



IRAQI FOURTH NATIONAL REPORT TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY



TABLE OF CONTENT

Foreword.		6
Introducti	on	8
Executive	summary	9
Backgroun	nd	14
I. Overv	view of the Biodiversity Status in Iraq	16
I.1 Bio	ological Diversity and Ecosystems in Iraq	16
I.1.1	Ecoregions of Iraq	17
I.1.2	Terrestrial Ecosystems	18
I.1.3	Freshwater Ecosystems	23
I.1.4	Marine Ecosystems	27
I.2 Im	portance of Species Biodiversity in Iraq	28
I.3 Ch	allenges & Threats for Biodiversity Protection in Iraq	30
I.3.1	Terrestrial Ecoregion Threats & Challenges	32
I.3.2	Freshwater Ecoregion Threats & Challenges	33
I.3.3	Marine Ecoregion Threats & Challenges	34
I.3.4	Direct drivers of changes and their impact on ecosystems, a summary table for Irac	q34
I.3.5	Threat Assessment	35
I.3.6 ecosy	National, Regional & Global Threats & Challenges (Indirect drivers of chaystems)	
I.4 Bio	odiversity Indicators	38
I.4.1	Initial Trial Indicators selected for Iraq	38
I.4.2	Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems	40
I.4.3	Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems	45
I.4.4	PRESSURE & STATUS TRENDS for the Management of Biodiversity	49
	ementation of Relevant Biodiversity Strategies and Plans and Status of a N	
II.1	RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity	58
II.1.1	RESPONSE TRENDS for the Management of Biodiversity	59
II.2	Main existing activities and case studies for the Protection of Biodiversity	68
II.2.1	Proposed Marshland National Park	69

	II.2.2	Hawizeh Ramsar site	70
	II.2.3	Key Biodiversity Area (KBA) Project	70
	II.2.4	Other Strategies and Initiatives	70
	II.2.5 Iraq to	Overview of all existing activities and initiatives that have been started or propose date	
	II.2.6 (Mars	Review of implementation of existing national activities for the protection of Biodiverhland restoration)	-
	II.2.7	Environmental legislation in Iraq	74
	II.2.8	Existing Iraqi Environment-related Legislation	75
	II.2.9	New Iraqi Environmental legislation	76
	II.2.10	Other legislative instruments: Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) Orders	77
II	.3 A	A roadmap to a National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan	78
	II.3.1	General objectives of Iraqi NBSAP	79
	II.3.2	Define other National priorities	79
III.	Mai	nstreaming Biodiversity	80
II	I.1 I	nstitutional Structure for CBD and core competencies	82
II	I.2 C	Cross-sectoral legislative needs to achieve main policy goals	83
		Cross-sectoral legislative needs to address existing and future strategies and o	
	III.3.1	Existing strategies	84
	III.3.2	International conventions	85
	III.3.3	Upcoming Iraqi National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans (NBSAP)	86
IV.	Con	clusions: Progress towards the 2010 Target and implementation of the Strategic Plan	87
IV	7.1 I	raqi progress towards the achievement of the 2010 target	87
IV	7.2 I	raqi progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention	91
IV	7.3	Conclusions	95
	IV.3.1	2010 Target	95
	IV.3.2	Strategic Plan of the Convention	96
	IV.3.3	Main challenges to implementation of the Convention	97
	IV.3.4	Future priorities	98
V.	Refere	ences	99
VI.	App	oendices	104

REPORTING PARTY			
Contracting Party	IRAQ		
NATIONAL	FOCALPOINT		
Full name of the institution	The Ministry of Environment		
Name and title of contact officer	Dr. Ali Al-Lami, Minister Advisor		
Mailing address	Baghdad, PO Box 10062, Iraq		
Telephone	+964-7901232413		
Fax	NA		
E-mail	aaza59@yahoo.com		
CONTACT OFFICER	FOR NATIONAL REPORT		
Full name of the institution	same		
Name and title of contact officer	same		
Mailing address	same		
Telephone	same		
Fax	same		
E-mail	Same		
SUB	MISSION		
Signature of officer responsible for submitting	22 July 2010		
Date of submission	22 July 2010		

.105

Programme of Work on Protected Areas	110
National Indicators Used in the Report	114
Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems	114
Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems	129
RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity	157
Appendix I	165
Information concerning reporting Party:	166
Process of preparation of national report and further sources of information	167
Progress towards Targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and Programs Protected Areas	
Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	168
Programme of Work on Protected Areas	171
National Indicators Used in the Report	175
Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems	175
Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems	190
RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity	218
Information concerning reporting Party:	225
Process of preparation of national report and further sources of information	226
Progress towards Targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and Programs Protected Areas	
Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	227
Programme of Work on Protected Areas	230
National Indicators Used in the Report	234
Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems	234
Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems	249
RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity	276

Foreword

In spite of Iraq's recent accession to the Convention on Biodiversity, not acceding seven months, our ministry has conducted with a high level of efficiency, many important steps to fulfill Iraq's obligations to the convention, most prominently the establishment of the national committee to implement the convention and the preparation of the national report, as well as, the disposition to launch new projects to expand the establishment of natural protected areas in Iraq and preparing national programmes for biodiversity and many more accomplishments.

Iraq's accession to the convention has come in a time when the International community is in dire need to multiply its efforts to reach the 2010 biodiversity goals and the beyond 2010 goals, to be decided after the Nagoya meeting.

The obligations fulfilled by Iraq represent an example of international cooperation, which we are in great need of to protect life on our planet.

We also share the international community's concerns regarding the social, economic, cultural and environmental implications to the loss of biodiversity due to the negative impacts of climate change, and the great need to educate the masses to fulfill the three goals of the convention related to biodiversity, being, the conservation of biodiversity, its sustainable use and the just benefits derived from biodiversity.

As H.E. the Executive Director of the Convention pointed out, no moral progress has yet to be fulfilled to stop the loss of biodiversity on the global scale during the previous period, therefore, the present goal now is to bring forth a new vision for biodiversity, this vision has to promote the preservation and sustainability of biodiversity and the just access of benefits, also, it must acknowledge the strong links between our natural capital and our sustainable goals, this issue sees its echo in our world today for biodiversity and for this year by means of "utilizing biodiversity for sustainability purposes and mitigating poverty", and our natural resources are still being degraded.

We can also take into consideration the root causes for biodiversity degradation in Iraq, and take action accordingly to mitigate it; we also call for a change in policies and mentalities in a way to reflect the true value of the species and their habitats, and for the recognition that biodiversity is life, our life, so let us strive to protect it before all is lost.

Biodiversity in Iraq has been subjected to many threats which have lead to its degradation. It can be generally described in the following:

The lack of institutional structure and the necessary legislations to protect biodiversity, as well as the network for protected areas and a transparent strategy and working plan. Not forgetting the lack of environmental awareness on the general and governmental scale, the lack of research institutions to conduct feasible work plans, as well as the pollution and aridity impacts and the expansion of unplanned urbanization and illegal hunting and poaching, and the threat from invading species.

The abovementioned elements have collectively aided in the degradation of biodiversity in Iraq in a large scale , the Iraqi Ministry of Environment aims along with other Governmental and Non-Governmental institutions to stop this degradation by means of establishing new laws and regulations

and the launching of protection programmes, the accession to the CBD can be regarded as an important step in this direction, through which we aim to raise the capabilities of the Iraqis in the field of preserving biodiversity and conducting joint programmes on both the international and regional levels aiming to protect biodiversity.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank all who have contributed to the preparation of this report, I would also like most prominently to thank the members of the joint committee from both our Ministry and Nature Iraq who undertook the task of preparing this report, also, I would like to thank the Secretariat of the CBD for the continuous support in this very important and critical period.

Narmin Othman Hassan Minister of Environment Republic of Iraq 22nd July 2010

Introduction

It is fitting as the United Nations has designated 2010 as the International Year of Biodiversity that Iraq prepares and issues its first comprehensive report on the biological diversity of the country. Environmental issues such as biodiversity have not played a large part in the recent public discourse in Iraq, which to a greater extent has been occupied with security and reconstruction, but environmental concerns represent a huge challenge within Iraq that are greatly complicating the development of the country. These issues concentrate around water resource management; declines in biodiversity; waste management; oil development and industrial pollution and environmental impacts caused by decades of war and conflict.

In 2009, Iraq signed the Convention for Biological Diversity (SCBD, 2009a) and initiated the first attempt to address the issue of biodiversity degradation that has plagued the country. This document is the first national report to be submitted to the CBD Secretariat as part of Iraq's obligations as a Party to the Convention. It will examine and report on the status of biodiversity within Iraq and attempt to lay the groundwork for development of a national biodiversity strategy and action plan (NBSAP) that Iraq can implement to promote improvement and protection of its diverse and important species and ecosystems.

Article 1 of the Convention (SCBD, 2009b) provides three overall objectives to be achieved in accordance with all the provisions of the agreement. These objectives are essentially:

- 1. the conservation of biological diversity,
- 2. the sustainable use of its components and
- 3. the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources.

Article 6 of the Convention requires the Parties develop "national strategies, plans or programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity" and article 26 requires regular reporting. Though Iraq is a new party to the convention and this is the country's first report to the Secretariat, the authors of this report used the guidelines for the Fourth National Report in the preparation of this document (SCBD, 2009c).

As a new party to the convention, Iraq is in the process of establishing the institutional and legal framework for CBD implementation and therefore this first national report by Iraq may not cover all the content as suggested in the guidelines for the IV National Report but it is likely that a significant baseline can be established. As much information as possible has been pooled together in this report and an initial set of indicators for biodiversity has been elaborated for assessing gaps in information. Iraq has not yet developed a National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NSBAP) but this first national report will provide a preliminary evaluation of priorities and a pathway forward to the creation of this plan.

Executive summary

This is the first National Report submitted by Iraq, since its very recent ratification of the Convention on Biological Diversity in 2009.

Chapter I of the report provides an overview of the biodiversity of Iraq, with a review of some of the historical work that has taken place as well as more current information collection efforts. An Ecoregion approach, using a method defined by the World Wildlife Fund & The Nature Conservancy, has been taken to organize the review of status of the major ecosystems of the country. Each ecoregion is fully described in Chapter I with a list of key associated species and, in most cases, their current conservation status. Iraq falls within the Palearctic Realm and its terrestrial ecosystems fall within five primary and four secondary ecoregions (in terms of land area). These include:

- Tigris-Euphrates alluvial salt marsh (PA0906) 35600 km² Area Critical/Endangered
- Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303) 1851300 km² Area Critical/Endangered
- Mesopotamian Shrub Desert (PA1320) 211000 km² Area Vulnerable
- Middle East Steppe (PA0812) 132300 km² Area Vulnerable
- Zagros Mountains Forest Steppe (PA0446) 397800 km² Area Critical/Endangered
- Eastern Mediterranean conifer-sclerophyllous-broadleaf forest (PA1207) 143800 km² Area
- Red Sea Nubo-Sindian Tropical Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1325) 651300 km² Area
- South Iran Nubo-Sindian Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1328) 351500 km² Area
- Gulf Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1323) 72600 km² Area

Iraq freshwater ecosystems fall within additional three ecoregions: the Arabian Interior (440), Lower Tigris and Euphrates (441), and the Upper Tigris And Euphrates (442). The Tigris River has a catchment area of $235,000 \text{ km}^2$, the Euphrates River has a catchment area of $388,000 \text{ km}^2$, and the Shatt Al Arab has a catchment area of 108000 km^2 . The final ecoregion reviewed in Chapter I is the upper Gulf Marine Ecoregion also known as the ROPME Sea Area. Iraq has approximately 105 km of coastline and 716 km^2 of territorial seas.

Chapter I also provides some information on important species in Iraq, particularly those of global important that include migratory, endemic, semi-endemic and IUCN Red listed species. Information is most complete for Iraqi bird species that are the focus of current field research under a national rapid assessment effort called the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project (described below). A preliminary checklist of the Birds of Iraq has been developed (currently in press) that includes 417 bird species of which 182 are considered passage migrants to Iraq and an additional 27 are vagrant species. Of these, 18 species are considered to be of conservation concern. Important fish species have also received some recent study. Some 106 species of fish (including freshwater and marine entrant species) have now been recorded in the non-marine waters of Iraq (Coad et al. in preparation) and of these 53 species are marine fish (Abd, Rubec & Coad, 2009). Little current information exists on other globally important fauna species of insects, amphibians, reptiles, and mammals, though there are some efforts

to collect limited information in these sectors by the KBA project. Botanical and habitat assessments have also been done primarily in the marshlands of southern Iraq and in Kurdistan, Northern Iraq. Efforts are underway to complete the Flora of Iraq and the Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh's (RBGE's) Center for Middle East Plants has developed a draft checklist of species for Iraq of over 4500 plants with a secondary list of approximately 195 endemic Iraqi species (Knees et al 2009).

Finally, Chapter I reviews the major threats to and challenges for biodiversity in Iraq, which according to the United Nations Environmental Programme relate four main causes: 1) lack of institutional or legal framework for conservation of biodiversity; 2) lack of any effective protected areas network; 3) lack of a national biodiversity strategy, or action plan, and 4) many species under threat from ecosystem degradation especially from the loss of the Mesopotamian marshlands and oil spills. Each eco-region listed above sometimes face unique threats. These include large-scale drainage that took place in marshes of southern Iraq in the 1990s under the Saddam Regime, causing major declines in biodiversity in Iraq and changes in traditional land management in the desert and steppe regions of Iraq, which is causing increasing dust storm events and desertification. Other threats may effect a variety of ecosystems and habitats such as major changes caused by war and past conflicts; increasing municipal solid and sewage wastes that are untreated and industrial pollution and toxic sites, particularly related to increasing development and oil exploration. Overall for the major threats of habitat change, climate change, invasive species, over exploitation and nutrients & pollutants, most threat are either increasing or remaining steady in Iraq.

A trial list of indicators for biodiversity are presented in Chapter I as part of the Pressure-State-Response Model used for tracking changes over time. In many cases, Iraq lacks the data to fully utilize these indicators and all are presented with an analysis of the gaps that need to be filled to fully utilize the indicators. The state and pressure indicators, which have enough information to provide some indication of trends in Iraq, are presented in Chapter I and additional information on these as well as response indicators are provided in the Appendix.

As stated in Chapter II, the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan does not yet exist in Iraq at this time. Strategic biodiversity objectives and activities have not been officially defined and included into relevant legislation and planning, although some actions and activities beneficial to biodiversity conservation have been started under the supervision of the Ministry of Environment (MoE) and other relevant institutions. This report represents an opportunity to give a preliminary assessment of the status of some biodiversity components and to clearly define the gaps to fill in order to develop the Iraqi NBSAP. In Chapter II some general objectives and main policy goals for the Iraqi NBSAP are defined, these objectives would need to be integrated into a global approach, involving all stakeholders at the institutional, scientific and private level.

Although the national strategic objectives are not defined yet, it is worth mentioning that 81% of the globally important, ecological region "Tigris and Euphrates alluvial salt marsh" is contained within the borders of Iraq and priority will surely be given to marshland protection and restoration. In particular some achievements have already been reached in this field.

There is a proposal for creating a Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park with several components and ongoing projects, carried out as activities of the New Eden Group (a joint venture under a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with IMELS, Iraqi Ministry of Environment (MoE); Iraqi

Ministry of Water Resources (MoWR), Iraqi Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works (MoMPW), and Nature Iraq (NI)).

In the south-eastern part of Iraq a marshland area called Hawizeh has been designated as a Ramsar wetland of international importance. A management plan has been drafted for this area as a part of the New Eden Group initiatives; unfortunately the management plan has not yet been implemented and there is no national legislation to implement further protections to this area.

In addition, since 2004, the Iraqi Ministry of Environment has been involved in a number of initiatives to carry on research in the recently restored Mesopotamian Marshlands of southern Iraq. These efforts have lead to a national program (called the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project) to survey the country's biological diversity.

These existing biodiversity projects have shown major problems for implementation and challenges for future development, mainly related with stakeholders outreach and involvement, jurisdictional disputes, lack of legislation, difficulties in the legislative process, difficulty in raising awareness, funding availability, capacity building, and security constraints. In the marshes area a major problem is the availability and quality of water due to upstream dam-building, embankment building in the border zone with Iran, and oil industry development, where the water of the marshes are used for oil extraction activities.

There is urgent need of global institutional involvement and commitment in order to overcome these obstacles; capacity building activities, with support of the Convention Secretariat, are also necessary as well as constant funding provisions to address biodiversity research activities. Information and involvement of the public is also a strategic tool to improve the protection of biodiversity.

Some of the mentioned activities and actions try, to some extent, to address major threats to biodiversity conservation in Iraq, as outlined in detail in Chapter I. These refer mainly to the marshland conservation and restoration, to the drafting of new legislative protective measures and to the collection of data and scientific research. Nevertheless the drafting of a NBSAP is fundamental to comprehensively addressing major threats.

Chapter III shows that currently in Iraq biodiversity is not integrated into broader national policies concerning poverty reduction or economic planning. Biodiversity concerns are being addressed in a broader context only by the Ministry of Environment, the Ministry of Agriculture and the Ministry of Water Resources, some universities and national NGOs such as Nature Iraq. Some temporary committees and bodies also exist like a National Biodiversity Committee, comprising all institutional bodies and associations involved with biodiversity protection and the committee for the management and research on the Ramsar site of Hawizeh. There are also some agreements such as the memoranda of understanding like the one between the TRI (Twin River Institute for Scientific Research), the Ministry of Water Resources-Baghdad, the Kurdistan Regional Government and the Ministry of Agriculture, signed between these stakeholders to try to address various issues related to water resources. There are also joint ventures such as the New Eden Group.

These are some attempts to bring the discussion over biodiversity into a broader institutional, private and public context, but there are still many steps to make to even begin the basics of a mainstreaming process. No Strategic Environmental Assessment exists. Ad hoc environmental departments have been

often created or re-empowered inside various ministries and institutions; nevertheless the communication and coordination in the drafting of relevant policies between these institutions is still very poor.

The Parties committed themselves, as reviewed in Chapter IV, to a more effective and coherent implementation of the three objectives of the Convention, to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on earth. A preliminary assessment of the global biodiversity status in Iraq for each focal area of the Convention is summarized here.

- Agricultural biodiversity: as for the genetic diversity of crops, a gene bank for crop seeds
 exists, but very little is known on this project. As a matter of fact, very little attention is paid to
 sustainable crop productions while large use of fertilizers and potentially hazardous chemicals
 is still widespread.
- Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity: very little is known in Iraq about the status of these
 ecosystems; many important mammal, bird and reptile species may occur (or have in the past)
 in steppe areas, grasslands, shrublands and deserts; the vegetation is poorly investigated.
 Many ecosystems of this focal area are considered, within Iraq, from vulnerable to
 critical/endangered. Security reasons often form a serious constraint for investigation.
- Forest biodiversity: forest ecosystems can be found mainly in the northern part of Iraq, in the Iraqi Kurdistan region. Extensive logging activities have deteriorated large parts of the oak-dominant deciduous forests and pistachio-almond forest, typical of this area. However and though the area is considered to be Critical/Endangered, a logging prohibition and control is in place thanks to the existence of special legislative provisions of the Kurdistan regional government.
- Inland waters biodiversity: the most important freshwater system in Iraq is formed by the Tigris Euphrates alluvial salt marsh ecological region. This can be distinguished by three main systems: the Central Marshes, the Hammar Marshes (Hor al Hammar) and the Hawizeh Marshes (Hor Hawizeh). During the 1970s, these marshes achieved an area of up to 15,000 km² making them the third largest wetland ecosystem in the world. These marshes have always been subject of seasonal drying effect but in the 1990s they faced a major campaign of intentional desiccation under the Saddam Regime. Today the water flow has been partially restored and the global status of the southern marshes has improved a great deal, allowing the return of many important and rare migratory bird species. Due to the great occurrence of wetland areas in Iraq, which form 81% of the ecological region "Tigris Euphrates alluvial salt marsh", it would be enough to protect the three main marshes systems to achieve the 10% of protection of one of the world's important ecological regions.
- Marine and coastal biodiversity: Iraq has approximately 105 km of coastline and 716 km² of territorial seas. The water quality in the Gulf has suffered from the decline in the water quality of the input rivers; a particularly negative impact has been provoked by the marshland drainage that has eliminated nursery areas, increased the sedimentation in the Gulf and impacted overall water quality producing significant declines to the fishery within the Iraqi territorial waters and surrounding areas.

Regarding the 21 targets of the 2010 biodiversity target, only for 5 of them has Iraq registered any progress, namely for Target 1.1 (at least 10% of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved); Target 1.2 (areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected); Target 6. 2 (management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species); Target 7.2 (reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity); Target 11.2 (Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance

with its Article 20, paragraph 4). For the majority of the other targets set there has been no significant change or action taken or not enough information to assess whether some progress has been achieved. The first big challenge for Iraq appears to be the collection of information and stakeholder involvement.

Important first steps have been taken to protect a basic component of Iraqi biodiversity by restoring the marshes and starting a process to effectively protect these areas by making a portion of them Iraq's first National Park and first Ramsar site. Wetland restoration and protection represents important progress that Iraq has made towards the implementation of the Convention but even within these two sites full protection has not yet been measured on the ground. Also many other biodiversity-related activities are still either poorly implemented or completely unimplemented. In particular progress is lacking in regards to legislation updates and enforcement, species protection and trade controls, stakeholder involvement, mainstreaming and capacity building.

Overall the Convention is still poorly implemented in Iraq, however considering also its recent accession to the Convention, Iraq can be regarded as a very good example of commitment towards nature conservation.

Background

According to a CBD Communiqué in August of 2009 (SCBD, 2009a), at the end of July Iraq deposited its instrument of accession to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) with the Secretary-General of the United Nations and on the 26th October of 2009 would become **the 192nd Party to the Convention**.

Iraq has taken several steps to address environmental issues in the country. Since 2004, the Iraqi Ministry of Environment (IMOE) has been involved in a number of initiatives to begin research in the recently restored Mesopotamian Marshlands of southern Iraq. These efforts, conducted with support from the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA), the United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP) and the Italian Ministry of Environment, Land & Sea (IMELS) and with logistical and staff support from Nature Iraq (NI), have lead to a national program to survey the country's biological diversity. This program is called the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project. In addition, Iraq signed the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance and designated Hawizeh marsh as its first Ramsar Site in 2008. At the time of writing, Iraq is in the process of joining several other international environmental conventions. These include the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), The Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species (CMS), the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Kyoto Protocols, the United Nations Convention for Combating Desertification (UNCCD). The Ministry has also participated in discussions for joining other regional agreements such as the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement (AEWA).

In addition, Iraq is now working towards the development of the Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park in the Central Marshes and these Marshlands have been listed as a proposed World Heritage Site.

A coordination meeting between the IMOE, NI, the Twin Rivers Institute for Scientific Research (TRI, a part of the American University of Iraq-Sulaimani (AUIS)), and Italian consultants that took place in January of 2010 in Sulaimani, Iraqi Kurdistan. The methodology and scope of work for the implementation of the CBD was discussed. The key role of the central government in terms of coordination of the activities of the different ministries as well as the governorates was emphasized. Dr. Ali Alami, the national focal point to the CBD stated that the IMOE has started the implementation process by setting up the National Committee for the CBD, which will include all relevant ministry representatives.

The Iraqi National CBD Committee for Biological Diversity is headed by Dr. Ali Al-Lami, representing the IMOE. The other committee members are representative of:

- 1. Dr. Mihsin Abid Ali / Educational consultant / Ministry of Education (IMOE)
- 2. Dr. Fawzi Rasheed Al-Aani / Manager of Genetic Engineering Center / Ministry of Science and Technology (IMSAT)
- 3. Mr. Ahmed Mohamed Azeez / Expert / Ministry of Water Resources (IMWR)
- 4. Mr. Shakir Mahmood Nadeem / Senior manager / Ministry of Finance (IMOF)

- 5. Dr. Adil Mishaan Rabee / University of Baghdad / Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research (IMOHE)
- 6. Mr. Haitham Abood Mohamed / Manager / State Ministry of Tourism and Archaeology (SMTA)
- 7. Mr. Mazin Shihab Ahmed / Mead of environment section / Ministry of Agriculture (IMOA)
- 8. Mr. Mahmed Jawad Kadhum Al-Khatab / Senior engineer / Ministry of Planning (IMOP)
- 9. Dr. Bilal Mahmood Atiyah / Third secretary / Ministry of Foreign Affairs (IMOFA)
- 10. Mr. Lidin Salah Khudhur / Kurdistan Ministry of Environment (KMOE)
- 11. Mrs. Hawra Abil-Jabbar / Legal section / Ministry of Environment (IMOE)
- 12. Mr. Nadheer Abood Faaza / Nature Iraq (NI)

At the first meeting of the CBD National Committee, the IMOE tasked Nature Iraq and consultants from IMELS to lead the effort in drafting this first National Report on Biological Diversity and the bulk of this work was done in February and March of 2010.

I. Overview of the Biodiversity Status in Iraq

I.1 Biological Diversity and Ecosystems in Iraq

The complex mosaic of species information in Iraq has been investigated by many individuals through the last 100 years with major contributions from a variety of both amateur and professional botanists and zoologists. These have included, but are not limited to:

- Zohary (1946), Rechinger (1964) and Townsend & Guest (1966-1985) for Plants;
- Berwesh (1965) for Insects;
- Khalaf [1961], Mahdi [1962]. Daham [1982] and Brian Coad for Fish;
- Allouse (1953, 1962) and Salim et al (2006) for Birds,
- Allouse (1955), Boulenger (1920a, b), Corkill (1932), Khalaf (1959), Mahdi & George (1969),
 Mertens (1924), and Reed & Marx (1959) for Amphibians and Reptiles.
- Harrison (1956), Hatt (1959), Harrison (1964, 1968, 1971), Nader (1971), Harrison & Bates (1991), and Al Robaae & Kingswood (2001) for Mammals.

In addition, major collections of specimens of Iraqi species exist within various herbariums, universities and museums across the world. These collections have become particularly important as much of the stored collections within the country were destroyed during or after the 2003 war in Iraq, though small collections of various types likely exist at different universities and institutions across Iraq. The following section provides a basic overview of the biological diversity of the country as well as the ecosystems of Iraq and some of their characteristics and key species. But it should be understood that after over 25 years of war and sanctions in which very little work was done to document or protect Iraq's biological diversity, large gaps in information still remain to be filled.

As mentioned in the previous section, it should be noted that an extensive survey effort has existed within Iraq since 2004 as part of the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project. This project is conducted by Nature Iraq (NI) in cooperation with the Iraqi Ministry of Environment (IMOE) and support from the Italian Ministry of Environment, Land and Sea (IMELS) and has involved district environmental offices, universities as well as staff from the Iraqi and Kurdistan Ministries of Environment (IMOE, KMOE). Though these surveys cover large sections of the country on a bi-annual (winter & summer) basis, large areas of the country remain to be surveyed and the KBA project has only touched on a few areas of biota (specifically birds, fish, plants, and some micro-organisms). There are likely localized efforts conducted through universities but these have been greatly restricted due to poor security in the country.

This report will touch on the available information and will also discuss globally and regionally important species that include migratory, endemic species or species with special conservation status as well as covering ecosystem services and values within Iraq.

I.1.1 Ecoregions of Iraq

The macro-ecosystems of the country have been defined by the World Wildlife Fund & The Nature Conservancy in their development of terrestrial, freshwater and marine "ecoregions" of the world, with their associated species, and conservation status (867 terrestrial ecoregions are categorized within 14 biomes and eight biogeographic realms). According to the World Wildlife Fund (2010), an ecoregion is defined as a large area of land or water that contains a geographically distinct assemblage of natural communities that:

- (a) share a large majority of their species and ecological dynamics;
- (b) share similar environmental conditions, and;
- (c) interact ecologically in ways that are critical for their long-term persistence.

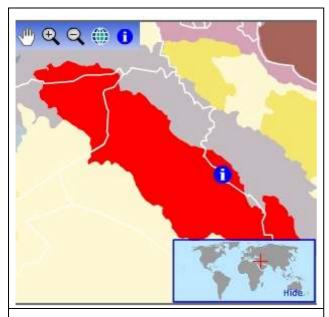
Among these there are several primary and secondary ecoregions belonging to the Palearctic Realm that make up the terrestrial ecosystems of Iraq (See the figure below). The five primary ecoregions that make up the bulk of Iraq including:

- Tigris-Euphrates alluvial salt marsh (PA0906) 35600 km² Area
- Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303) 1851300 km² Area
- Mesopotamian Shrub Desert (PA1320) 211000 km² Area
- Middle East Steppe (PA0812) 132300 km² Area
- Zagros Mountains Forest Steppe (PA0446) 397800 km² Area

In addition, small portions of the following ecoregions can also be found in Iraq

- Eastern Mediterranean conifer-sclerophyllous-broadleaf forest (PA1207) 143800 km² Area
- Red Sea Nubo-Sindian Tropical Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1325) 651300 km² Area
- South Iran Nubo-Sindian Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1328) 351500 km² Area
- Gulf Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1323) 72600 km² Area

The World Wildlife Fund & the Nature Conservancy have also defined major freshwater ecoregions of the world, and identified 426 units worldwide. The Lower Tigris and Euphrates River Basins are included because they are among the most important wetland ecosystems of the world associated with these two major rivers and an extensive network of marsh habitats they form at their southernmost end (WWF/TNC, 2008). This system also contains a series of large reservoirs, several of which have been designated as Important Birds Areas (IBAs) by BirdLife International including Dukan, Darbandikhan, Mosul, Tharthaar, Razaza Lakes and others.



Tigris-Euphrates Basins Freshwater Ecoregion 441 - Temperate floodplain rivers and wetlands (WWF/TNC, 2008)

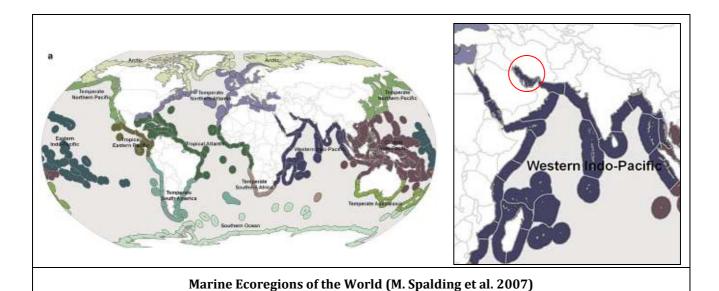
441 Lower Tigris and Euphrates: This ecoregion represents the lower Tigris-Euphrates river system. It is bounded by the Zagros Mountains to the east, the Gulf to the south, the deserts of Arabia and Syria to the west, and the Turkish Highlands to the north. Surrounding ecoregions include the Upper Tigris & Euphrates to the north and east and Arabian Interior to the west.

440 Arabian Interior: includes the internal basins of the Arabian Peninsula

442 Upper Tigris and Euphrates: This ecoregion includes essentially the upper sections of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers and their tributaries, with adjacent drainages in Iran that flow into the northern Gulf and other neighbouring internal basins, and the Quwaiq River basin in Syria.

Furthermore, among the 232 coast and shelf marine ecoregions identified by WWF, the Gulf,

which is bounded by Iraq and Kuwait on its northwest terminus, the Arabian Peninsula to its south and Iran to its north, is considered an important marine ecoregion of the Western Indo-Pacific Realm (Somali/Arabian Province) and has its own unique ecosystems and species assemblages.



I.1.2 Terrestrial Ecosystems

The following information on the biodiversity of the terrestrial ecoregions of Iraq comes from the WildFinder Online database (www.worldwildlife.org/wildfinder) (WWF 2006), UNEP-WCMC (2009),

and from Key Biodiversity Areas Surveys (KBA) (Nature Iraq, 2007-2009). As stated above, there are five main ecoregions within Iraq. These are described below along with their representative or key species and current status within Iraq. It should be noted that evaluations of ecosystems using the ecoregion approach may have significant drawbacks where desert ecosystems are concerned, as these are often made up of a mosaic of different micro-habitats with diverse species associations.

Tigris-Euphrates Alluvial Salt Marsh (PA0906) – though bounded by deserts and dry shrubland, this region is characterized by marshlands and seasonally inundated plains in a basin covered by recent (Pleistocene and Holocene) alluvial deposits and forming a vast inland delta of the Euphrates, Tigris and Karun Rivers. Here the waters of Turkey, Syria, Iraq and the western mountains of Iran collect before entering the Gulf. The climate is subtropical, hot and arid. Some small sections of the South Iran Nubo-Sindian Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1328) ecoregion extend into the border region of Iraq from Iran.

Biodiversity - The vegetation of the ecoregion is dominated by aquatic plants such as reeds (*Phragmites* sp) and rushes (*Typha* sp). The ecoregion is important for both winter migratory birds from Eurasia, spawning fish from the Gulf, as well as many endemic and semi-endemic species. At the start of the KBA Project (Nature Iraq, 2009) the initial sites chosen for field surveys were focused in this area and were selected from the list of Important Bird Areas (IBAs) of Iraq as published by Evans (1994) and supplemented by a listing of important wetlands in Iraq by Scott (1995). A total of 43 possible initial sites were selected for the country overall and more than half (26) were located within southern Iraq. Many of these sites were located within this ecoregion, as well as the Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303) and South Iran Nubo-Sindian Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1328) ecoregions in southern Iraq. Twelve of the IBA sites listed by Evans (1994) or approximately 29% of all IBAs for Iraq are found in the Tigris-Euphrates Alluvial Salt Marsh ecoregion, which is considered an Endemic Bird Area, an area that encompasses the overlapping breeding area of at least two restricted-range bird species: the Iraq babbler (*Turdoides altirostris*) and the Basra reed-warbler (*Acrocephalus griseldis*).

As stated above, the area is important for wintering migratory bird species from Eurasia. Data obtained from the KBA survey between 2005 and 2008 in southern Iraq recorded 159 species of birds of which 34 are considered to be of conservation concern, including eight that are globally threatened (Salim, Porter & Rubec, 2009). These include: Marbled Duck (*Marmaronetta angustirostris*), Ferruginous Duck (*Aythya nyroca*), White-headed Duck (*Oxyura leucocephala*), Basra Reed Warbler (*Acrocephalus griseldis*), Black-tailed Godwit (*Limosa limosa*), Asian Imperial Eagle (*Aquila heliaca*), Greater Spotted Eagle (*Aquila clanga*), and Macqueen's Bustard (*Chlamydotis macqueenii*).

Two unique species of mammals, the Bunn's Short-tailed Bandicoot Rat (*Erythronesokia bunnii*) and Mesopotamian gerbil (*Gerbillus mesopotamiae*) as well as a subspecies of smooth-coated otter (*Lutra perspicillata maxwelli*) are reported in this ecoregion but little is known on their current status though there is evidence that the last species has made a comeback in the region.

Two species that have made a successful return to the marshland areas since their reflooding in 2003 are the Asian water buffalo (*Bubalus bubalis*) and wild boar (*Sus scrofa*) that now inhabit most wetlands areas in southern Iraq down to the Fao peninsula. Other species that are commonly seen or reported include Honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*), Small Asian Mongoose (*Herpestes auropunctatus*),

Golden Jackal (*Canis aureus*), Red Fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), Rüppell's Fox (*Vulpes rueppelli*), and wolves (*Canis lupis*). But mammals, as well as insects, amphibians, and reptiles remained poorly studied. Numerous fresh and marine-water fish species are reported in this ecoregion and will be covered in section I.1.3).

Conservation Status - This terrestrial zone is considered to be "Critical/Endangered", primarily due to large scale ecosystem conversion with the drainage of the Marshlands of Southern Iraq (this is discussed more fully in section I.1.3).

Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303) - Located on the Arabian Peninsula and extends from Oman and into Iraq. The Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands is a desert ecoregion with little biological diversity. A portion of this ecoregion is overlapped by the Syrian desert (518,000 km²) that covers parts of Iraq, Jordan, Syria, Saudi Arabia and is largely covered by ancient lava flows as well as the Nafud desert (65,000 km²) further south extending into Iraq from Northern Saudi Arabia. It is a region of little rain fall (annual precipitation is approximately 5 inches (125 mm)) with occasional oases. Many dry river channels (wadis) criss-cross the desert (Encyclopædia Britannica, 2010) and these carry water only during important winter and spring rains. Daily temperature vary considerably reaching over 45°C or higher in July and August and dropping to the teens in January and February. Occasional brackish salt flats exist in some areas, a few of which in Iraq have been utilized for water storage (e.g. Razaza Lake). The Bedouins (nomads) cross the region with the seasons seeking pasture for their herd of goats, sheep and camels. Contained within this ecoregion are two small sections of the Red Sea Nubo-Sindian Tropical Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1325) ecoregion that occur along the Saudi border and extend slightly into Iraq and the southernmost border of Iraq abuts the Gulf Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1323) ecoregion.

Biodiversity – The biodiversity of this region is still the least known in the country at this time but the efforts of past researchers as well as some of the findings from the KBA Project have provided some information. Unfortunately the vegetation of the area has received almost no study in recent years during the spring annuals growth and flowering after winter rains. Several uniquely adapted plants are likely to exist in this region. Some of the common desert birds to be found in this ecoregion include: Steppe Eagle (Aquila nipalensis), Bar-tailed Lark (Ammomanes cincture), Temminck's Lark (Eremophila bilopha), Eurasian Eagle Owl (Bubo bubo), Macqueen's Bustard (Chlamydotis macqueenii), Spotted Sandgrouse (Pterocles senegallus), Cream-coloured Courser (Cursorius cursor), Desert Wheatear (Oenanthe deserti), and Desert Finch (Rhodospiza obsoletus).

Little is known about their status but this region was known to contain many important mammal species such as wolves, hyenas, gazelles, wild boars, fox, bats and others. Several species have probably been eradicated from the area such as Arabian Oryx (*Oryx leucoryx*) and Asiatic Cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*). Spiny-tailed lizards (*Uromastyx* sp) as well as other unidentified reptile species have been seen in the area and it is known that there is active hunting of the Macqueen's Bustard (*Chlamydotis macqueenii*). All species in this ecoregion require more study.

Conservation Status - This terrestrial zone is considered to be "Critical/Endangered". Some information on this zone exists from the KBA Project surveys but the area has received little focused study often for security reasons.

Mesopotamian Shrub Desert (PA1320) – This ecoregion cuts across the Fertile Crescent located in the Tigris & Euphrates River valleys and, as a transition zone, includes parts of the Syrian Desert and the steppe region further north. The climate is arid and has temperatures similar to the Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303) ecoregion discussed above. The elevations of the region are 600 m towards the west falling to less than 100 m in the east and Tigris-Euphrates valley until the Zagros foothills region is reached. Human settlement is primarily centred in and around the river basins.

Biodiversity - Evans (1994) only listed a few terrestrial areas of importance for birds. In this ecoregion of Iraq these included Augla, Gasr Muhaiwir, Attariya plains and Abu Habba. Survey sites were first visited within this ecoregion by the KBA Project in winter of 2009 but have been focused almost exclusively on birds with only anecdotal information on other species. The eastern Zagros edge of the ecoregion is characterized by umbrella-thorn acacia trees and shrub species accustomed to semi-arid conditions. The vegetation of western Iraq within this ecoregion have, as stated above, received almost no study but are characteristic of the flora found in the Syrian Desert. Permanent and seasonal wetlands and occasionally wet drainages/wadis within the region are important to a variety of species such as: Macqueen's Bustard (Chlamydotis macqueenii), Sociable Lapwing (Vanellus gregarius) and other important Eurasian migratory species. The Sociable Lapwing is currently the subject of special survey efforts by NI in 2009/2010 in this region as well as the steppes further north. The area may have sparse but important populations of wolves, hyenas, gazelles, wild boars, and more. Now most likely eradicated from the region, four important species that would have been found in this ecoregion are the Leopards (Panthera pardus), Asiatic Cheetah (Acinonyx jubatus), Arabian Oryx (Oryx leucoryx), the Arabian Ostrich (Struthio camelus syriacus); several of these species were hunted to extinction by the middle of the 20th century. The latter two are subject to breeding programs elsewhere in the Middle East.

As with the Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303) ecoregion, the Mesopotamian Shrub Desert ecoregion also holds wolves (Canis lupus), Golden jackals (Canis aureus), Striped hyenas (Hyaena hyaena), Caracals (Caracal caracal), Jungle cats (Felis chaus), Rüppell's Fox (Vulpes rueppelli) and Goitered gazelles (Gazella subgutturosa), Mesopotamian gerbil (Gerbillus mesopotamiae) and wild boars (Sus scrofa). Other characteristic species of this ecoregion are the Euphrates jerboa (similar to a gerbil), Long-eared Hedgehog (Hemiechinus auritus), Desert hedgehog (Paraechinus aethiopicus), Mehely's Horseshoe Bat (Rhinolophus mehelyi), Spiny-tailed lizards (Uromastyx sp) and Desert Monitor (Varanus griseus). All of these species as well as insects of this region are poorly studied and little information is available on their current status.

Conservation Status - This terrestrial zone is considered to be "Vulnerable". Some information on this zone exists from the KBA Project 2009/2010 surveys but the area has received little focused study often for security reasons.

Middle East Steppe (PA0812) – Guest (1966) divided this area into a dry and moist steppe and it is an area that consists of mostly open shrub/grasslands extending from western Jordan and southwestern Syria to northern Iraq, overlaps the Tigris-Euphrates River Valleys and ending in the foothills of the Zagros Mountains near Iran. Geologically it includes calcareous Mesozoic and Tertiary rocks and alluvial-colluvial soils in the river valleys with areas of black basalt characterize in the south-

eastern portion of this region. The climate is continental with high summer heat and low rainfall (less that 250 mm) with cold winters with periods of frost.

Biodiversity – Vegetation reflects the Mesopotamian province of the Irano-Turanian region. Herbaceous and dwarf shrub sage brush (*Artemisia* sp) communities tend to dominate in deeper, nonsaline soils and often occur in association with grasses. These are important grassland habitats and during summer many Bedouin can be seen bringing their herds northward to take advantage of the spring and summer grazing. This ecoregion also contains areas of barren, hard, rocky soils called Hammada. Areas along the Euphrates and Tigris Rivers provide riparian vegetation and habitats with mixes of *Tamarix*, *Salix* and *Populus* species as well as *Typha* sp and *Phragmites* sp.

A number of important bird species use the diverse dry and wet ecosystems within this ecoregion: conservation concern species like the Lesser kestrel (Falco naumanni), Eurasian griffon vulture (Gyps fulvus) and Egyptian Vulture (Neophron percnopterus) are all confirmed breeders. Greater flamingos (Phoenicopterus ruber) as a winter visitor and the pygmy cormorant (Phalacrocorax pygmeus), which breeds in the south, is a winter visitor to this ecoregion. Some other confirmed breeding birds include: Turtle dove (Streptopelia turtur), Pin-tailed sandgrouse (Pterocles alchata) Long-legged Buzzard (Buteo rufinus), Steppe Buzzard (Buteo buteo vulpinus), Iraq Babbler (Turdoides altirostris), See-see Partridge (Ammoperdix griseogularis), Red-wattled Lapwing (Vanellus indicus), Graceful Prinia (Prinia gracilis), Slender-billed Gull (Chroicocephalus genei) and Finsch's Wheatear (Oenanthe finschii). Other visitors to the area are Eastern Imperial Eagle (Aquila heliaca), Armenian Gull (Larus armenicus), Northern Lapwing (Vanellus vanellus), Greater & Lesser White-fronted Goose (Anser albifrons & Anser erythropus) and Eurasian Teal (Anas crecca)

Large mammals that are associated with this ecoregion include wolves (*Canis lupus*), Red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), Golden jackals (*Canis aureus*), caracals (*Caracal* caracal), jungle cats (*Felis chaus*), Mongoose species (*Herpestes* sp), wildcats (*Felis silvestris*), Common otter (*Lutra lutra*) and Greater Horseshoe Bat (*Rhinolophus ferrumequinum*). Goitered gazelle (*Gazella subgutturosa*) and European badgers (*Meles meles*) can be found in more vegetated areas, and wild boar (*Sus scrofa*) can be found in reed thickets and semi-desert terrain. Again, the status of these and other mammal species as well as insects, amphibians, and reptiles is not well known.

Conservation Status - This terrestrial zone is considered to be "Vulnerable". Much of the original vegetation in this region can now only be found in small patches. According to the WWF (2006), there is evidence that this area was once a steppe-forest but was concerted to its current form after centuries of grazing and wood cutting. Some information on this zone exists from the KBA Project surveys that are within the Kurdistan region but the area closer to the Syrian border has received little focused study for security reasons.

Zagros Mountains Forest Steppe (PA0446) – Though primarily in Iran running from northwest to southeast, this ecoregion overlaps the northern-most, mountainous border of Iraq, within the Kurdish areas of the country (known as Iraqi Kurdistan). It is an extensive mountain-forest-steppe ecoregion that has a semi-arid temperate climate with an annual precipitation ranging from 400mm to 800mm, falling mostly in winter and spring. Winters temperatures can sink to -25°C or more and summer temperatures can climb to up to 40°C in some areas (Anderson; Frey & Probst in WWF, 2006). In high alpine areas, with mountain peaks reaching as high as 3,611 m (CIA, 2009), snow can persist through

the summer months. This ecoregion is also part of the Irano-Anatolian biodiversity Hot Spot, an area globally important for biological diversity because of the high rate of endemism (Conservation International, 2009).

Biodiversity - The area supports an oak-dominant deciduous forests and pistachio-almond forests, amidst a diversified steppe flora. In the northern reaches of the mountain range, lower altitudes (400m to 500m) host communities dominated by *Astragalus* spp., *Salvia* spp., or others while higher up (700m to 800m) forests or forest remnants of *Quercus brantii* and/or *Q. boissieri* occur up to an altitude of about 1,700m. Above the timber line (1,900m to 2,000m) appears a relatively wide zone of sub-alpine vegetation (Zohary in WWF, 2006). In the Dohuk governorate a remnant pine forests of *Pinus brutia* (in Zawita, northwest of Dohuk city) is likely part of the Eastern Mediterranean conifer-sclerophyllous-broadleaf forest (PA1207) ecoregion that extends slightly into Iraq. On the south side of the range, the forest becomes more steppic with scattered shrubs.

Evans (1994) only listed three terrestrial sites within this ecoregion that are of importance for birds. These were primarily along the Iraq/Turkey Border (Benavi, Dure and Ser Amadia). Birds found in this ecoregion include: Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), Greater Spotted Eagle (*Aquila clanga*), Eurasian Griffon Vulture (*Gyps fulvus*), Egyptian Vulture (*Neophron percnopterus*), Long-legged Buzzard (*Buteo rufinus*), Lesser Kestrel (*Falco naumanni*), Chukar Partridge (*Alectoris chukar*), Eurasian Crag Martin (*Ptyonoprogne rupestris*), Kurdistan Wheatear (*Oenanthe xanthoprymna*), Syrian Woodpecker (*Dendrocopos syriacus*), and Smyrna Bunting (*Emberiza semenowi*).

A variety of mammals, such as brown bear, wolves, jackals, wild cats, leopard, gazelle, roe deer and wild goat have been found in the Zagros Mountains Forest Steppe ecoregion. The highly endangered Persian fallow deer (*Dama mesopotamica*), once believed extinct, has recently been rediscovered in the western foothills of the mountain range, though their presence in Iraq is not established. Five *taxa* of lizards are endemic to the Zagros range and the contiguous mountains of Anatolia (Anderson in WWF, 2006). Leopards primarily are found in the border regions between Iran and Iraq but are particularly difficult to study due to the extensive mine fields in this region.

Conservation Status - This terrestrial zone is considered to be "Critical/Endangered" but there are greater protections offered in this ecoregion due to rules in the Kurdistan Regional Government relating to resource protection (e.g. seasonal fishing moratoriums, hunting and wood cutting controls). Large sections of the border zones with Iran and Turkey, mostly higher elevation sites, are covered with extensive land mines.

I.1.3 Freshwater Ecosystems

The following information on the Lower Tigris-Euphrates Basins [441] ecoregion comes primarily from the New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshland Areas (New Eden Group, 2006) and the UNEP-WCMC (2009). A figure is provided showing these basins below.

The Tigris River is one of the largest rivers of the Middle East stretching for over 1,900 km, of which 1,415 km are within Iraq with a catchment area of 235,000 km².

- The Greater Zab River, originating in the mountains of the Kurdistan ridge at an altitude of 3,000 m above sea level. The river receives most of its flow water along its left bank, thanks to the contribution of four large tributaries.
- The Rawanduz River, joining the Tigris River 159 km from the outfall and the Kazir River at 33 km, are the largest tributaries. The total river length is 473 km, catchment area 26,470 km². The two rivers join the Greater Zab first and Tigris River later at 1,161 km from the outfall.
- The Lesser Zab River originates in Iran, in the Zagros Ridge at the altitude of about 3,000m (mean sea level (msl)). Within the territory of Iraq, the river runs along the Rania Valley. An arc dam built in 1959 regulates its flow near Dukan, 233 km away from the outfall. The total river length is 456 km, catchment area is 22,250 km². The Lesser Zab joins the Tigris River 1,046 km from its outfall.
- The Adhaim River originates at the confluence of the Taukchai, Arou and Kazachai Rivers all three formed at an altitude between 1,400 and 1,800m (msl). The river runs only within Iraq. The river length is 230 km and its catchment area is 10,780 km².
- The Diyala River originates at the confluence of the Keshlak and Gaverud Rivers in Iran, on the southeast spurs of the Zagros Ridge at an altitude of about 3,000 m. The upstream part of the Diyala River, flowing via the mountainous area up to the Aiwend River confluence, is called Sirwan River. Within the area of Iraq it receives considerably large tributaries the Tanjero and Limkana, and downstream the Abbasan, Aiwend Rivers and from the right side the Dewana River. There is a dam built in the 1950s near the city of Darbandikhan forming Darbandikhan Lake in the Kurdistan Region collecting the waters of the Tanjero and Sirwan rivers. The Diyala River length from the point of confluence with the Aiwend River is 231 km, but the total river length from the points of confluence with the Keshlak and Gaverud Rivers is 485 km. The catchment area is 29,900 km².

The earthen Mosul Dam was completed in the early 1980s on the Tigris River upstream of the city of Mosul in the governorate of Ninawa. It is the largest dam in Iraq, with the capacity to hold 11 billion cubic meters of water but was poorly placed in an area of gypsum that dissolves in contact with water. Since construction the structure has required regular injections of grout, a liquefied mixture of cement and other additives, to stop the dam from collapsing.

The Euphrates River is the largest river in the Middle East in terms of catchment area and length and the second largest in terms of water volume. It originates in the mountains of Turkey on the Armenian plateau at an altitude of 3,000-3,500 m above sea level. It is formed by the confluence of two rivers: the Karasy River (470 km long and 22,000 km² catchment area) and the Murad River (650 km long and 40,000 km² catchment area). The total length of the Euphrates River from the source of the Murad River to its confluence with the Tigris River is 2,940 km, 1,159 km of which runs within Iraq. The catchment area is 388,000 km².

The lakes in central Iraq (E.g. Tharthar Lake) were saline depressions that were converted to store water for flood control and now support a fish fauna.

The Shatt Al Arab is formed by the confluence of the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers near the village of Qurnah in southern Iraq. It carries the waters of these two rivers and the southern marshlands to the

Gulf. It forms a vast protruding delta in its southern reaches. The total river length is 195 km and the catchment area of the Shatt Al Arab River is up to 108000 km².

The Mesopotamian Marshlands of southern Iraq are one of the most important features of the freshwater & brackish water ecosystems of Iraq and are found in the terrestrial ecoregion previously discussed in section I.1.2 above (Tigris-Euphrates Alluvial Salt Marsh). It is comprised of a large network of interconnected wetlands covered with extensive *Phragmites australis* reed beds created as



Reed mace beds in the Central Marshes by M. Shibil

the rivers reach the lower Mesopotamian plains, meander and form an extensive inland delta above the head of the Gulf. Three primary marsh ecosystems make up these Mesopotamian Marshlands. The Central Marshes formed between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, the Hammar Marshes (Hor al Hammar), formed to the south of the Euphrates River between the cities of Nasiria and Basra, and the transboundary Hawizeh Marshes (Hor Hawizeh) to the east of the

Tigris River between the city of Amarah and Basra and extending into Iran (where it is called Hor Al Azim). There are numerous other smaller wetland systems (permanent and seasonal, freshwater and brackish water) around these three major systems (e.g. Auda Marsh, Dalmaj Marsh, Sinnaf Marsh, etc.).

During the 1970s, the marshes achieved an area of up to approximately 12,000 to 15,000 km² making them the third largest wetland ecosystem in the world. These marshes have always been subject of seasonal drying effect but in the 1990s faced a major campaign of intentional desiccation under the Saddam Regime conducted for largely political reasons. The result was that the two major marshes that were a part of this complex, the Central & Hammar marshes were completely dry for over 10 years and the third transboundary marsh, the Hawizeh Marshes on the border between Iraq and Iran, were partially dried (it could not be fully drained because of waters entering the marsh from Iran). Such a period of drainage was to have vast and far-reaching ramifications for the biodiversity of Iraq and surrounding regions including major effects on fisheries, local climate, and migratory and endemic species that relied upon the southern Mesopotamian Marshlands. The recovery of this system after 2003 when waters were partially restored to this area was initially monitored by the UNEP Iraq Marshlands Observation System (IMOS) using remote sensing technology. This program was discontinued by UNEP at the end of 2006 (by which time it was estimated that 58% of the area, when compared to the 1970s footprint of the marshes, had been restored to wetlands) but the New Eden Group has continued the remote sensing program providing information as needed to the Iraqi government and stakeholders.

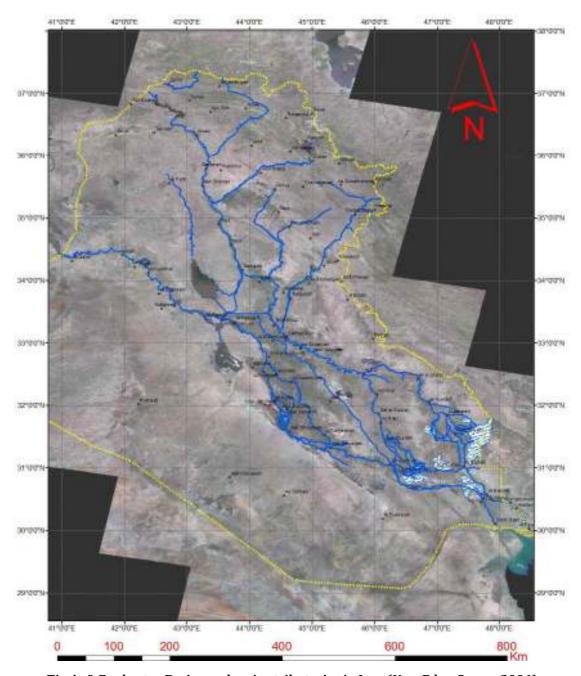
Biodiversity – The following information on the biodiversity of the Lower Tigris-Euphrates ecoregion [441] of Iraq comes from the Freshwater Ecoregions of the World website (www.feow.org) (WWF/TNC, 2008) and from Key Biodiversity Areas Surveys (KBA, 2007-2009).

Reeds and rushes grow in the wetland areas and poplars, willows and tamarisk trees grow along river channels, banks and beside irrigation ditches throughout the country. The freshwater habitats of the Tigris-Euphrates River Ecoregion, which run through often arid deserts with xeric vegetation, are

particularly rich in and important corridors for wildlife species. Many of these were mentioned above in section I.1.2 on terrestrial ecoregions. Birds have been well studied as have most plants and macrophytes particularly in the southern marshlands. The KBA project has collected extensive information on aquatic organism such as phyto & zooplankton as benthic macroinvertebrates. Benthic macroinvertebrates from Iraq are now subject to a study in cooperation with the Smithsonian Natural History Museum and the Bar Code of Life Project. In addition, extensive information has been collected on fish in the fresh and brackish water habitats of Iraq.

The fauna of the freshwater ecoregion of Iraq is dominated by cyprinids that represent around 75% of the ecoregion's species. The native fauna is dominated by species of the genus *Barbus* and these have historically been important economic species. The upper reaches are freshwater systems characterized by fresh, often hard waters and the lower reaches of the basin become brackish water with significant tidal influences. Several marine fish can be found in the lower basin including the bull shark (*Carcharhinus leucas*), which has been seen as far north as Baghdad; Hilsa shad (*Tenualosa ilisha*), which enters the rivers and marshes of Iraq for spawning, and Yellowfin seabream (*Acanthopagrus latus*). The basin shares much of its fauna with the Upper Tigris & Euphrates ecoregion [442], but the marine influence of the Gulf and the Mesopotamian Marshlands created by the two rivers result in a unique ecosystem with both fresh and saltwater influences.

Other noteworthy freshwater-associated species of this system are or have been: Several cave fish species such as the Iraq blind barb (*Typhlogarra widdowsoni*); the smooth-coated otter subspecies (*Lutra perspicillata maxwelli*); the Bunn's short-tailed bandicoot rat (*Erythronesokia bunnii*); a commercially important shrimp *Metapenaeus affinis*; the softshell turtle (*Rafetus euphraticus*); certain prawns and mollusks of both African and Oriental taxa, and endemic mussels.



Tigris & Euphrates Basins and major tributaries in Iraq (New Eden Group, 2006)

I.1.4 Marine Ecosystems

The Gulf Ecoregion also known as the ROPME Sea Area is surrounded by Iran to the north, the Arabian Peninsula to the south and Iraq and Kuwait to the northwest where the waters of the Shatt Al Arab and Shatt Al Basrah/Khor Az Zubayr enter the Gulf. These waters represent some of the most important freshwater influences to the Gulf. Iraq has approximately 105 km of coastline and 716 km² of territorial seas (Earth Trends Country Profile, 2003). The waters of the Gulf are high in salts due to high temperatures, low precipitations and high evaporation and the Gulf floor is flat and made up of mostly soft sediments. Water quality in the Gulf has suffered as water quality in the input rivers has

declined and particularly suffered from increased sedimentation when the Iraqi marshlands were drained in the 1990s. Coral reefs in the region (in Kuwait, Iran and along the Arabian Peninsula, Iraq has no coral reefs within its territorial waters) are under threat and fisheries in the Gulf underwent a major decline with the drainage of these Marshlands.

Biodiversity - Several marine, endangered and threatened turtle species have been reported in Iraqi Marine waters such as the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (Caretta caretta), Green Turtle (Chelonia mydas), Hawksbill Turtle sub-species (Eretmochelys imbricata bissa), Olive Ridley (Lepidochelys olivacea) and Leatherback Sea Turtle sub-species (Dermochelys coriacea schlegelii). Two sea snakes are also reported: Beaked sea snake/Hook-nosed sea snake (Enhydrina schistosa) and Graceful Small-headed Sea Snake/Slender Sea Snake (Microcephalophis gracilis). Several marine fish that utilize the freshwater ecoregion of Iraq have already been mentioned above: Bull Shark (Carcharhinus leucas), Hilsa shad (Tenualosa ilisha) and Yellow-finned seabream (Acanthopagrus latus). But there are also other important marine species that occur in the marine waters in and near Iraq such as the Silver Pomfret (Zobaidy) (Pampus argenteus). Marine birds that are using the coastal flats and marine waters of Iraq include: Crab-Plover (Dromas ardeola) and Slender-billed Gull (Chroicocephalus genei).

1.2 Importance of Species Biodiversity in Iraq

Biodiversity can be discussed at many levels (from genetic material to species to entire ecosystems) and at different scales (local, national, regional, or global). Three specific types of species relate to the global importance of Iraqi Biodiversity. These include:

- Migratory species (species for which Iraq is important during one point of their life cycle when they migrate through Iraq);
- Endemic or semi-endemic species (species that are unique to Iraq or regional ecosystems found in Iraq) and lastly;
- Species that are endangered, threatened or vulnerable to extinction.

The IUCN Red List of Endangered Species provides conservation status on many species (both migratory and endemic) that are facing declines and potentially extinction through its on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org).



Siberian Stonechat by K. Ararat

The primary and most up-to-date information on species for Iraq comes from the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) bi-annual surveys that have occurred in the country since 2005. A preliminary checklist of the Birds of Iraq has been developed (currently in press) that includes 417 bird species of which 182 are considered passage migrants to Iraq and an additional 27 are vagrant species. Of these, 18 species are considered to be of conservation concern, the majority of which are either possible or confirmed breeders (See Appendix IV). Five species of birds are either endemic or have endemic races found in Iraq (See Appendix 4).

Nature Iraq is currently preparing several papers for publication concerning a wide variety of new records of bird species, new breeding records and range extensions in Iraq.

Another area that has received some recent study are important fish species in Iraq. Many marine fish that are important in the fisheries of the Gulf countries utilize the Iraqi marshlands for spawning and nursing grounds making this ecosystem particularly important to regional biodiversity. Some 106 species of fish (including freshwater and marine entrant species) have now been recorded in the non-marine waters of Iraq (Coad et al. in preparation) and of these 53 species are marine fish (Abd, Rubec & Coad, 2009). According to the Freshwater Ecoregions of the World website (www.feow.org/index.php) three of these fish are endemic in the Tigris/Euphrates Basins ecoregion (WWF/TNC, 2008): Glyptothorax steindachneri, Caecocypris basimi, and Iraq blind barb (Typhlogarra widdowsoni). Caecocypris basimi and the Iraq blind barb are endemic genera and species from a cave habitat near Haditha on the Euphrates, and are listed as Vulnerable in the Red List. Another near-endemic cyprinid, Hemigrammocapoeta elegans is probably restricted to the lowlands, as is an undescribed tooth-carp (Aphanius sp.).

Little information exists on other globally important fauna species of insects, amphibians, reptiles, and mammals. Key Biodiversity Area Surveys have collected only anecdotal information on these species to date though it is likely that more information exists in Iraq. Nature Iraq is in the process of verifying the presence of the smooth-coated otter in Iraq (an endemic sub-species of this otter, *Lutra perspicillata maxwelli*, existed in the marshes prior to their desiccation) and the presence of the near-threatened leopard (*Panthera pardus*) has been verified in the border regions between Iraq and Iran.

A list of ten amphibians, ninety-seven reptiles and seventy-four mammals has been compiled from the literature by Nature Iraq (Amr, 2009a & b). Many are conservation concern species and several of these may be endemic or near-endemics such as the vulnerable Mountain newt (*Neurergus crocatus*), the endangered Kurdistan Newt (*Neurergus microspilotus*) and the endangered Euphrates Softshell Turtle (*Rafetus euphraticus*). Twenty species of mammals are of conservation concern and Iraq has two endemic/semi-endemic species: the Mesopotamian gerbil (*Gerbillus mesopotamiae*) and Cheesman's gerbil (*Gerbillus cheesmani*). Again, little is known about their current conservation status.

Plant species in Iraq, which were partially treated in the incomplete Flora of Iraq that was released



Alium sp by N. Abdulhasan

between the 1960s and 1980s through a joint effort by the Ministry of Agriculture (IMOA) and Kew Gardens in the UK, are now subject to renewed research. Key Biodiversity Area surveys were primarily focused on macrophytes of the Marshland areas but when surveys began in Kurdistan, Iraq in 2007, it began collection of terrestrial plants in this botanically rich area of The IMOA and Kew Gardens are now involved in an effort to complete the unpublished volumes of the old Flora of Iraq and a new effort to create a modern Flora is being lead by a joint effort between the IMOE, NI/Twin Rivers Institute (TRI), the Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh's (RBGE's) Center for Middle East

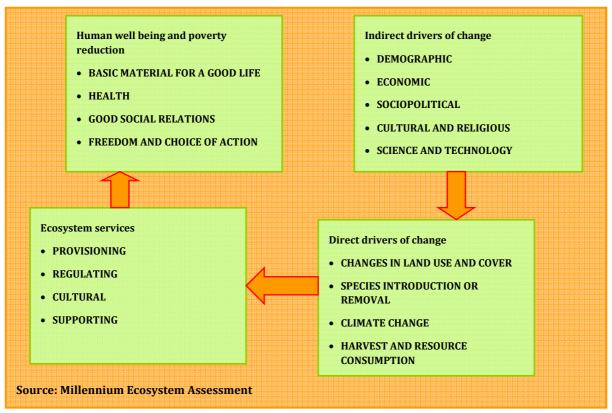
Plants, the Missouri Botanical Gardens and Old Dominion University. The RBGE did an initial review of the published books of the existing Flora of Iraq, the Flora Iranica and work by Zohary in the 1940s. They developed a draft checklist of species for Iraq, with no attempt to update the taxonomy, of over 4500 plants with a secondary list of approximately 195 endemic Iraqi species (Knees et al 2009). There are also local efforts to create regional plants lists (for example the faculty at the College of Agriculture at the University of Sulaimani have developed a list of the vegetation in the Sulaimani District including medicinal plants).

Iraq must also consider the issue of invasive species and their effects on global biodiversity. As the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005) stated, "The homogenization of biodiversity—that is, the spread of invasive alien species around the world—thus also represents a loss of biodiversity at a global scale (since once-distinct groups of species in different parts of the world become more similar) even though the diversity of species in particular regions may actually increase because of the arrival of new species." As the birthplace of agriculture, Iraq was responsible for exporting important grain crops to the world but in addition, exported numerous invasive weed species as well. The on-line Global Invasive Species Database (www.issg.org/database/welcome/), provides a list of 25 species of micro-organisms, insects, fish, mammals, herbs, grasses, shrubs, or trees in Iraq that are either invasive to Iraq (13 species) or are native to Iraq and are invasive of other regions (22 species) as well as two invasive species for whom the bio-status is not yet specified (see appendix). These numbers are likely low estimates and with future study and survey efforts, more information on invasive species to and from Iraq will be discovered.

I.3 Challenges & Threats for Biodiversity Protection in Iraq

Challenges and threats that can affect biodiversity can be distinguished in two categories: indirect drivers of change and direct drivers of change. Some factors such as population increase, technology and lifestyle can lead to changes in factors that directly affect ecosystems, such as the catch of fisheries or the use of fertilizers to increase production. Such changes in ecosystems may also cause a change in

the services that the ecosystems are providing, potentially adversely impacting human health and well-being.



The United Nations Environmental Programme (2003) listed four main threats to biodiversity in Iraq.

- 1) Lack of institutional or legal framework for conservation of biodiversity
- 2) Lack of any effective protected areas network
- 3) Lack of a national biodiversity strategy, or action plan
- 4) Many species under threat from ecosystem degradation especially from the loss of the Mesopotamian marshlands and oil spills.

As already stated in this Chapter, Iraq is made up of five main terrestrial ecoregions, an overlapping freshwater ecoregion and the Gulf marine water ecoregion. The major threats and direct drivers of ecosystem change to each of these regions, which has been touched on above is more fully described below. Much of the information is based on the findings of the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project (Nature Iraq, 2007-2009), which is done in cooperation with the Iraqi Ministry of Environment and this has been augmented by the work of the New Eden Group (2006), IMELS/NI (in preparation), (Evans 1994), and the WildFinder Online database (www.worldwildlife.org/wildfinder) (WWF, 2006). Additional information on threats in Iraq can be obtained in reports by UNEP (2003, 2005) and USAID (2008).

I.3.1 Terrestrial Ecoregion Threats & Challenges

Tigris-Euphrates Alluvial Salt Marsh (PA0906) - Large-scale water diversion projects of all kinds have degrading the Tigris-Euphrates alluvial salt marsh and had major impacts on land-use patterns in this region. These changes were most pronounced in the 1990s but began as far back as the 1950s (Evans, 1994). Oil and gas production has caused the drainage of some large sections of wetlands as well as causing oil spills and pollution related to oil production. The Iran/Iraq conflict also heavily impacted the area particularly along the border region with Iran and the eastern portion of the Central marshes. Agricultural runoff threatens water quality and results in increasing salinity in many areas of this ecoregion. Uncontrolled hunting is a threat to many waterfowl and other fauna and fishing is also uncontrolled with the prevalent use of electro-fishing. These threats will be more fully discussed in section the section on Pressure Indicators below.

Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303) – Though less is known about the conservation status of this region typical threats are changes to traditional land management resulting in overgrazing by camels and goats, off-road vehicles, agricultural and irrigation projects, as well as unassessed impacts from past and current conflicts. The Ministry of Industry and Minerals is currently seeking investments in mining and industrial development that may affect this area (e.g. Petrochemicals and phosphates). Many species have declined or become extinct in this area due to hunting and human encroachment. During at least 2010 large expeditions of hunters/falconers have been entering Iraq from surrounding countries and protected by security forces to hunt MacQueen's Bustard and other prey species without conservation controls or oversight. Reports indicate local eradication of some of these species has occurred as a result of these activities.

Mesopotamian Shrub Desert (PA1320) – Many of the same impacts that affect the previous ecoregion are present in the Mesopotamian Shrub Desert. Most human impacts and threats are often concentrated in areas near river basins and springs/oases. Changes in traditional management that has resulted in water diversion, irrigation works and associated agriculture and livestock grazing of goats, sheep and camels have had the most significant impacts on biodiversity of this region. Unsustainable fishing is also a problem in the river basins. As with the previous ecoregion, during at least 2009/2010 large expeditions of hunters/falconers have been entering Iraq from surrounding countries to hunt MacQueen's Bustard and other prey species without any conservation controls or oversight.

Middle East Steppe (PA0812) – As stated in section I.1.2, there is evidence that this region was once a forest-steppe ecosystem. Relating what travellers to the Sinjar Mountain region wrote 100 years previously, Guest (1966) who took pictures of the same region in the 1933, indicated a history of forest cutting for fuel that had prevented the forest from regenerating and left certain areas abandoned. These past threats may still affect remnant stands of trees within the region but as with the other regions mentioned above, the most important current threats are changes in traditional land management resulting in overgrazing, conversion of remnant steppe ecosystems and wetlands to agriculture and related irrigation, unsustainable hunting and fishing.

The Ministry of Industry and Minerals is currently seeking investments in Petrochemicals, Fertilizer, Phosphate, and Sulphur Plants. It should be noted that there is already a State Company called the Mishraq State Sulphur Mine Plant located within this ecoregion about 40 km southeast of Mosul in an

area of high sulphur deposits. On 24 June 2003, a fire accidentally ignited at the Mishraq State Sulfur Mine Plant and burned for approximately three weeks creating a smoke plume containing concentrations of sulphur dioxide (SO2) and hydrogen sulphide (H2S) and other contaminants that were visible from satellites. Health effects for exposure to the smoke were assessed but the environmental effects from this fire are unknown. There have been numerous pollution-causing incidents of this type as well as many contaminated sites exist throughout the site (UNEP, 2005).

Zagros Mountains Forest Steppe (PA0446) - In areas of the Zagros range and mountainous areas of Iraqi Kurdistan, deforestation has had significant impacts. Calculating from Guest's (1966) descriptions of traveller accounts from the 1830s the Sulaimani-Halabja-Penjween districts appears to have been largely deforested at least 200 or more years ago. Significant impacts to forests in this region still exist particularly with the development of new roads (themselves a major ecosystem threat) which bring woodcutters, hunters, developers into new areas. But there are now at least loose regulations preventing tree-cutting and coppicing is more uniformly practiced as a more sustainable fuel-collection method throughout the region. Forests and Forest-Steppe ecosystems as well as species were also heavily impacted during the periods of human conflict during the last century. Today landmine fields restrict human activities in certain areas (particularly along the borders with Turkey & Iran). Direct impacts were felt on wild species as well as humans during the chemical attacks of the Anfal campaign when numerous accounts of birds falling from the skies heralded an incoming attack. The legacy of these attacks is poorly understood. Another example of how these conflicts directly affected species is the walling up of "Kuna Ba" (lit. "Hole of the Wind"), an important cave near Darbandikhan, in the 1980s by Iraqi forces trying to stop Peshmerga forces from using the cave as a base of operations. This action likely had severe impacts on the bat populations using the cave that like others in the region, are reported to hold thousands of different species of bats, all of which are poorly studied in Iraq.

Agricultural activities and grazing continue to have major effects on species compositions from lowlands to sub-alpine zones. Many herds are brought from south to the north to take advantage of summer grazing within this ecoregion but little is known about how this is affecting the habitats found here. Throughout this ecoregion, "advanced degradation is visible even in densely forested areas of the Zagros Mountains and species that are better able to withstand grazing and pruning have crowded out original species, such as *Carpinus* spp. and *Quercus* spp., in many areas" (Frey & Probst in WWF, 2006). Development, which with increased security, is moving at a fast pace in the Iraqi Kurdistan region is also threatening biodiversity in the region as new roads, homes and industries are expanding with little regard to ecosystem values. This development has also worsened regional pollution threats as increasing untreated sewage and industrial wastes and emissions are released without any controls into air, land and water.

I.3.2 Freshwater Ecoregion Threats & Challenges

Lower Tigris-Euphrates Basins [441] – Sewage and industrial pollution pose a particular threat to much of the freshwater ecosystems of Iraq as they can spread far from the point of contamination. There are few if any properly functioning sewage treatment facilities in the country and most liquid wastes are simply drained into streams, rivers and wetlands. In addition, solid waste (municipal and

industrial) is simply dumped in ditches and low drainage areas and often burned where they can adversely affect both surface and groundwater resources.

Due to the extensive redevelopment and the high demand for construction materials in Iraq, there have been many investments in new greenfield cement projects utilizing available raw materials (limestone) found throughout Iraq because of the high local demand for construction materials needed for rebuilding Iraq. But such projects have been known to cause air pollution that can travel great distances and the drying up of water resources. Gravel mining for these cement factories can cause erosion, destroys riparian habitat and in-stream beds for fish spawning and other organisms, and has potential significant adverse effects on aquifers and groundwater storage and nearly all Iraqi rivers have multiple gravel mines along their length.

As stated above, the hydrology of lower Iraq has faced significant changes since the 1950s. This includes oil and gas development but also Iran/Iraq conflict in the 1980s resulted in significant drainage in the marshlands area and impacts to biodiversity. But it was a program of intentional drainage and desiccations by the Saddam Regime in the 1990s that led to the Mesopotamian marshlands being almost completely dried. This was done through an extensive campaign of creating dykes, dams, diversions and new canals to shunt water around this region into the Gulf. It was only after the 2003 conflict that this trend was reversed and the area partially reflooded.

Agricultural drainage from irrigated lands has caused deteriorating water quality and rises in salinity as one travels southward in Iraq. Many communities must rely on reverse osmosis units to obtain any potable water but this increasing salinity has led to extensive changes in flora and fauna as freshwater marshes turn brackish.

I.3.3 Marine Ecoregion Threats & Challenges

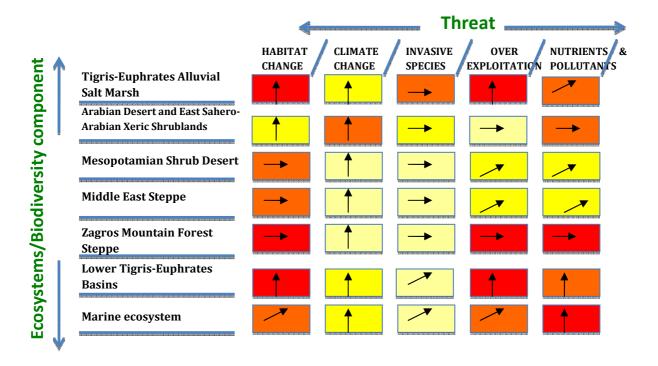
Gulf Ecoregion – Threats to the marine and coastal areas of Iraq are caused by lowering water quality of waters from the Tigris-Euphrates Basins, Karun and Shatt Al Arab Rivers. Localized pollution from oil transfers and spills, sunken ships, and nearby municipal and industrial wastes is also threatening these waters. KBA Surveys have noted oiled birds and shorelines as a result of oil spills and sunken vessels and there are no emergency response mechanisms in place to address these problems.

Fishing remains uncontrolled and poorly characterized with very little information on marine fisheries resources and what would constitute a sustainable catch by species. The KBA surveys have seen road building and shore development causing degradation to habitats but security in the region remains a challenge to full and proper assessment.

I.3.4 Direct drivers of changes and their impact on ecosystems, a summary table for Iraq

Direct drivers of change are affecting the ecosystems and therefore the services these provide to society. It is very important to get a clear picture of the current situation in Iraq and of the extent to which the seven main ecosystems that have been discussed throughout this Chapter are affected by change. This knowledge will allow Iraqi to prioritize actions and plans in the drafting process for the NBSAP.

In the Table below the background colour of the cells represent the extent to which the ecosystem has changed (going from light yellow to red to represent minor to great change) while the arrows are representing the current situation of change taking place (from downwards arrow to upwards arrow to represent decreasing or increasing changes).



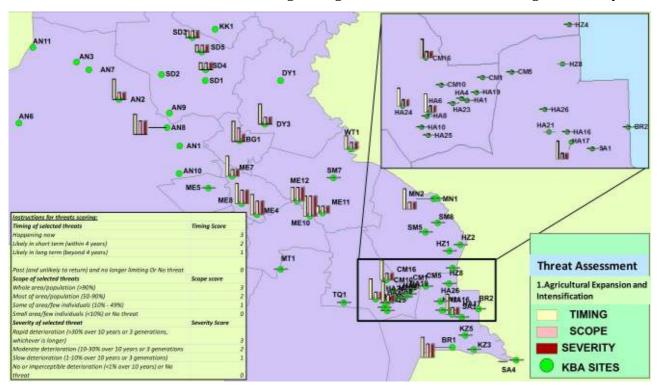
I.3.5 Threat Assessment

In 2010, the KBA Project survey teams instituted a more standardized threat assessment methodology for all sites. Twelve threat categories (shown below) are assessed on a four level scale (0-3) based on their timing, scope, severity.

- 1. Agricultural Expansion and Intensification
- 2. Residential and Commercial Development
- 3. Energy Production and Mining (gravel mining, oil development, electrical towers, etc.)
- 4. Transportation & Service Corridors (development of roads and shipping corridors)
- 5. Over-exploitation, Persecution and Control (logging, hunting, over-fishing, etc.)
- 6. Human Intrusions and Disturbance Effects related to non-consumption of biological resources recreational activities, war, military exercises, work and other activities
- 7. Natural Systems Modification (dams and changes water mgmt, filling in wetlands, drainage, dredging, canalizations,
- 8. Invasive or Other Problematic Species
- 9. Pollution (municipal and industrial waste and garbage, noise, air, light, & thermal pollution.

- 10. Geological Events (threats from catastrophic geological events)
- 11. Climate change, Severe weather, Drought, Floods
- 12. Other threats

The following map was developed based on scoring for the first threat category (Agricultural Expansion and Intensification) during the winter 2010 survey in Central & Southern Iraq and provides to stakeholders an indication of where to target mitigation efforts for threats causing adverse impacts.



Agricultural Expansion and Intensification Threats at potential Key Biodiversity Areas in Central & Southern Iraq, winter 2010.

I.3.6 National, Regional & Global Threats & Challenges (Indirect drivers of change in ecosystems)

Many of the threats and challenges listed above are not restricted to a single ecoregion or locality but are, to varying degrees, affecting Iraq nation-wide. These include:

- Illegal and/or unsustainable practices of fishing and hunting;
- ecosystem conversions, such as drainage of wetlands for agriculture;
- municipal and industrial pollution;
- agricultural chemical impacts
- overgrazing;

- poor water resource management;
- salinization;
- road building and development;
- · drought and desertification, and
- others

All of these threats and challenges will need to be addressed through effective policy, laws, enforcement mechanisms and resource planning.

Though the socio-economic, cultural and sometimes religious aspects may affect indirectly the ecosystems by causing for instance illegal hunting and fishing, agricultural conversion and chemical pollution, perhaps the primary threat to biodiversity, the one that makes all of the above threats much more dangerous is a simple lack of awareness in both the general public and within government agencies about the importance of biodiversity and environment services that underlie all human activities within Iraq. This is in some way the most significant problem in the country and yet does not require expensive technology or expertise to be solved. On the contrary it will require a systemic and comprehensive educational campaign involving all citizens within the country.

An additional challenge in the country is the current state of research institutions within Iraq as regards to their capacity to conduct comprehensive, country-wide surveys for biodiversity. To date, the only such program that approaches this is the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project but there are still some local and regional attempts to collect field data. These have the potential to be important efforts but to date have been poorly coordinated, suffered from an unwillingness to be inclusive and share information among researchers and organizations, and have not benefitted from more modern methodologies, training, or oversight/data verification activities. These are serious capacity-building issues that must be addressed as the country moves forward in the effort to fully characterize the biodiversity of the country and they will also require international support to be overcome.

Iraq is not alone in addressing these problems and though the country has only recently joined the convention, all of Iraq neighbours are parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Jordan and Syria became party to the convention in 1993, Iran in 1996, Turkey in 1997, Saudi Arabia in 2001, and Kuwait in 2002). This shows a significant concern regarding biodiversity in the region and that environmental problems such as species loss and ecosystem degradation affect all of these countries. Yet regional cooperation to resolve these issues remains low and this needs to be changed.

Turkey, Syria, Iran, and Iraq are all connected via the watersheds and basins that make up the Tigris-Euphrates basins and any changes in these basins can have far-reaching, regional effects. This has clearly been the case for Iraq with upstream dam-building in the upper watersheds of these basins in Turkey, Syria, Iran and even northern Iraq that continues to date. These activities have caused declines in both water quality and water quantity reaching the Gulf and yet the issue has proven to be so contentious that few workable solutions have been achieved and no binding agreement has been defined to create equitable water sharing and management.

It was felt that more agreements could be reached between these nations if the focus was shifted towards the issue of Biodiversity. As a result, an initiative was presented by Nature Iraq at the Aqaba Middle East Biodiversity Symposium in October 2008 called "Towards a Mesopotamian Headwaters to Oceans Biodiversity Initiative", which suggested the five actions below:

1. A basin-wide program, including the headwaters and watercourses of the Tigris, Euphrates and Karkeh rivers as well as other rivers feeding the Mesopotamian Marshes and extending to the Shatt al-Arab and into The Gulf, should be established to promote the wise use, conservation and management of biological resources in this region.

- 2. Such a program should be based on international standards with a general coordinating function to be developed in cooperation with BirdLife International and its national partners, national governments, and other national and international inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations.
- 3. Such a program should welcome international donors and interested and complementary parties and partners that may have capacity to contribute to any or all of its components.
- 4. The Key Biodiversity Areas Program established in Iraq should be examined in other nations of the region to be adapted and modelled to fit the natural resources management and political situation in those countries.
- 5. An informal working group should be established as soon as feasible to jointly develop a proposal including common objectives, scope, terms of reference and plan for initial steps towards a Headwaters to Oceans Biodiversity Initiative.

Global challenges are also affecting biodiversity within Iraq and they are poorly understood. This is primarily reflected in the potential effects of climate change and global warming on species distributions, habitat changes and desertification. These issues are poorly understood and have received almost no study within the country. Despite a general awareness about their importance and the need to be addressed, there is little information within Iraqi institutions regarding specific actions that can be taken to study, understand or mitigate global environmental issues.

I.4 Biodiversity Indicators

I.4.1 Initial Trial Indicators selected for Iraq

In order to assess progress of Iraq in protecting the biodiversity of the country, and to communicate effectively trends in biodiversity related to the objectives of the Convention, Iraq has selected a limited number of trial indicators. In many cases, at this time, Iraq lacks the data to use many of these indicators as tools for measuring improvements in biological diversity. They are included here to provide targets that the national government should work towards improving so that a more complete understanding of the trends in biodiversity within the country can be understood.

The core set of indicators derived from a list provided by the SCBD (2007) is provided here focusing on the most relevant issues for biodiversity in an Iraqi context. These are indicators for general application, for forest biodiversity, for agricultural and rangeland biodiversity; terrestrial biodiversity, freshwater biodiversity, marine and coastal waters biodiversity, etc.

Gap Analysis is greatly aided by indicators that are useful for monitoring important aspects of Iraq's biodiversity. Key Indicators for Iraq's biodiversity are organized around four questions or concepts: What is changing and to what extent? (state); why is it changing? (pressure); what are we doing about it? (response) and do we have the means to formulate and implement response measures? (capacity).

Since the response indicators deal with the strategies, plans and actions that a country is able to put in place to biodiversity conservation, these will be more properly addressed in Chapter II and will be considered there.

State Indicators	Pressure Indicators
Ecoregions of Iraq	Land Cover and Use Variables
Water Resources in the Tigris-Euphrates River Basins	Change in land use, conversion of forest & steppe lands to other land uses (e.g. deforestation rate)
Changes in habitat boundaries	Fish Catch Assessments
Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystems	Alien & Invasive Species
List and total number of threatened species by group in terrestrial ecosystems	Hunting Pressure
Biodiversity in freshwater ecosystems	Unsustainable Fishing Practices
List and total number of threatened species by group in freshwater ecosystems	Desertification
Biodiversity of Marine Ecosystems	Road Building Impacts
List and total number of threatened species by group in marine ecosystems	Mining & Resource Extraction
Water Quality- Nutrients, Physical & Chemical Parameters, BOD, heavy metals, and other pollutants	Polluted & Hazardous Sites
Soil Quality	Land Mines
Ethnic & Language Groups	

This initial gap assessment only focuses on core issues and future assessments may need to address other more detailed indicators thus a more comprehensive list of potential indicators is also provided in each area.

The gap analysis for each indicator is presented below and provides:

- 1. A brief description of the gap analysis
- 2. The information and/or datasets needed to fully develop each indicator and develop a more complete picture of the biodiversity of the country.
- 3. A list of the sources and/or stakeholders who should be involved in filling the gaps in information.

This table is augmented by more detailed information on each indicator found in Appendix IV.

e Middle Seasonal surveys to identify quality representative habitat for each ecoregion. It is ve major ler ones. se areas se areas by the or fragions rivey made to of Iraq. Center for information sharing and ter made to of Iraq. Center for information sharing and Basins developing management agreements over my, water resource issues between different cts in stakeholders, decision-makers and users. It ant to racterize ological on ns of racterize aging the major of the	Indicator	Gap Analysis	Required information &/or datasets	Source/Stakeholder (frequency of update)
The republic of Iraq is located in the Middle Seasonal surveys to identify quality Fast, surrounded by Iran, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Jordan, Syria and Turkey. It is 432,162 km² and is comprised of five major terrestrial ecoregions and four smaller ones. The ecological status of each of these areas is not well assessed and though many individual terrestrial and freshwater sites have been taken to resure that all ecoregions are adequately represented in the survey of four shalloud terretorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water are adequately represented in the survey of four shalloudity in the Figris-Euphrates Basins are adequately resources and the domining, are subject to change due to damming, injection and water diversion projects in the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information of changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control services resonable for river basin		of Biodiversity and Ecosystems		
Arabia, Jordan, Syria and Turkey. It is 432,162 km² and is comprised of five major terrestrial ecoregions and four smaller ones. The ecological status of each of these areas is not well assessed and though many individual terrestrial and freshwater sites have been studied in Irag since 2005 by the KBA Project and other initiatives, for logistical and support reasons, for logistical and support reasons, few efforts has been taken to ensure that all ecoregions are adequately represented in the survey effort. Almost no efforts have been made to assess habitain the territorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water availability in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi apencies resonabile for river hasin	Ecoregions in Iraq	The republic of Iraq is located in the Middle East, surrounded by Iran, Kuwait, Saudi	Seasonal surveys to identify quality representative habitat for each ecoregion.	Ministry of Environment, Iraqi Universities and research organizations, NGOs, and
Tigris Tigris		Arabia, Jordan, Syria and Turkey. It is 432,162 km² and is comprised of five major		related institutions in Nurdistan, Iraq. (Seasonally)
is not well assessed and though many individual terrestrial and freshwater sites have been studied in Iraq since 2005 by the KBA Project and other initiatives, for logistical and support reasons, few efforts has been taken to ensure that all ecoregions are adequately represented in the survey effort. Almost no efforts have been made to assess habitat in the territorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water availability in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi apencies resonential experiences.		The ecological status of each of these areas		
have been studied in Iraq since 2005 by the KBA Project and other initiatives, for logistical and support reasons, few efforts has been taken to ensure that all ecoregions are adequately represented in the survey effort; Almost no efforts have been made to assess habitat in the territorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water availability in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changement and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi agencies reasonarish for river hasin		is not well assessed and though many individual terrestrial and freshwater sites		
KBA Project and other initiatives, for logistical and support reasons, few efforts has been taken to ensure that all ecoregions are adequately represented in the survey effort, Almost no efforts have been made to assess habitat in the territorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water availability in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi appendix are always available or if available for river hasin		have been studied in Iraq since 2005 by the		
logistical and support reasons, few efforts has been taken to ensure that all ecoregions are adequately represented in the survey effort; Almost no efforts have been made to assess habitat in the territorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water availability in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi agencies resonnsible for river basin		KBA Project and other initiatives, for		
rigation and water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information sor if available is not evaluated by are adequately represented in the survey effort; Almost no efforts have been made to assess habitat in the territorial seas of Iraq. Tigris- availablity in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi agencies resonnsible for river basin		logistical and support reasons, few efforts		
are adequately represented in the survey effort, Almost no efforts have been made to assess habitat in the territorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water availability in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		has been taken to ensure that all ecoregions		
assess habitat in the territorial seas of Iraq. Information and future trends in water availability in the Tigris-Euphrates Basins are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		are adequately represented in the survey		
Tigris- Information and future trends in water available is not evaluated by Irraguion and future trends in water available is not evaluated by Irraguion and water controls available in available is not evaluated by Irraguion and seeds available is not evaluated by Irraguion available is not evaluated availab		effort; Almost no efforts have been made to		
Tigris- Tigris		Information and future trends in water	Center for information charing and	Ministry of Water Recourses Ministry of
are subject to change due to damming, irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi	Waton Docommood in the Tianic	availability in the Tigris-Funhrates Basins	develoning management agreements over	Agriculture Ministry of Interior Ministry
irrigation and water diversion projects in upstream riparian states. It is important to the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi agencies resononsible for river basin	Watel Nesources III the Tights-	avanation in the rights-ruphnates basins are subject to change due to damming	water resource issues between different	of Planning Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
υ	Euphilaces Nivel Busins	irrigation and water diversion projects in	stakeholders, decision-makers and users.	and related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq. (-
the biodiversity of the basins to characterize in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi agencies responsible for river hasin		upstream riparian states. It is important to		<u>-</u>
in-stream water resources and hydrological functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		the biodiversity of the basins to characterize		
functions. In addition, information on changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		in-stream water resources and hydrological		
changing management and operations of dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi agencies resnonsible for river basin		functions. In addition, information on		
dams, gates and other water control structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		changing management and operations of		
structures within Iraq is no always available or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		dams, gates and other water control		
or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		structures within Iraq is no always available		
agencies responsible for river hasin		or if available is not evaluated by Iraqi		
acconstants and hindwaresty		agencies responsible for river basin		

Source/Stakeholder (frequency of update)	Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Agriculture, Iraqi Universities and research organizations, Local NGOs, Related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq. (Seasonally)	Ministry of Environment, International Agencies -IUCN, WRI, UNEP, etc., Local authorities KRG and Iranian Public Authorities, and Local NGOs. (Seasonal)	Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Agriculture, Iraqi Universities & Research organizations, International Agencies - IUCN, WRI, UNEP, etc., and related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq	Ministry of Environment, International Agencies -IUCN, WRI, UNEP, etc., Iraqi Universities, Twin Rivers Institute for Scientific Research-AUIS & other research institutions, related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq, and Local NGOs ()
Required information &/or datasets	Habitat classification system development; Remote sensing/GIS mapping with ground- truthing surveys	Develop Iraq terrestrial species checklists; Mapping major habitats types for species conservation; Database of species of the different groups (birds, mammals; amphibians etc) based on habitat utilized; Habitat surveys; and develop an Iraqi Habitat Classification system for all Terrestrial Habitats found in Iraq based on international standards (e.g. EUNIS, others).	Checklists informed and verified by field survey work for flora and fauna groups; Updating status on species and habitats	Mapping major freshwater habitats types for species conservation; Database of species of the different groups (birds, mammals; amphibians etc) based on habitat utilized; Develop an Iraqi Habitat Classification system for all Terrestrial, Freshwater and Marine & Coastal Habitats found in Iraq based on international standards (e.g. EUNIS, others); The collecting of adult (flying terrestrial) phase organisms should be initiated as a tool for identifying important species and for
Gap Analysis	Long term tracking of habitats and habitat boundaries using remote sensing/GIS technology as demonstrated by the IMOS system for all habitat types.	A systematic census and classification has not been done to determine status of species within major terrestrial habitats and ecoregions. Draft marshland habitat classification system developed under the Nature Iraq Habitat Project should be completed and expanded to include terrestrial habitats.	Determining conservation status of other species groups is still needed; The development of systematic checklists for flora and fauna groups is needed.	A systematic census and classification has not been done to determine status of species within major freshwater habitats and ecoregions. Draft marshland habitat classification system developed under the Nature Iraq Habitat Project should be completed. Benthic Macroinvertebrates & Plankton data has been used in a limited fashion primarily as a water quality tool but this methodology should be improved and information on aquatic organisms should be evaluated also for biodiversity values. Few
Indicator	Change in habitat boundaries	Biodiversity in terrestrial ecosystems	List of threatened species by group in terrestrial ecosystems	Biodiversity in freshwater ecosystems

Source/Stakeholder (frequency	of update)								
Required information &/or	datasets	estimating water quality; Checklist of Iraqi	Amphibians with their habitat requirements	and conservation status; Improved	information on fish assemblages and	conservation status for Iraqi streams, rivers	and lakes and caves ecosystems, and	Locating important spawning habitats of	Iraqi species.
Gap Analysis		if any studies on other aquatic organisms	(amphibians) have been conducted.						
Indicator									
	Gap Analysis Required information &/or	Gap Analysis Required information &/or datasets	Gap AnalysisRequired information &/orif any studies on other aquatic organismsestimating water quality; Checklist of Iraqi	Gap AnalysisRequired information &/orif any studies on other aquatic organismsestimating water quality; Checklist of Iraqi Amphibians) have been conducted.	Gap Analysis Required information &/or if any studies on other aquatic organisms (amphibians) have been conducted. estimating water quality, Checklist of Iraqi Amphibians with their habitat requirements and conservation status; Improved	Gap Analysis Required information &/or if any studies on other aquatic organisms (amphibians) have been conducted. estimating water quality; Checklist of Iraqi Amphibians with their habitat requirements and conservation status; Improved information on fish assemblages and	Gap Analysis Required information &/or if any studies on other aquatic organisms (amphibians) have been conducted. estimating water quality; Checklist of Iraqi Amphibians with their habitat requirements and conservation status; Improved information on fish assemblages and conservation status for Iraqi streams, rivers	Gap Analysis Required information &/or if any studies on other aquatic organisms (amphibians) have been conducted. estimating water quality; Checklist of Iraqi Amphibians with their habitat requirements and conservation status; Improved information on fish assemblages and conservation status for Iraqi streams, rivers and lakes and caves ecosystems, and	if any studies on other aquatic organisms (amphibians) have been conducted. Amphibians with their habitat requirements and conservation status; Improved information on fish assemblages and conservation status for Iraqi streams, rivers and lakes and caves ecosystems, and Locating important spawning habitats of

Indicator	Gap Analysis	Required information &/or datasets	Source/Stakeholder (frequency of update)
List and total number of threatened species by group in freshwater ecosystems.	A systematic census and classification has not been done to determine status of species within major freshwater habitats and ecoregions. Draft marshland habitat classification system developed under the Nature Iraq Habitat Project should be completed.	Mapping major freshwater habitats types for species conservation; Database of species of the different groups (birds, mammals; amphibians etc) based on habitat utilized; Develop an Iraqi Habitat Classification system for all Terrestrial, Freshwater and Marine & Coastal Habitats found in Iraq based on international standards (e.g. EUNIS, others), and Updating status on species and habitats.	Ministry of Environment, International Agencies -IUCN, WRI, UNEP, etc., Related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq, Twin Rivers Institute for Scientific Research-AUIS & other research institutions, and Local NGOs. ()
Biodiversity in marine ecosystems	A systematic census and classification has not been done to determine status of species within major marine habitats. Draft habitat classification system developed under the Nature Iraq Habitat Project should be completed and expanded to include these habitats.	Develop checklist and database of species of the different groups (birds, mammals, amphibians etc) based on habitat utilized; Fauna and Habitat surveys; Develop an Iraqi Habitat Classification system for all Marine & Coastal Habitats found in Iraq based on international standards (e.g. EUNIS, others).	Ministry of Environment, International Agencies -IUCN, WRI, UNEP, etc., and Local NGOs. (Seasonally)
List and total number of threatened species by group in marine ecosystems.	Regularly updated information about Iraqi fisheries in all Iraqi commercial fishing locations handling marine fish. At the moment it is not possible to find such data covering wild marine fisheries. No or only informal fisherman associations exist. Changes in catch should be accessed through time. The extent to which other marine non-fish species (e.g. Sea turtles, marine mammals, sharks and rays) are present in Iraq waters has been poorly studied.	Regular monitoring of key fisheries in rivers, lakes and marshlands (Frame & Landing Surveys) to characterize the fishing effort, fishing gear, species landed (by species type, weight, and time); Verify status of Iraqi species through surveys and update species checklist	Ministry of Agriculture, Marine Science Center, University of Basrah, (Seasonally or depending on information, surveys may be required several times during the fishing season)

Indicator Water Quality- Nutrients, Physical & Chemical Parameters, BOD, heavy metals, and other pollutants Soil Quality	Regular monitoring campaigns are needed on a basin level (integrated watershed, catchment and river basin protection and management). At the moment it is not possible to find data covering all basins. No water quality data is available for waters entering Iraq from neighbouring countries; No quality standards are available for Iraqi surface waters and ground water. Benthic Macroinvertebrates & Plankton data has been used in a limited fashion primarily as a water quality tool but methodology requires more study to modify to Iraqi context and should be applied consistently throughout the country and over time to be most effective. At this stage, no information is available.	Required information &/or datasets Updated water quality status of running and standing waters within Iraqi Watersheds. Monitoring network along the main tributaries and main stem of each watershed throughout the country; Continued research and development of WQIs & IBIs at research institutes. The exact tolerance value for benthic macroinvertebrates and plankton inhabiting Iraq should be found and an Iraqi Tolerance Index should be implemented instead of modifying the American and Australian indexes, and the collecting of adult (flying terrestrial) phase organisms should be initiated as a tool for estimating water quality and identifying important species. Soil quality in term of soil pollutant (e.g. nutrient N, P loads, heavy metal, pesticides, etc); Satellite images of different years (annually)	Source/Stakeholder (frequency of update) Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Health, Iraqi Universities, Twin Rivers Institute for Scientific Research-AUIS & other research institutions, and related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq. (Minimum of 3-4 times a year) INMA Project (USAID), Ministry of Agriculture, Local public authorities, Iraqi University Colleges of Agriculture, Twin Rivers Institute for Scientific Research-AUIS & other research institutions, and related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq. (-) Iraqi Universities and other research
Ethnic & Language Groups	mation so a - may	groups and update maps of the ethnodiversity of the country and collect information on the use of biological diversity by these different groups (ethnobiology/ethno-medicine). Conduct survey efforts to document ethno-biology of Iraqi ethno-religious groups.	organizations. ()

Indicator	Gap Analysis	Required information &/or datasets	Source/Stakeholder (frequency of update)
I.4.3 Indicators of PRESSUR	Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems		
Land Cover and Use Variables	A comprehensive system for land cover and land use classification does not exist for all lands of Iraq. Land use in undeveloped areas, particularly those of high value to biological diversity is not well understood.	Develop land-use/land cover maps of natural and wildlands of Iraq and develop a classification scheme for these regions.	Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Planning, Ministry of Environment, NGOs, Ministry of Water Resources, Related ministries, directorates and research centers in Kurdistan, Iraq. (Seasonally)
Change in land use, conversion of forest & steppe lands to other land uses (e.g. deforestation rate)	Gaps exist in current data collection efforts related to wildland forest resource, steppe/rangeland uses. Coppicing is practiced and tree cutting prohibited in the Kurdistan Region of Northern Iraq but information is lacking on the extent of this practice and the effectiveness of anticutting rules. Information on remnant steppe ecosystems is lacking, as well as current impacts of grazing and other use activities in the steppe, steppe-forest, and forest zones.	Surveys to map existing stands of mature and important forests, remnant steppe ecosystems and evaluate species assemblages, status and threats of deforestation, overgrazing, and/or habitat conversion. Improved reporting on commercial forestry practices is needed.	Ministry of Agriculture- Forestry departments, Universities of Kurdistan, Iraq (Seasonally)

Indicator	Gap Analysis	Required information &/or	Source/Stakeholder (frequency
		datasets	of update)
Fish Catch Assessments	Regularly updated information about Iraqi fisheries in all Iraqi commercial fishing locations is not available. Some information is available for aquaculture but this should be developed further to identify interactions with wild fisheries. No or only informal fisherman associations exist. Changes in catch should be accessed through time. A system is needed that will be able to identified species requiring additional protection; determine sustainable catch	Regular monitoring of key fisheries in rivers, lakes and marshlands (Frame & Landing Surveys) to characterize the fishing effort, fishing gear, species landed (by species type, weight, and time).	Ministry of Agriculture, Marine Science Center, University of Basra, Related ministries, directorates and research centers in Kurdistan, Iraq (Depending on information, surveys may be required several times during the fishing season)
	limits; set and enforce fishing quotas on commercial fisheries. Information on fish stocking programs (fish species, frequency and locations) is lacking.		
Alien & Invasive Species	Information is lacking on all aliens and invasive species currently present in Iraq and their current effects on Iraqi	Checklist of nuisance, alien, invasive species currently of management concern in Iraq; Information on level of current trade	Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Water Resources, Ministry of Health, Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Trade, and
	ecosystems. Few if any management activities have been conducted in Iraq beyond physical removal of nuisance species (e.g. collection of Wild Hyacinth from choked water ways).	in species across borders.	related ministries, directorates and research centers in Kurdistan, Iraq. (From Seasonal Surveys)

Indicator	Gap Analysis	Required information &/or datasets	Source/Stakeholder (frequency of update)
Hunting	It is important to characterize the hunting pressures based on species with the goal of developing a system that will be able to: identified species requiring additional protection; determine sustainable hunting limits by species; develop educational materials and programs to educate hunters and hunting associations, and enact legislation and enforcement mechanisms to set and enforce hunting limits.	Information on degree of current hunting efforts and target species; information on species entering animal markets and zoos; information on species crossing national borders.	Animal markets, Zoos, Enforcement agencies and border officials, hunting associations, Ministry of Trade, Ministry of Interior, Ministry of Environment, NGOs, and related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq. (Seasonally; market information may need to be done more frequently)
Unsustainable Fishing Practices	Use of electroshock, and sometimes poisons, and/or explosives in fisheries is common throughout Iraqi stream and marshlands. Studies are needed to characterize and determine appropriate actions to stop these unsustainable practices.	Case studies at multiple sites to determine the reasons behind the use of these methods and most effective means for controlling such activities; Fisheries studies based on target species to determine proper timing of fishing moratoriums.	Ministry of Agriculture, Marine Science Center, University of Basrah, Related ministries, directorates and research centers in Kurdistan, Iraq. (At least Quarterly)
Desertification	Few studies have been carried out and most information on desertification in Iraq is anecdotal. Few studies have been conducted in this area. A national plan to guide activities to prevent desertification is needed.	Studies on extent and threat of desertification.	Ministry of Water Resources, Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Sciences and Technology, Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research, Related ministries, directorates and research centers in Kurdistan, Iraq, Iraqi Universities, NGOs and the private sector. (Seasonally)
Road Building Impacts	Few or no information or studies have been conducted on such impacts	Studies on road building impacts, methods and mitigation techniques; Dataset of proposed road projects mapped in sensitive areas	Ministry of Planning, Ministry of Transportation, Ministry of Environment, Iraqi Universities & NGOs, and related ministries, directorates and research centers in Kurdistan, Iraq (Yearly)

Indicator	Gap Analysis	Required information &/or	Source/Stakeholder (frequency
Mining & Resource Extraction	Few or no information or studies have been conducted on such impacts.	Studies on oil development, mining & road building impacts, methods and mitigation techniques; Dataset of proposed projects mapped in sensitive areas.	Ministry of Planning, Ministry of Industry & Minerals, Ministry of Oil, Ministry of Environment, Iraqi Universities & NGOs, and related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq (Yearly)
Polluted & Hazardous sites	UNEP produced a report on Hot Spots in Iraq in 2005 that reviewed a short list of sites within several industrial sectors and prioritized five top hazardous waste sites. A	National Database of Polluted & Hazardous Sites; Impact assessment to surrounding ecosystems, and Mitigation plans & activities	Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Health, Related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq. (Yearly)
	list of all polluted and hazardous sites is needed characterized by site size and extent; pollutant; mitigation and clean-up measures completed and/or planned.		
Land mines	Impacts on Iraqi native species is unknown; mine field clearance rates not available, such an indicator would need to display the	Updated information on delineated field boundaries; Information on recently cleared lands to identify new, priority survey sites.	International & National Mine Clearance organizations and NGOs, Related institutions in Kurdistan, Iraq. (Yearly)
	extent of mine fields areas (expressed as a percentage of the total land); little is known about how different clearance methods effect biodiversity.		

I.4.4 PRESSURE & STATUS TRENDS for the Management of Biodiversity

Several of the indicators that have been selected for Iraq do have enough data or information to start providing quantifiable trends in biodiversity within Iraq. Some basic information on these is provided here and more detailed information is provided in Appendix IV.

Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Ecoregions in Iraq

The republic of Iraq is located in the Middle East, surrounded by Iran, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Jordan, Syria and Turkey. It is 432,162 km² and is comprised of five major terrestrial ecoregions and four smaller ones.

Terrestrial Ecoregions	Total Area	Area in Iraq	% in Iraq
Tigris-Euphrates alluvial salt marsh (PA0906)	(km²) 35,600	(km²) 28,795	81%
	33,000	20,793	01/0
Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303)	1,851,300	192,853	10%
Mesopotamian Shrub Desert (PA1320)	211,000	129,995	62%
Middle East Steppe (PA0812)	132,300	37,598	28%
Eastern Mediterranean conifer-sclerophyllous-broadleaf forest (PA1207)	143,800	1,475	1%
Red Sea Nubo-Sindian Tropical Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1325)	651,300	5,189	1%
South Iran Nubo-Sindian Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1328)	351,500	7,993	2%
Gulf Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1323)	72,600	1,480	2%
Zagros Mountains Forest Steppe (PA0446)	397,800	29,376	7%
Total	3,847,200	434,753	

Four freshwater ecoregions make up the country roughly divided by the upper and lower Tigris Euphrates River Basin, the western desert (Arabian Interior) and a small portion of the Orumiyeh Ecoregion.

Freshwater Ecoregions	Total Area (km2)	Area in Iraq (km2)	% in Iraq
441 Lower Tigris and Euphrates River Basin	340,633	227,497	67%
442 Upper Tigris and Euphrates River Basin	507,236	64,745	13%
440 Arabian Interior	2,334,454	142,494	6%
445 Orumiyeh	51,772	17	0.03%

Iraq borders one marine ecoregion at the southern terminus of the Shatt al Arab and Khor Az Zubayr where they meet the head of the Gulf.

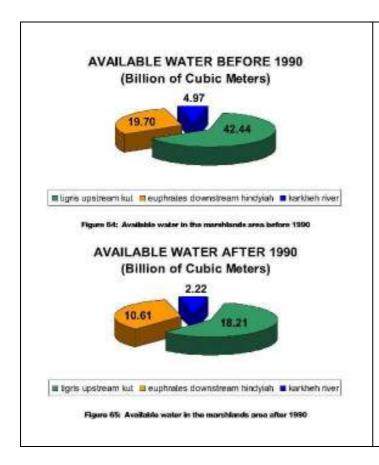
Marine Ecoregions	Total Area (km²)	Area in Iraq (km²)	% in Iraq
90 The Gulf		Territorial	
	251,000	sea	2%
		4,910	

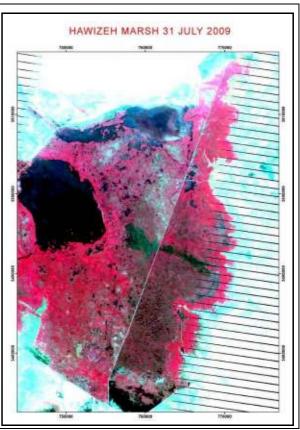
Indicator: Water Resources in the Tigris-Euphrates River Basins

The waters of the Tigris and Euphrates as well as the smaller river basins within the country have been heavily utilized for irrigation, in many cases for several thousand years, resulting in extensive irrigation networks, canals, escapes and other diversions. Some of the greatest changes to the water resources of the country have been the large scale dam and water diversion projects in Turkey, Syria and northern Iraq.

These have led to a significant decline in Iraq's water resources, which is demonstrated in the left figure below showing water to the Iraqi Marshlands before and after 1990.

Given the severe drought conditions that occurred in 2008/2009, the flow volume of water of Euphrates River downstream from Hindiyah for the period (01 Oct 1991 – 30 Sept 2009) was recalculated and water available after 1990, listed above as 10.61 BCM is 2.1 BCM lower (8.54 BCM). For the Karkheh river, a dike between Al Azim (in Iran) and Hawizeh marshes (an adjoining Ramsar site in Iraq) completed on 31 July 2009 as can be clearly seen from the image shown on the right below, now allows no water flow from the Iranian side, which consequently changed the whole hydrodynamic system of the Hawizeh marshes. This needs to be well-monitored based on a continuous monitoring system.





Available Water Before and after 1990	Hawizeh/Al Azim Embankment

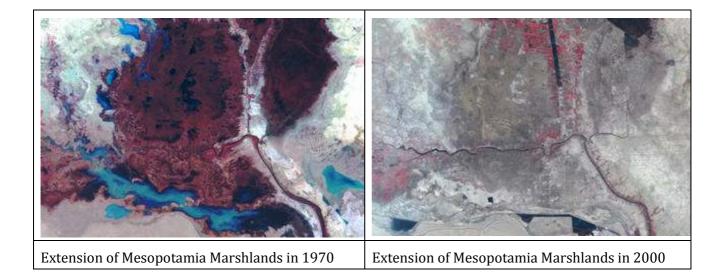
Indicator: Change in habitat boundaries

There have been two significant changes to habitat boundaries in the latter half of the last century in Iraq. The first is the building of dams and reservoirs in the upper watersheds of the Tigris Euphrates River Basin (reviewed above). The second was the large-scale drainage program of the Mesopotamian Marshlands of southern Iraq in the 1990s. Both of these are documented by a UNEP report in 2001 called "The Mesopotamian Marshlands: Demise of an Ecosystem" (UNEP/DEWA/GRID, 2001). As stated in this report the Ataturk Dam in Turkey, which can store the more than the annual flow of the Euphrates River, has had a significant effect on the ecology of the entire system. Dam construction, both large and small, are still planned in the riparian countries of the upper basin, the most significant of which is the planned Ilisu Dam on the Tigris River in Turkey, which will have far reaching and adverse consequences for the downstream water resources, ecology and overall habitats of Iraq. In addition, the Iraqi Ministry of Water Resources (MoWR) is promoting several large studies/designs that will have significant effects on biodiversity. Some of these include:

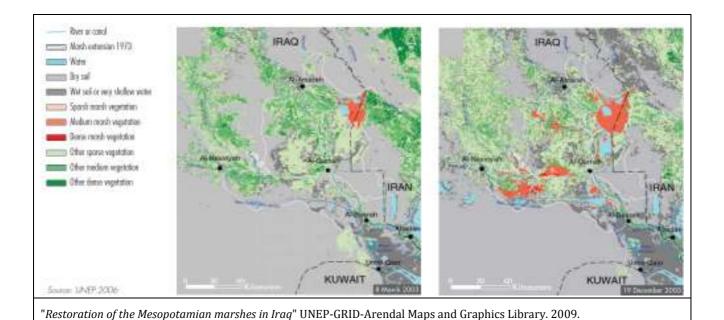
- Construction of Badoush Dam on the Tigris
- Construction of Al Baghdadi Dam on the Euphrates
- Construction of Bekhma and Mindawa Dam on the Greater Zab River
- Construction of Taq-Taq Dam on the Lesser Zab

The current MoWR preparation of a Strategy for Water Resources and Land in Iraq will have the largest effect on biodiversity as it will practically re-design the use of land for agriculture in Iraq.

In addition to dam construction, drainage of the Mesopotamian marshlands has also led to the most significant, recent habitat changes for southern Iraq. This is shown in the two maps below from the year 1970, which are often used as a baseline period for comparison, and the year 2000.



The recovery of this system after the Gulf War of 2003 when waters were partially restored to this area was initially monitored by the UNEP Iraq Marshlands Observation System (IMOS) using remote sensing technology. This program was discontinued by UNEP at the end of 2006 (by which time it was estimated that 58% of the area, when compared to the 1970s footprint of the marshes, had been restored to wetlands) but the New Eden Group has continued the remote sensing program providing information as needed to the Iraqi government and stakeholders.



The figure below documents a five year period showing the vegetation and water level trends that occurred in the reflooded marsh areas between 2003 and 2007. This is an important habitat that has gone under and will continue to see great change.



Recovery of the Mesopotamia Marshlands 2003-2007 (UNEP-GRID, 2007)

Indicator: Water Quality- Nutrients, Physical & Chemical Parameters, BOD, heavy metals, and other pollutants

Water quality in Iraq is impacted by largely uncontrolled municipal and industrial wastes and has declined throughout the country. Limited monitoring activities have been undertaken by government, universities and NGOs in various efforts of the country but few basin-wide, regular monitoring programs exist. A monitoring program was conducted by Nature Iraq, in and around the areas of the Mesopotamian Marshlands, under the KBA project between 2005 and 2008. Many areas were found to be suffering from poor water quality, lack of flow-through and high salinity. This work primarily focused on physical parameters (temperature, pH, salinity, D.O.) and a limited number of chemical parameters. This program was extended to Kurdistan, Northern Iraq in 2007, but discontinued in the south in 2008 for logistical reasons. In 2009, again for logistical reasons the water quality survey was limited to Sulaimani but was more intensively focused on sites within the upper Little Zab and Diyala Basins and for the first time included bacteria and heavy metal tests to soils, sediments and water.

In 2008/2009 some attempts were made by Nature Iraq/Twin Rivers Institute to implement a Water Quality Index (WQI) and Indices for Biotic Integrity (IBIs), to examine overall water quality and health of ecosystems, which may be straightforward and simple methods that are useful for pin-pointing high priority areas for intervention.

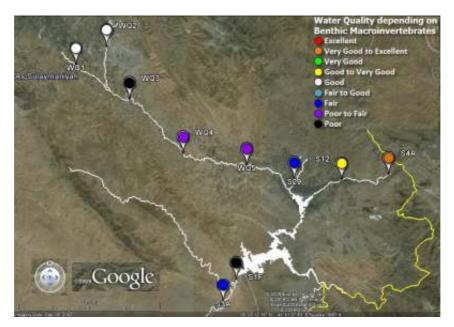
The water quality index provides a single number that expresses overall water quality at a certain location and time based on several water quality parameters. The objective of the index is to turn complex water quality data into information that is understandable and useable by the public although the use of an index to "grade" water quality is a controversial issue among water quality scientists (http://bouldercommunity.net/basin/watershed/wqi_info.html) since a single number cannot tell the whole story of water quality.

The Nature Iraq KBA surveys and other project surveys have looked at phytoplankton, zooplankton, benthic macroinvertebrates and fish as biotic indicators of water quality. Indices of Biological Integrity (IBIs) can be important assessment tool for evaluating water quality.

Additional water quality tools used in the KBA surveys in Iraqi Kurdistan were the Pollution Tolerance Index (PTI) (Mitchell and Stapp, 2000) and Pollution Index (PI) (Waterwatch South Australia, 2004). These indices were modified based on the species observed in Kurdistan-Iraq waters.

Included below is an example of benthic macroinvertebrate biotic indicators results in the upper Diyala (Darbandikhan Lake) Basin for the summer of 2009.

Neither WQIs nor IBIs have been applied broadly in Iraq and more work is required to adapt available indices to Iraqi conditions and baseline levels but if used consistently and uniformly they may prove to be an important tool for monitoring trends in water quality for Iraqi researchers as well as decision-makers.

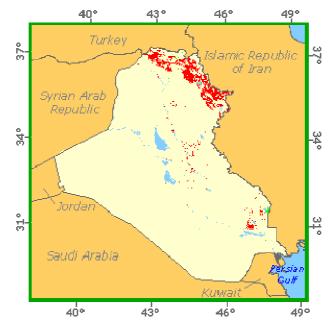


Water quality ranks in Diyala River Watershed (Darbandikhan Basin) sites during Kurdistan KBA summer surveys 2009, depending on benthic macroinvertebrates' results.

Indicators of PRESSURE of Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Change in land use, conversion of forest & steppe lands to other land uses (e.g. deforestation rate)

Iraqi forest lands are located primarily in northern Iraq as shown in the image below.



Forested areas of Iraq (Source: FAO, 2010)

The following tables show changes in the Iraq Forest Cover from the periods between 1990-2000-2005 (Table 1), and the total Degradation/Conversion for the periods between 1990-2000-2005 for Forest Area+Wooded Area-Plantation in Iraq (Table 2).

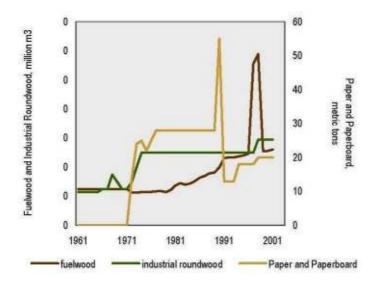
Table 1: Change in Iraq Forest Cover (1990-2000-2005)

	TOTAL FOREST COVER	
Forest 1990 (ha)	804,000	
Forest 2000 (ha)	818,000	
Forest 2005 (ha)	822,000	
Annual Change 1990-2000 (ha %)	1,400	0.17%
Annual Change 2000-2005 (ha %)	800	0.10%
Total Change 1990-2005 (ha %)	18,000	2.24%
	PRIMARY FOREST COVER	
Primary 1990 (ha)	NA	NA
Primary 2000 (ha)	NA	NA
Primary 2005 (ha)	NA	NA
Annual Change 1990-2000 (ha %)	NA	NA
Annual Change 2000-2005 (ha %)	NA	NA
Total Change 1990-2005 (ha %)	NA	NA
	OTHER WOODED LAND	
Other Wooded Land 1990 (ha)	1,245,000	
Other Wooded Land 2000 (ha)	1,033,000	
Other Wooded Land 2005 (ha)	927,000	
Annual Change 1990-2000 (ha %)	(21,200)	-1.70%
Annual Change 2000-2005 (ha %)	(21,200)	-2.05%
Total Change 1990-2005 (ha %)	(318,000)	-25.54%
	PLANTATIONS	
Plantations 1990 (ha)	15,000	
Plantations 2000 (ha)	15,000	
Plantations 2005 (ha)	13,000	
Annual Change 1990-2000 (ha %)	-	0.00%
Annual Change 2000-2005 (ha %)	(400)	-2.67%
Total Change 1990-2005 (ha %)	(2,000)	-13.33%

Table 2: Total Degradation/Conversion (1990-2000-2005) for Forest Area+ Wooded Area-Plantation in Iraq

Other 1990 (ha)	2,034,000	
Other 2000 (ha)	1,836,000	
Other 2005 (ha)	1,736,000	
Annual Change 1990-2000 (ha %)	(19,800)	-0.97%
Annual Change 2000-2005 (ha %)	(20,000)	-1.09%
Total Change 1990-2005 (ha %)	(298,000)	-14.65%

The figure below indicates the trends in fuelwood, industrial roundwood and paper/paperboard production in Iraq between 1961 and 2001. Both fuelwood and paper/paperboard production saw spikes (in the late 1990s and the early 1990s respectively) and industrial roundwood saw a large increase in the early 70s and remain steady until a slight production increases appeared again in the mid-to-late 1990s.



Forest Products Production, Iraq, 1961-2001 (Earth Trends, 2003)

Indicator: Fish Catch Assessments

Available freshwater and marine fisheries catch data is shown below but accuracy of these figures is not certain.

Iraqi Commercial Fish Catch (Earth Trends, 2003)

Freshwater fish catch	Iraq	Middle East & North Africa
1990 (metric tons)	18,875	252,334
2000 (metric tons)	9,700	416,938
Marine Fish catch		
2000 (metric tons)	11,066	2,461,334

II. Implementation of Relevant Biodiversity Strategies and Plans and Status of a National Biodiversity Strategy for Iraq

Article 6 of the Convention states that each Party shall, in accordance with its particular conditions and capabilities:

- Develop national strategies, plans or programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or adapt for this purpose existing strategies, plans or programmes which shall reflect, *inter alia*, the measures set out in the Convention relevant to the Contracting Party concerned;
- Integrate, as far as possible and as appropriate, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

A framework strategy, such as a National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP), that coordinates, streamlines and focuses efforts for the conservation of biodiversity at national level and beyond, will be developed as a tool to:

- set out medium range (5-10 year) strategies for conservation of biodiversity, its sustainable use and benefit sharing;
- translate policy objectives into actions with timeframes, as well as address gaps in existing national biodiversity policy;
- enable Iraq to develop coherent and prioritised biodiversity programmes and projects;
- allow Iraq to effectively coordinate, monitor and evaluate biodiversity actions;
- allow Iraq to strategically allocate resources with respect to biodiversity management;
- improve capacity development with respect to biodiversity conservation and sustainable use;
 and
- clarify roles of stakeholders, including national, provincial and local government, statutory bodies, research institutions, universities and civil society.

To develop a NBSAP for Iraq, the first step is monitoring and reviewing of existing plans and programmes on conservation and sustainable use of nature resources and biodiversity, in relation to the objectives of the Convention.

Iraq will move on from existing strategies and objectives, and define the national priorities for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, highlighting environmental emergencies and/or endangered species of wild fauna and flora for which conservation and management actions are needed. In this process, Iraq will pay particular attention to integrating the purposes of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity with other relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, in order to grant the necessary balance between conservation and development needs of the country.

The drafting of such a national strategy for biodiversity would therefore need to follow the framework given by the Thematic Programmes and cross-cutting issues of the Convention, properly integrated with national issues/priorities.

II.1 RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity

The following biodiversity indicators are key issues that are addressed through policy or management interventions. Suitable indicators to address policy and management needs could be, in the specific case of Iraq: the capacity of creating and managing a network of protected areas, the institutional capacity of drafting and issuing adequate policies and regulatory frameworks; and/or the capacity of the various stakeholders involved in biodiversity protection.

The following table listing the three above mentioned indicators are analyzed in terms of what is still needed to have all necessary data to make of them useful instruments to evaluate biodiversity conservation actions (gap analysis), what kind of information and data is still required and where this information can be obtained.

Indicator	Gap Analysis	Required information &/or datasets	Source/Stakeholder (frequency of update)
	Though some protected	List of proposed and accepted	Central Government &
Protected	areas have been	sites; Delimitation of sites;	Kurdistan Regional
	designated, few	Threat assessments and	Government Central and
Areas	protection measures are	prioritization of sites;	District MoA & MoE offices,
	applied thus sites often	Management and research	Municipalities, Iraqi State
	are protected on paper.	plans; Stakeholder involvement	Board of Antiquities &
	The proposed	process and periodic status	Heritage, Iraq Interministerial
	Mesopotamian	reporting from central reporting	Ramsar Committee, Central
	Marshlands National	body.	Government and Regional
	Park is the most		Parks Boards, International
	comprehensively studied		Coordination Committee for
	site. Little information is		the Safeguarding of the
	known about regional and		Cultural Heritage of Iraq
	local efforts concerning		(yearly)
	park and protected areas.		
	Sites that have informal		
	protection are not		
	delimited and are poorly		
	studied in many cases.		
	Protected Area legislation		
	and support is needed.		
	Determine the existence		()
Institutional	of institutional capacity,		
Capacity,	policy and regulatory		
	framework for the		
Policy &	planning, management		
Regulatory	and conservation of		
Framework	biological diversity. No		
	MoE Website exists.		
	Determine the existence	Expanded list of stakeholder	Multi-sector Stakeholder
Stakeholder	of stakeholder capacity in	groups; Establishment of joint	groups ()
	different biodiversity	Stakeholder/Government	6
Capacity	sectors (fishing, hunting,	committees for the development	
	industry, farming groups,	of management plans (e.g.	
	environmental education,	Hawizeh, National Parks, etc.),	
	research and advocacy).	fishing and hunting rules and	
		regulations, pollution limitations	
		and standard setting;	
		educational and advocacy	
		campaigns	

II.1.1 RESPONSE TRENDS for the Management of Biodiversity

Information on two of these Response indicators has been evaluated and assessed for initial trends (Protected Areas and Institutional Capacity Policy and Regulatory Framework) and is provided below. Additional information as well as information on Stakeholder Capacity is provided in Appendix IV.

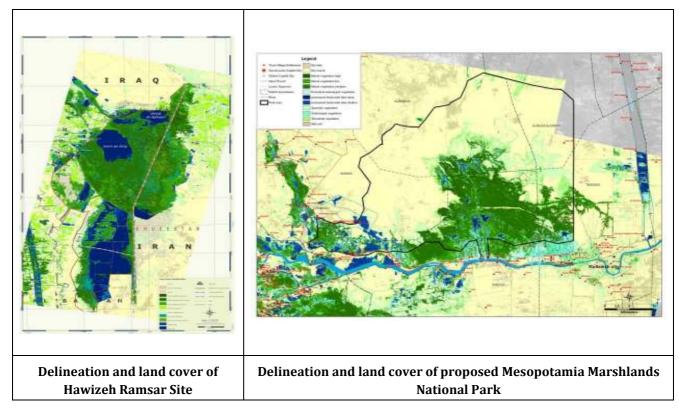
Indicator: Protected Areas

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) defines six protected area management categories. A protected area is: "An area of land and/or sea especially dedicated to the protection and maintenance of biological diversity, and of natural and associated cultural resources, and managed through legal or other effective means" (IUCN, 1994). In addition, several international conventions define other types of protected areas such as Ramsar Wetland Sites of Global Importance, UNESCO World Heritage and Biosphere Reserves and others.

Iraq has three UNESCO World Heritage cultural sites. These include Hatra in Ninewa Governorate and two sites currently listed as in danger: Ashur (Aql'at Sherqat), which is threatened by a large dam project and Samarra Archaeological City, which has lacked management control, both in Salah Ad Din Governorate. A tentative list of nine other sites has been proposed since 2000 (which are included in the table below). Most of these are cultural sites but one, the Mesopotamian Marshlands is a mixed site

In February 2008 Iraq designated the Hawizeh Marsh located in southern Iraq on the border with Iran as a Ramsar sites and a draft management plan was prepared and is under review by the National Ramsar Committee. In addition, in July of 2010 a revised operational plan was developed and submitted to the National Ramsar Committee. The updated plan proposes the development of a National Park in Hawizeh. Unfortunately, to date no protected areas management actions have taken place in Hawizeh and no national legislation has been passed to implement and/or strengthen protection of this area. Below is a map showing the Ramsar site.

In addition, the Ministry of Environment is working with Nature Iraq and the New Eden Group to designate Iraq's first National Park in the Central Marshes. A draft management plan exists for this park and the site information is currently being updated by NI/New Eden Group. A map of the proposed park site is included below.



The following provides information on the list of established and proposed protected areas in Iraq listed by type. There are additional protected areas designated under the Ministry of Agriculture but no information is available on these sites, their locations and extent at this time.

Protected Area Type	Number	Area	Ecoregion
National (using IUCN categories)			
Ia: Strict Nature Reserve: protected area managed mainly for science	0		
Ib: Wilderness Area: protected area managed mainly for wilderness protection	0		
II: National Park: protected area managed mainly for ecosystem protection and recreation	0		
III: Natural Monument: protected area managed mainly for conservation of specific natural features	0		
IV: Habitat/Species Management Area: protected area managed mainly for conservation through management intervention	1 proposed with a designation that may include other IUCN categories (II, V, VI)	Approx. 141,615 ha (1416 km²)	PA0906, 441
V: Protected Landscape/Seascape: protected area managed mainly for landscape/seascape conservation and recreation	0		
VI: Managed Resource Protected Area: protected area managed mainly for the sustainable use of natural ecosystems	0		

Protected Area Type	Number	Area	Ecoregion
Other	1 established (informal Barzan Tribal Protected Area)	unknown	PA0446, 442
International Protected Area Categories			
World Heritage (WH) Sites Ashur (2003) -Cultural site under criteria: (iii)(iv) Hatra (1985) -Cultural site under criteria: (ii)(iii)(iv)(vi)	3 established (Cultural Sites)	Total: 46965.75 ha (470 km²) 70 ha with 100 ha buffer 323.75 ha	
Samarra Archaeological City (2007) -Cultural site under criteria: (ii)(iii)(iv)		15058 ha with 31414 ha buffer	
Proposed WH Sites:	9 proposed (8 Cultural & 1 Mixed site)		
Ur (2000) -Cultural site under criteria: (i)(iii)(iv)	-	Unknown	
Nimrud (2000) -Cultural site under criteria: (i)(ii)(iii)		Unknown	
Ancient City of Nineveh (2000) -Cultural site under criteria: (i)(ii)(iii)(iv)(v)(vi)		Unknown	
Fortress of Al-Ukhaidar (2000) -Cultural site under criteria: (i)(ii)		Unknown	
Wasit (2000) -Cultural site under criteria: (i)(ii)(iv)		Unknown	
Sacred Complex of Babylon (2003) -Cultural site under criteria: (iii)(vi)		Unknown	
Marshlands of Mesopotamia (2003) – Mixed site		Unknown	
Erbil Citadel (2010) -Cultural site under criteria: (i)(ii)(iii)(iv)(v)		Unknown	
Site of Thilkifl (2010) -Cultural site under criteria: (i)(ii)(iii)(iv)(v)(vi)		Unknown	
Ramsar Sites	1 established but not implemented (Hawizeh)	137700 ha (1377 km²)	PA0906, 441
Other: Ministry of Agriculture (MoA) Protected Areas/Reserves	14 established	31.8 km ²	Unknown

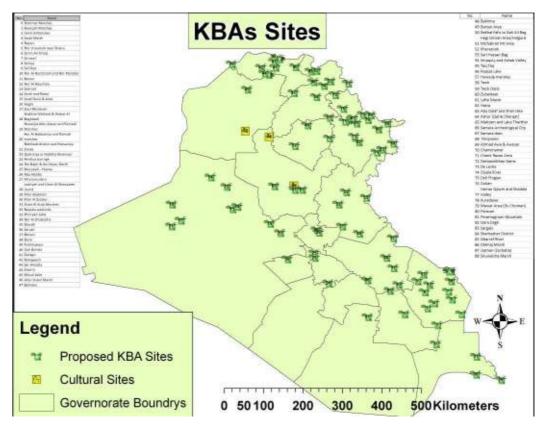
Based on the above information, it is possible to examine the total area that have official protection and their percentage of total area by the total area of Iraq as well as by ecoregions found in Iraq. Please note, that official designation here implies only an initial commitment to the protection of these sites and in most cases, these sites have seen few if any conservations actions on the ground. In addition, the 14 MoA Protected Areas, which include wildlife breeding centers, certain water bodies and areas set aside for plants are not included in the following calculations due to lack of information on their location, nature and status. More information on these sites is available in Appendix IV.

Total area of officially designated protected area overall and by ecoregion

Protected Areas	Area Protected	% of Total
	(km²)	Area

Protected Areas	Area Protected	% of Total
	(km²)	Area
Total area of officially-designated protected areas (cultural sites)	470	0.1%
Total area of officially-designated protected areas (natural sites)	1377	0.3%
Total area of officially-designated protected areas (natural and	1846.7	0.4%
cultural sites)		0.001
Total area of proposed protected areas (natural sites)	Approx. 1416	0.3%
Other protected areas	Unknown	Unknown
Protected Areas by Ecoregion		
Terrestrial Ecoregions		
Tigris-Euphrates alluvial salt marsh (PA0906)	1377 (2793 with proposed PA)	5% (9.6%)
Arabian Desert and East Sahero-Arabian Xeric Shrublands (PA1303)	0	0%
Mesopotamian Shrub Desert (PA1320)	0	0%
Middle East Steppe (PA0812)	0	0%
Eastern Mediterranean conifer-sclerophyllous-broadleaf forest (PA1207)	0	0%
Red Sea Nubo-Sindian Tropical Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1325)	0	0%
South Iran Nubo-Sindian Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1328)	0	0%
Gulf Desert and Semi-Desert (PA1323)	0	0%
Zagros Mountains Forest Steppe (PA0446)	0	0%
Freshwater Ecoregions		
441 Lower Tigris and Euphrates River Basin	1377 (2793 with	0.6%
G I	proposed PA)	(1.2%)
442 Upper Tigris and Euphrates River Basin	0	0%
440 Arabian Interior	0	0%
445 Orumiyeh	0	0%
Marine Ecoregions		
90 The Gulf	0	0%

Based on the Key Biodiversity Areas Surveys from 2005-2010, an initial list of Important Bird Areas and Important Wetland sites was greatly expanded and an updated list of proposed Key Biodiversity Area Sites has been developed and includes 88 sites. These are shown in the map below along with Iraq's three World Heritage Sites but assessment is still on-going and sites may be both added or dropped from this list.



Key Biodiversity Areas of Iraq (Nature Iraq, 2010)

It is important to keep in mind that proposed sites such as the KBA sites or the Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park do not yet have any official protected area status and in some cases some of these sites may never receive such status but they remain important for scientific and biological diversity interests. In addition, at the time of this report the Hawizeh Marshes are officially recognized by Iraq as a Ramsar site but have no actual protection on the ground at this time. A draft management plan was written in 2008 but has not been implemented. There are other plans to designate the Marshlands as a UNESCO World Heritage Site and there are plans within the Ministry of Environment and possibly the Kurdistan Regional Government to develop "parks" but there is no information on the status of these activities at this time.

Indicator: Institutional Capacity, Policy & Regulatory Framework

Iraq is a parliamentary democracy. The Iraqi Constitution was ratified on 15th October 2005.

Administrative division

The territory of Iraq is divided in 18 Governorates and 1 Region*: Al Anbar, Al Basrah, Al Muthanna, Al Diwaniya, An Najaf, Babil, Baghdad, Dahuk, Dhi Qar (Thi Qar), Diyala, Karbala, , Maysan (Missan), Ninawa, Salah ad Din, Wasit and the three Governorates of the Kurdistan Regional Government, namely Erbil (Arbil), As Sulaymaniyah (Sulaimani) and Al Kirkowk (Kirkuk).

Environmental Institutions

Environmental institutions of Iraq can be classified as governmental, such as:

- Parliamentary Committee of Health and Environment
- Ministry of Environment
- Ministries and non-ministerial entities included in the Council of protection and improving the environment
- Supervisory Committee on the Environment of Kurdistan Regional Government
- Environmental Institutions in Kurdistan Regional Government
- Environment protection and improvement sub-councils in the Governorates

And as non-governmental organizations such as civil society organizations interested in environmental issues.

Iraqi national, regional and local institutions must have the political will, clear legal mandate and powerful regulatory/policy mechanisms to designate and manage protected areas, species and habitat conservation and initiate research in these areas. The central authority for biodiversity is the Iraqi Ministry of Environment. The ministry is made up of several directorates, offices and divisions, below the Minister, a Technical Deputy, and an Administration Deputy.

The Iraqi Ministry of Environment

The Iraqi Ministry of Environment was established in 2005, and has the following responsibilities and duties:

- develop and follow up of the national policy for protection and improvement of the environment and the quality of the environment
- draft short, mid- and long-term environmental strategies and plans for Iraq
- suggest environmental legislations, regulations, criteria, standards, guidelines, instructions and limitations
- monitor the enforcement of the environmental legislation, regulations, criteria, instructions and limitations
- monitor pollutants and protect the environment from pollution
- biodiversity protection
- raise environmental awareness
- EIA/SEA procedures
- promote and apply new and environmentally-friendly technologies
- promote sustainable development
- protect cultural-environmental sites

- coordinate between governmental and non-governmental activities related to the environment
- environmental regional and international relationships
- international environmental conventions

Additionally, many Iraqi Ministries have environmental directorates and committees that maintain biodiversity information. These are listed in the next section but little information is available on their activities as there is a lack of inter-ministerial communication and cooperation.

Until 2009, the Kurdistan Regional Government (KRG) also maintained an environmental ministry that worked autonomously but at the end of 2009 the ministry was abolished and replaced with a supervisory committee that reports to the KRG's Prime Minister's office. Little information is available on the structure, organization or operational budget of this supervisory body. There is a military environmental force (a division of the Peshmerga) and a Forestry Police tasked with dealing with forest protection, fires and hunting in the KRG area.

Environmental Structures within other Iraqi Ministries

The majority of other Iraqi Ministries involve some environmental structures, sometimes at the level of General Directorates. The following is a list of these government ministries and their committees and departments that address environmental concerns.

Government entity	Structure
Ministers Council (Cabinet)	Directorate of Committees affairs, marshes and wetlands Commission
Parliament Council	Health and Environment Committee
Municipality of Baghdad	Directorate of Solid Waste and the environment, Environment Department
Ministry of Oil	Directorate of Studies and Planning and follow-up, Department of the environment.
Ministry of Oil	Refinery of Al Doora, Department of the environment
Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works	Municipal Directorates General, Department of the environment.
Ministry of Agriculture	Department of Planning and Follow-up, Department of the environment.
Ministry of Water Resources	Department of Planning and Follow-up, Department of the environment.
Ministry of Water Resources	Centre for Research in the Iraqi Marshlands (CRIM)
Ministry of Construction and Housing	Technical directorate, Department of the environment.
Ministry of Interior	General Directorate of Civil Defence, Police Directorate of Environmental Protection, Department of the environment.
Ministry of Industry	Service development and industrial organization, Department of the environment
Ministry of Industry	Department of Industrial Development, Department of environment.

Government entity	Structure
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	Directorate of Organizations and International Cooperation, Environment department.
Ministry of Health	Department of Public Health and Primary Health Care
Ministry of Health	Directorate of Planning and Follow-up, Department of the environment.
State Ministry for the Marshes	
Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research	University of Technology, Centre for Environmental Research
Ministry of Planning and Development	Central Organization for Statistics and Information Technology (COSIT)
Ministry of Planning and Development	Regional Planning, Department of the environment
Ministry of Finance	General Authority for customs posts
Ministry of Science and Technology	National Monitoring Directorate
Ministry of Work and Social Affairs	General Authority for Health and Environmental Safety
Ministry of Trade	Directorate of Supply and Planning
Ministry of Trade	Directorate of Planning and follow-up
Ministry of Transport	Department of Planning and Follow-up, Division of Environment
Ministry of Human Rights	Research Directorate
Ministry of State for Tourism and Antiquities	Tourism Authority

Financial Resources:

The annual operational budget of the Ministry of Environment is provided for the 2010 calendar year, along with the Ministry investment budget.

- 2010 Operational Budget from Ministry of Finance: 56 Billion ID (47,922,637.16 Million USD)
- 2010 Investment Budget for Projects from Ministry of Planning: 25 Billion (21,394,034.45 Million USD)

II.2 Main existing activities and case studies for the Protection of Biodiversity

The biodiversity indicators discussed above have great value in the overview that they provide on the current status of biodiversity, the related policy framework and their illustration of the need for actions and strategies to be developed as part of the NBSAP. Some of the protection measures started or planned for the protected areas will also be considered in this paragraph as good examples of biodiversity protection and as a starting point for developing a national strategy. The main existing environmental legislation and policies will also be considered to assess an additional legislative process and the main implementation and enforcement tools to include in the NBSAP.

UNEP and **UNDP** initiatives

A wide range of activities were carried out by UNEP in Iraq between 2003 and 2006, primarily through the Post-Conflict and Disaster Management Branch (PCDMB) based in Geneva, Switzerland, and the International Environmental Technology Centre (IETC) based in Osaka and Shiga, Japan. Many activities continued into 2007 and beyond. UNEP was active in Iraq even before the 2003 conflict, but attention was particularly focused on the environmental situation during the conflict and ensuing reconstruction period, and the establishment of the Ministry of Environment provided UNEP with a key counterpart institution in its capacity-building efforts.

To support the Ministry of Environment in Iraq in developing capacity for environmental governance, and to address some of the key priority environmental management issues, UNEP's interventions had the following key objectives:

- 1. Assess the existing environmental issues in Iraq that require focused attention from the ministry and support from the international community;
- 2. Assess the existing capacity within the Ministry of Environment and other ministries to address those environmental priorities;
- 3. Undertake field-based assessments of environmental contamination caused by conflict and by industrial activities;
- 4. Support the sustainable management of the Iraqi marshlands;
- 5. Re-link Iraq to regional and multilateral institutions dealing with environmental issues;
- 6. Re-establish cooperation between Iraq and its neighbours on issues relating to the environment;
- 7. Strengthen the institutional capacity of the ministry for environmental monitoring and information management;
- 8. Strengthen the institutional capacity in Iraq for responding to environmental emergencies; and
- 9. Mainstream environmental concerns into other activities undertaken by the United Nations in Iraq.

As major military operations in Iraq were drawing towards an end in late April 2003, UNEP published its Desk Study on the Environment in Iraq, aimed at providing a timely overview of key environmental issues in the context of the recent conflict.

The UNEP "support for Environmental Management of the Iraqi Marshland" commenced in August 2004, in order to respond to the Iraqi priorities in the Marshland area in an environmentally sound manner. The UNEP project aims to support the sustainable management and restoration of the Iraqi Marshlands, by facilitating strategy formulation, monitoring marsh conditions, raising capacity of Iraqi decision makers, and providing water, sanitation, and wetland management options on a pilot basis.

The first phase of the project (Phase I) has been funded through the UNDG Iraq Trust Fund in 2004, with earmarked contributions from the Government of Japan. In 2006, the project has been extended with additional bilateral funding from the Government of Italy and the Government of Japan (Phase II-A and II-B). The project has also received funding pledge from the Government of Japan, and will proceed to Phase III in 2007 and 2008.

New Eden Group initiatives

Many biodiversity-related activities have been carried out in Iraq or are still in progress by the New Eden Group. The Group was sponsored by the Italian Ministry for the Environment, Land and Sea (IMELS) and is a joint venture under a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with IMELS, Iraqi Ministry of Environment (MoE); Iraqi Ministry of Water Resources (MoWR), Iraqi Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works (MoMPW), and Nature Iraq (NI). The project team has received technical assistance from a variety of other organizations and local Iraqi consulting firms.

II.2.1 Proposed Marshland National Park

Priority is given to the Mesopotamian marshland restoration, research and monitoring and the great international importance this area has played as a wintering ground for many Eurasian bird species. It is suggested as at least one priority strategy for biodiversity conservation and possible sustainable use of resources. The Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park has several components and ongoing projects, which are still carried out as activities of the New Eden Group:

- Environmental Education program of the National Park
- Socio-Economic Survey Program
- Stakeholder Program
- Archaeological Sites Research
- Wildlife Centre
- Research on Water Buffalo Pilot Project
- Water Buffalo Fodder Plant
- Aquaculture "Fish Cages" Pilot Project, and
- Pilot Project on Date Palms

Despite the importance of these activities and plans, the national park has not yet been created and still remains a proposal.

Major problems of implementation and challenges for future development for this project are mainly: water availability, stakeholders outreach and involvement, jurisdictional disputes, lack of legislation, difficulties in the legislative process, difficulty in raising awareness, funding availability, capacity building and training of park staff for enforcement, drafting and implementation of the Park management plan.

II.2.2 Hawizeh Ramsar site

The development of the Hawizeh Marshlands (Ramsar Site) Management Plan has been an important biodiversity-related activity that was developed as part of the New Eden Group initiatives.

The main problems for implementing the effective protection of the Ramsar site and also the main future challenges faced by the area are: lack of implementation of the (draft) management plant, continuous water availability, jurisdictional problems, need of specific legislation to protect the area, the building of an embankment by the Iranian government that has stopped water from entering the marshes and has dramatically changed the hydrological asset of the marshes, oil well development in the southern part of the marshes and use of the marshes' water for oil extraction activities.

II.2.3 Key Biodiversity Area (KBA) Project

One of the important activities of the New Eden Group is the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project that has taken place in Iraq starting from 2004. The main objectives and activities carried out have already been discussed in Chapter I and section II.1.1. above.

Main problems of implementation and future challenges for this project are related with capacity, lack of historical data, restricted access to sites due to security and the difficulties in finding funding resources.

II.2.4 Other Strategies and Initiatives

Other broadly scoped strategies and initiatives related to biodiversity that have been initiated by outside agencies and parties with Iraqi partnerships, have included the UNEP Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (IMOS) and its Marshlands Project; the Canada-Iraq Marshlands Initiative (CIMI), which originally initiated the KBA Project; the UNDP projects in the Iraqi Marshland areas, and the World Bank has sponsored the Iraq Emergency Environmental Management Project (EEMP) with the Iraqi Ministry of Environment. Examples of other continuing strategies and initiatives come from the New Eden Group, the World Health Organization and USAID.

Besides the New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshland Areas, the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park, the assistance for the development of the Hawizeh Marshlands Management Plan (Ramsar Site) and the Key Biodiversity Areas (KBA) Project, there are currently other activities under of the New Eden Group:

• Support for the UNEP-UNESCO Joint Project "World Heritage Inscription Process as a Tool to Enhance Natural and Cultural Management of the Iraqi Marshlands"

- Support to the Ministry of Environment for the Adoption of International Environmental Conventions
- Darbandikhan State of the Basin Report an attempt to collect all available information on the Darbandikhan Basin (Upper Diyala Watershed) to determine major threats, gaps in information and a strategy for addressing the problems of the entire basin.
- Study for the Reutilization of the Main Outfall Drain Water A study to examine the potential use of MOD waters in wetland restoration in southern Iraq.
- Expansion of the Italian Environmental Pavilion Sulaimani Twin Rivers Institute
- Support to the Ministry of Environment for various initiatives, meetings and conferences.
- Detailed environmental and sustainability assessment for a large park project in Sulaimani
- Water Quality Index (WQI) Project
- Conservation and Monitoring Program of Macqueen's Bustard (Chlamydotis macqueenii)
- Flora of Iraq Project
- Sustainable Agriculture Project
- Assistance to the Ministry of Water Resources on the Management of the Hydrological Monitoring Network in Iraq
- General Assistance to the Ministry of Water Resources for the Implementation of the new Eden Master Plan
- Various capacity building programs.

World Health Organization (WHO) Initiative

With the active help of the WHO and of the Environment and Health Committee of the parliament and representation of Kurdistan Regional Government, the MoE held meetings in April and November of 2009 to define a "National Environmental Strategy". This National Strategy concerns various environmental aspects and includes the protection of Iraq's biodiversity as a core component.

The Iraqi institutions involved in developing the Strategy included the Iraqi Ministries of Environment, Municipalities and Public Works, Agriculture, Health, Higher Education and Scientific Research, Interior (GD of Traffic), Oil, Planning and Development Cooperation, Industry, Water Resources, Electricity, Labor and Social Affairs – National Center of Professional Health and Safety, various ministries and entities from Kurdistan Regional Government, the Baghdad Municipality, and one NGO, Nature Iraq. Unfortunately the strategy has not yet been implemented.

United States Agency for International Development (USAID)

USAID operates Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) and embedded (ePRTs) with the U.S. Military throughout Iraq. These teams are focused primarily quick response aid and support on governance, development and humanitarian aid issues. They support several projects, such as work in the areas of the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park related to sustainable development issues and the environment.

The U.S. Foreign Assistance Act (FAA) of 1961 contains several sections that require that USAID funded projects take into account the impact of foreign assistance programs and projects on environment, natural resources, and endangered species. Some of the USAID funded projects operating in Iraq that to a greater or lesser degree may have some involvement or repercussions for the environment and biodiversity include: the Local Governance Program (LGP); Iraq Community-based Conflict Mitigation (ICCM); Community Action Program (CAP); Iraq Legislative Strengthening Program; Community Stabilization Program (CSP); Economic Governance II (EGII); Private Sector Development (Tijara); Agribusiness Project (Inma), and National Capacity Development for Public Managment (Tatweer).

II.2.5 Overview of all existing activities and initiatives that have been started or proposed in Iraq to date

KEY ISSUE	EXISTING ACTIVITIES AND INITIATIVES
BIODIVERSITY RESEARCH AND MONITORING	Key Biodiversity Areas Surveys (KBA) Nature Iraq 2004-2009
	Flora of Iraq project
	Smithsonian Natural History Museum and Bar Code of Life project research on aquatic invertebrates
	Development of draft checklists of birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians and fish of Iraq, as well as initial development of a plant list based on historical information.
INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS	Hawizeh Marsh designed as Wetland of International Importance under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands
	Three UNESCO World Heritage sites in Iraq (Hatra, Ashur and Samarra archaeological city)
PROTECTED AREAS	Al Garbi Breeding Project in Amarah for goitered gazelle (<i>Gazella subgutturosa</i>) by the Ministry of Agriculture
	Gazelle breeding project in Rutba by the Ministry of Agriculture
	Barzan tribal reserve in the Iraqi Kurdistan
	Mesopotamian Marshland National Park (under approval)
	Activities towards the designation of the Marshlands as a UNESCO World Heritage Site
	Designation of Hawizeh as a Ramsar Site and development of a Management Plan
	The Ministry of Environment has prepared a draft protected area regulation and has submitted it to the Protected Areas National Committee and to international experts (Syria, Egypt and Italy) for review. The Ministry of Agriculture is developing draft legislation on agricultural protected areas.
	Local tribes in the Abu Zirig Marshlands (Central Marshes) have curtailed the

KEY ISSUE	EXISTING ACTIVITIES AND INITIATIVES
	use of unsustainable fishing practices.
	There are some activities related to the development of protected areas in the KRG.
WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT	New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshlands Area (2006).
	Dalmaj marsh is managed by Ministry of Agriculture for the supply of brood stock for Bunni (<i>Barbus sharpeyi</i>).
	An MoU has been signed between TRI (Twin River Institute) and Ministry of Water Resources-Baghdad & KRG and the Ministry of Agriculture to try to address the following issues related to water resources: • Establishment of a unified data bank and system. • Assessing the quality of the available data. • Prepare technical reports concerning the water quality of the Euphrates, Tigris, their tributaries and the marshes. • Establishment of rating curves at some key points and stream sites. • Exchange data and information. • Developing a drought management system. • Study the balance between the water availability and demand.
INVASIVE SPECIES	Management plan for Water Hyacinth (Eichhornia spp.) in Ministry of Water Resources.
FORESTRY	During previous years the Ministry of Agriculture rented forest lands to local contractors who cut the forest. In 2005, the Ministry of Agriculture stopped this activity and developed, in 2009, a new law for forest protection.
	The Ministries of Environment, Higher Education and Scientific Research, Agriculture and others conducted research in 2005, on the degradation or decline of Iraqi forested areas.
FISHERIES	Fishing moratorium in several lakes during a portion of the year

II.2.6 Review of implementation of existing national activities for the protection of Biodiversity (Marshland restoration)

GOALS	OBJECTIVES/ TARGETS	KEY ACTIVITIES	KEY OUTCOMES	INDICATORS FOR MEASUREMENT
Marshland restoration (Proposed marshland National Park;	Restore the 1970 footprint of the marshlands	Remote sensing to monitor marsh boundaries	Maps	Percentage of re-flooded areas and marsh habitats
Hawizeh Ramsar site)	Create a National Park in the central marshes	Stakeholder involvement and meetings	Protected areas	Size and number of protected areas

GOALS	OBJECTIVES/ TARGETS	KEY ACTIVITIES	KEY OUTCOMES	INDICATORS FOR MEASUREMENT
	Implement Hawizeh Management Plan	Development of fishing hunting and wildlife trading regulations	Increase species diversity and populations	Fishing catch size and diversity of species caught
	Designate Hawizeh as UNESCO site	Education campaign	Effective protection & reduction of poaching	Decrease in poaching activities
	Develop overall plan for biodiversity protection in the marshes	Increase or create control mechanisms	Increased awareness of the people	More participation from locals to protection activities

II.2.7 Environmental legislation in Iraq

In Iraq there are laws, regulations and legal frameworks concerning the environment, which regulate some aspects and activities that mainly relate to the assessment, control and monitoring of environmental pollution.

The Supreme Council for the Protection and Improvement of the Environment in Iraq was leading and making the environmental policies from 1975 to 1997. *Law Number 3 of Protection and Improvement of the Iraqi Environment* was issued by the Iraqi government in 1997. The Iraqi government used this law until 2008.

After the war in 2003 there were extensive changes in Iraq's situation, especially in regards to Iraqi legislation. One of the most important challenges that the Iraqi parliament faced is the drafting of legislation. With worsening environmental problems in Iraq, and the weakness of enforcement of existing environmental laws, especially with the beginning of the twenty-first century, it became necessary to find institutions that have a greater role in the drafting of environmental legislation.

For the first time in Iraq, in September 2003 a Ministry of Environment was established and began to gradually replace the environment department structure in the Ministry of Health, according to concerted cooperation between the two ministries.

During the last four years the Iraqi parliament focused on reviewing environmental laws and regulations. In spite of the efforts made, in the area of environmental legislation there is still no clear

vision. Twelve environmental laws and 15 related laws were legislated during the last four years by the Iraqi parliament; another 10 proposed legislations were left to the future parliament to take action on.

II.2.8 Existing Iraqi Environment-related Legislation

REFERENCE	TITLE	CURRENT STATE
2009 - Law No. 30 (formerly 1955 - LAW No. 75)	, i	
1965 -LAW No. 64	Cities land use	Ongoing
1965 - LAW No. 106	Rangelands and their Protection	Ongoing
1966 -LAW No. 21	Noise prevention	Ongoing
1967 -LAW No. 25	System of rivers and other water resources protection from pollution (includes 45 pollutants)	Updated 2001, Ongoing
1976 -LAW No. 48	Fishing, exploitation and protection of living aquatic species.	Ongoing
2010 – LAW No. 17 (formerly 1979-LAW No. 21)	Law on the protection of wild animals and birds	Updated in 2010, Ongoing
1980 -LAW No. 99	Protection from Ionizing radiation	Ongoing
1981 -LAW No. 89	Public health (drinking water provision, sanitation and environmental monitoring)	Ongoing
1997 -LAW No. 3 (formerly 1986 LAW No. 79)		
1994 – LAW No.24	Planning Body	Ongoing
1995 – LAW No.12	Maintenance of networks of irrigation and drainage	Ongoing
2001 –LAW No. 2	Water systems protection	Ongoing
2009 – Law No. 29 (1986- Updates Regulation No. 67, Regulate the regions collecting debris (landfills).		Ongoing
OTHERS		
1961 – Regulation No. 33	Lease of beaches, islands and Miri surf lands on which pastures or liquorice are naturally grown	
1981 - Regulation No. 13	Agricultural Research and Water Resources Centre	Updated 2008, Ongoing
2009 – Regulation No. 17 (formerly 1985-Resolution No. 995)	Establishment of aquaculture operations	Updated 2009, Ongoing

REFERENCE	TITLE	CURRENT STATE
1990 – Order No. Unknown	Environmental criteria for agricultural, industrial and public service projects	Ongoing
1991 - Decision No. 1 (EPB)	Cutting of trees	Ongoing
1992 - Instructions No. 11	Prohibition of plant importation into Iraq	Ongoing

One example of the implementation of Iraqi Environmental Law occurred in 2010 when the Ministry of Environment brought a court case over Law No. 17 (Law on the protection of wild animals and birds) regarding illegal hunting activities in Missan Governorate when foreign hunters/falconers entered into Iraq to hunt threatened Iraqi species (particularly MacQueen's Bustard and birds of prey). An agreement was reached with the Ministry of Interior to stop these activities.

II.2.9 New Iraqi Environmental legislation

REFERENCE	TITLE	CURRENT STATE
2010- Law No.1	Consumer protection law	Approved
2010 – Law No.11	Protection of the Iraqi production	Approved
2009 Law No. 3	Joining in Basil convention for controlling the danger hazards.	Approved
2009 – Law No.7	Iraq joining the convention of Desertification	Approved
2009 – Law No. 27	Iraqi Environmental protection and improvement law	Approved
2009 – Law No.28	Agricultural Loans to support the Iraqi farmers	Approved
2009 – Law No. 30	Law of Forests and nurseries	Approved
2008 – Law No. 7	Iraq joining the Climate Change Convention and Kyoto protocol	Approved
2008 – Law No.12	Iraq joining UNESCO Convention to protect the cultural intangible heritage	Approved
2008 - Law No. 37 (formerly 2003 - CPA ORDER 44)	Ministry of Environment Law - Establishment of the Ministry (instead of the former Council of Protection and Improvement of Environment)	Updated in 2008
2007 – Law No. 6	Iraq joining the Arabian memorandum of understanding in cooperation in marine transportation	Approved
2007- Law No. 7	Iraq joining RAMSAR Convention for the wetlands	Approved
2007 – Law No. 22	Iraq joining the international agreement for Olive Oil	Approved
2007 -Law No. 42	Iraq joining Vienna convention and Montreal protocol to protect the Ozone layer.	Approved

REFERENCE	TITLE	CURRENT STATE
2007 – Law No. 48	Iraq joining the regional commission for Fish traps	Approved
2007 – Law NO NUMBER	Investment law for Oil refineries	Approved but not published
2008 – Law No. 31	Iraq joins the Convention for Biological Diversity	Approved
2010 – Order No. 74	Prohibition of plant importation into Iraq - Identifies the MoE and MoA as having sole authority over plant importation and states that all plants are prohibited for importation. Supports Instructions No. 11	Ongoing

There are also other important laws promoted by the Ministry of Environment and currently under approval: the Draft Regulation on Nature Protected Areas and the Draft Law for Regulating Hunting Activity.

The Iraqi NGO Nature Iraq is planning to support the Iraqi Ministry of Environment and the Iraqi parliament in the next four years to develop and revise the Iraqi environmental laws and regulations.

II.2.10 Other legislative instruments: Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) Orders

The Coalition Provisional Authority, which along with the Governing Council was the governing body in Iraq from 2003 to 2004, enacted a series of legislative measures that may concern biodiversity. The most notable was Order No. 44 that created the Iraqi Ministry of Environment.

CPA order No. 100 of June 28th, 2004 states that "the laws, regulations, orders, memoranda, instructions and directives of the CPA remain in force unless and until rescinded or amended by legislation duly enacted and having the force of law, as set forth in Article 26(C) of the Law of Administration for the State of Iraq for the Transitional Period ("TAL")".

Here follows a list of CPA orders that directly or indirectly may affect or relate to biodiversity issues in Iraq. Several of these orders may have been revised, amended or integrated into other laws since their first issue.

ORDERS	Title	Date
Order 9	Management and Use of Iraqi Public Property (Revised)	27-Jun-04
Order 24	Ministry of Science and Technology	24-Aug-03
Order 26	Creation of the Department of Border Enforcement	24-Aug-03
Order 27	Establishment of the Facilities Protection Service	4-Sep-03
Order 33	Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works	8-Sep-03
Order 44	Establishment of The Ministry of Environment	14-Nov-03
Order 45	Non-Governmental Organizations	23-Feb-04
Order 51	Suspension of Exclusive Agency Status of Iraqi State Company for	14-Jan-04
	Water Transportation	
Order 54	Trade Liberalization Policy 2004 with Annex A (Amended)	4-Apr-04
Order 59	Protection and fair Incentives for Government Whistleblowers	1-Jun-04
Order 60	Establishment of the Ministry of Human Rights	22-Feb-04

ORDERS	Title	Date
Order 72	Iraqi Radioactive Source Regulatory Authority	15-Jun-04
Order 81	Patent, Industrial Design, Undisclosed Information, Integrated	26-Apr-04
	Circuits and Plant Variety Law	
Order 100	Transition of Laws, Regulations, Orders, and Directives Issued by	28-Jun-04
	the CPA	

II.3 A roadmap to a National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

The scope of the NBSAP will include core strategies for the conservation of biodiversity, sustainable use, equitable sharing of benefits derived from the use of genetic resources, conservation of agriculturally important biodiversity. Support strategies may also be developed for improving the institutional framework, human and financial resources required to implement the core strategies of the NBSAP.

All aspects and levels of biodiversity will be taken into account, as well as economic sectors depending on biodiversity and the way in which these may impact biodiversity resources (e.g. industry, energy, agriculture and forestry, tourism etc.).

Experience from other countries indicates that the NBSAP will not be effectively implemented without broad commitment of all interested stakeholders to the process and its outcomes. In order to secure the involvement of all stakeholders in the process, a number of structures should be formed, including a steering committee, reference group, project management team and thematic task teams.

Here follows a tentative scheme for structuring the various phases and stakeholder involvement in preparing the NBSAP.



II.3.1 General objectives of Iraqi NBSAP

The definition of clear policy objectives within the framework of the NBSAP is essential to both the implementation process at the national level and to the development of suitable biodiversity indicators that would help to monitor whether that specific objectives have been achieved.

Main policy objectives concerning biodiversity for the Iraqi National Biodiversity Strategy are as follows:

- Review and update of all Environmental legislation
- Creation of a NATIONAL law for protected areas;
- Pollution remediation and control
- Environmental Impact Assessment and Strategic Environmental Assessment policies for biodiversity protection
- Legislation and practical control concerning Invasive species
- Development of management plans for protected areas;
- Establishment of a national network of protected areas;
- NATIONAL law for forest management and protection;
- NATIONAL law for regulating hunting activities and the collection and trade of wild fauna and flora;
- Establishment and reorganization of environmental/agriculture departments at local governorates to communicate with local communities and manage/plan the sustainable use of their livelihoods;
- Enhancement and promotion of local, traditional knowledge and practices to sustainably manage the environment and resources;
- Capacity building and training initiatives;
- Promote activities that would generate revenue from sustainable use of nature resources.

II.3.2 Define other National priorities

Some specific aspects may not have been addressed in the framework of the existing national activities and planning; moreover the leading concept behind the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan is to give the basics for an integrated and global approach that would address biodiversity conservation across the whole country and beyond. The first step for Iraq will be to consider the knowledge and experience gained from the KBA projects, the development of the Mesopotamia Marshland National Park and the Hawizeh Ramsar wetland of international importance and try to define some cross-cutting themes and relevant key issues (among those mentioned before) that may guide further research on biodiversity and conservation for the country. The next step will be the drafting of a tentative National Strategy and Action Plan for future work and achievements.

III. Mainstreaming Biodiversity

Sectoral and cross-sectoral integration of biodiversity policies and actions is required under Article 6 of the Convention. The relevant sectors, excluding the environment, to take into account in the drafting of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans are as follows.

Agriculture, Water management, Education, Health, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Trade, Industry, Tourism, Finance

Some of the already mentioned existing actions for biodiversity conservation in Iraq are certainly cross-cutting in these sectors: the Mesopotamia marshland National Park Management Plan, the New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshland Areas and the Dalmaj marsh management for aquaculture operations of Bunni (*Barbus sharpeyi*) are for instance cross-cutting with Agriculture, Health, Water management, Rural development, Tourism, Fishery and Trade. The KBA projects are cross-cutting Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Education and Tourism.

Some of the policy measures, processes and actions started or already in place for the implementation of other international conventions (e.g. CITES, CMS, Ramsar, the World Heritage Convention, UNFCCC, and UNCCD) also involve different sectors than the environment.

It has been relatively easy to investigate and identify the biodiversity-related, cross-sectoral functions of the various ministries and governing bodies (see also Table in paragraph II.1.2). In addition to the Ministry of Environment many other institutional bodies do have environmental functions that have been active to a certain extent. Unfortunately, even for those ministries with core environmental functions (like Environment, Water management and Agriculture) communication and cooperation capacity is still poor. Some examples of mutual involvement in environmental issues by different bodies could be as follows:

- The designation, in February 2008, of the Hawizeh marsh as Ramsar site involved higher, government level cooperation to ratify the Convention. Moreover in Iraq the instrument of adoption of an international convention (e.g. the national law) has to be approved by the Parliament with the consensus of all the Ministries. A Ramsar National Committee has also been established involving all ministries concerned; since a Management plan for the marsh also exists, the National Committee would have to approve it and implement it. Unfortunately the management plan has not been implemented and therefore further cooperation and the functioning itself of the National Committee is under discussion.
- A Memorandum of Understanding has been signed between TRI (Twin River Institute), the Ministry of Water Resources-Baghdad, the Kurdistan Regional Government and the Ministry of Agriculture to try to address various issues related to water resources (see also paragraph II.2.5). This is also an attempt to stimulate cooperation and mainstreaming between different institutional bodies, even though the outcomes of these activities are sporadic and do not have the necessary commitment and continuity.
- The Ministries of Environment, Higher Education and Scientific Research, Agriculture and others conducted research in 2005 on the degradation or decline of Iraqi forested areas. Also

- in the collection of data and research activities more cooperation and communication is needed, very often data are collected twice and used by the various stakeholders separately replicating both efforts and results.
- A Biodiversity National Committee has also been established (see also background information to the Report), involving all relevant governing bodies. Hopefully this Committee with time and increasing capacity will launch a new vision of the institutional roles and will take on the primary responsibility for mainstreaming biodiversity.

Main existing biodiversity activities and International Conventions and related environmental sectors involved

Existing Strategy/Plan	Releva	ant Sectors	International Convention
Mesopotamia Marshland National Park Management Plan	Agriculture, Health, Rural development, Fishery, Tourism, Water management	Trade, Agriculture, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Finance, Interior	CITES
New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshland Areas	Agriculture, Health, Rural development, Fishery, Water management	Agriculture, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Trade, Tourism	CMS
Dalmaj marsh management Plan for aquaculture operations	Rural development, Fishery, Trade, Water management, Agriculture	Water management Agriculture, Rural development, Fishery, Tourism	Ramsar
Poverty reduction Plan	Agriculture, Education, Health, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Trade, Industry, Tourism, Finance	Rural development, Education, Tourism	World Heritage Convention
Oil Resources Management Plan	Agriculture, Education, Health, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Trade, Industry, Finance	Agriculture, Health, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery	UNFCCC
Hawizeh (Ramsar Site) Management Plan	Water management Agriculture, Rural development, Fishery, Tourism	Agriculture, Health, Rural development, Forestry	UNCCD

III.1 Institutional Structure for CBD and core competencies

In order to implement a cross-sectoral approach to achieve biodiversity goals it is essential to clarify the Iraqi institutional framework and the functions of the various stakeholders at all relevant levels of law issuance and implementation. This subject has been also partially addressed in paragraph II.1.2.

For each institutional level the relevant sectors of interest are mentioned, together with the specific tasks performed by that institution.

- Ministry of Education: Education. Tasks: organize lectures for students in schools, organize exhibitions, promulgate laws on the school structure, and cooperate with UNESCO as local focal point for Iraq.
- Ministry of Science and Technology: Health, Industry, Rural development. Tasks: conduct research and implement scientific projects proposed by other ministries, and conduct applied research.
- Ministry of Water Resources: Water management, Health, Rural development. Tasks: control of water quality, water quantity, water allocations and water engineering projects.
- Ministry of Finance: Finance. Tasks: manage the national budget on a yearly basis working budget (salaries) and investment budget (given to the Ministry of Planning that distributes funds to the other ministries for projects and activities).
- Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research: Education, Agriculture, Rural development, Forestry, and Fishery. Tasks: academic research and projects carried on at the university level.
- State Ministry of Tourism and Archaeology: *Tourism, Education, and Rural development. Tasks: develop tourism; investigate and manage archaeological and holy sites.*
- Ministry of Agriculture: Agriculture, Fishery, Rural development, Forestry, and Trade. Tasks: sanitary control of cattle, livestock and breeding operations, veterinary controls, (with inspectors from other ministries like MOE and Ministry of Health), control of aquaculture operations, control of wild animals, forest management, promulgate relevant legislation, and issuance of hunting permits.
- Ministry of Planning: Agriculture, Education, Health, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Trade, Industry, Tourism, and Finance. Tasks: develop national strategies based on the projects and activities defined by all the other ministries and set priorities.
- Ministry of Foreign Affairs: Agriculture, Education, Health, Rural development, Forestry, Fishery, Trade, Industry, Tourism, and Finance. Tasks: organization of all international activities and relations.
- Ministry of Environment: Environment, Agriculture, Fishery, Trade, Forestry, and Rural development. Tasks: implementation of measures for compliance with all international conventions on the environment, other tasks broadly overlapping with those of the Ministry of Agriculture.

- Ministry of Oil: *Industry and Health. Tasks: paying for restoration projects, control on the extraction and production activities.*
- Ministry of Trade: *Trade and Industry. Tasks: control of products in national and international trade, quality control of traded products and control of prices.*
- Ministry of Interior: Security and Border control. Tasks: maintain police corps to enforce the laws of other ministries, environmental police department, control of import and export at customs.
- State Ministry of Marshes: Environment, Rural development and Water management. Tasks: Funds and provide logistical support for project in the marshland areas. Cooperates with Iraqi Ministries, NGOs and international agencies regarding activities in the marshlands.
- Governorates: All sectors. Tasks: implement the national laws
- Provinces: All sectors. Tasks: implement the national laws
- Municipalities: All sectors. Tasks: implement the national laws
- Tribal councils: All sectors. Tasks: solve local problems through agreements.

III.2 Cross-sectoral legislative needs to achieve main policy goals

The process to build a strong national cross-sectoral legislative framework for the protection and sustainable use of biodiversity, has to take into account main policy goals as defined in section II.3.1 on the tentative National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans, as well as strategies, activities and processes started or existing under other sectors than the environment.

Regarding the three main policy goals concerning protected areas: Creation of a national law for protected areas; Development of a national management plan for protected areas and Establishment of a national network of protected areas; the legislative framework to build these activities will rest on the first goal, a national protected areas law issued possibly by the MOE. The law will give the baseline of norms and principles for protection. Proceeding from the general principles contained in the law, a series of national decrees, issued in consultation with the other competent ministries, will regulate the structure and the competencies of the management plans and the networking initiatives.

As regards the national law for forest management and protection and the national law for regulating the hunting activity and the collection and trade in wild fauna and flora, these already exist (Law $n^{\circ}30/2009$ on Forestry and Nurseries and a Law on Wildlife Protection approved but not yet published). The implementation of these laws and the substantial provisions they contain will require close cooperation between the MOE and MOA in order to assess their adequacy in addressing the extensive environmental threats these sectors are facing.

For example, forest management is strictly linked to productive land use and rural development; forests have always been used by man for their livelihoods and forest clearance for agricultural purposes is one of the causes of deforestation. The national law on forestry should, as far as possible, delegate the drafting of forest management plans to the local authorities/committees with an emphasis on traditional and sustainable forest management. The National law on forestry should also

provide for forest protected areas, the management of which should be the responsibility of the MOA in conjunction with the MOE.

As for the law on wildlife protection, the implementation of wild fauna and flora management plans should again be delegated to the local authorities/committees with an emphasis on conservation of species and where representatives of the Ministry of Agriculture and other ministries, as appropriate, provides support and guidance.

As regards pollution, proceeding from the existing laws (System of rivers and other water resources protection from pollution law 25/1967; Ionizing radiation law 99/1999; Public health law 89/1981; Investment law for oil refinery of 2007) a National Committee has to be established, comprising all relevant stakeholders, with the tasks of: reviewing the existing legislation on pollutants in various sectors, integrating and drafting new legislation, as appropriate, strengthen the implementation, control and enforcement of these provisions, through appropriate training of the environmental police corps.

In terms of invasive alien species, this issue has to be dealt transversally and is relevant to all ministries and sectors involved with trade, protection and use of nature resources. The main ministries involved are the MOE the MOA, Ministry of Trade, but also Ministry of Health, Ministry of Water Resources, State Ministry of Marshes, and the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research. It would be enough that every significant legislation of each one of the above ministries, would be amended to contain a provision for prohibiting the introduction into the wild and in some cases even the import, of a list of species considered invasive and dangerous to Iraq. The drafting of such a list could be delegated to the National Biodiversity Committee, with adequate advice from national/international experts.

The establishment or reorganization of environmental/agriculture departments in local governorates to communicate with local communities and manage/plan the sustainable use of natural resources for their livelihood will involve the issuance of a national law/act outlining the structure of the government and all the competencies and powers given to the various ministries, to the governorates and to other local authorities.

Capacity building and training initiatives as well as the promotion of activities that would generate revenues from sustainable natural resource uses, will mainly involve the MOE and Ministry of Agriculture (forestry law, law on protected areas, national laws for regulating the hunting activity and the collection and trade of wild fauna and flora).

III.3 Cross-sectoral legislative needs to address existing and future strategies and other International Conventions

III.3.1 Existing strategies

The legislation to address the various management plans for marshland areas, wildlife reserves and tribal reserves will be the law for protected areas. The law for regulating hunting activity and the law for the collection and trade of wild fauna and flora could also be used as the framework for addressing species-specific, protection measures. Both these laws are to be issued under the competence of the

MOE. Fishery and aquaculture operations as well as forest cutting provisions will fall into the duties of the MOA. Also a primary role in the marshland protection and restoration is played by the MoWR, which has the duty of regulating water flow and availability through the territory. Obviously close cooperation and strong communication are necessary to be able to implemented laws and regulations among these three authorities and it is paramount to the meaningful implementation of the Convention.

At the higher institutional levels, there will also need to be a local management dimension, where consultations would have to be performed whenever a management plan would cross the core competencies of other sectors/ministries. At the local scale the management committee will involve a comprehensive set of representatives from other sectors.

III.3.2 International conventions

All international conventions require a national law for ratification, usually consisting of a translation of the convention text into the official language of the country. Additionally one or more laws (since the international environmental conventions cover various cross-sectoral issues) will be needed to regulate and implement the provisions of the convention, depending on the specific legislative and institutional structure of the country.

CITES

For this convention a specific law is needed, to be issued by the MOE, in consultation with the MOA and Ministry of Trade, to address: the continuous updating of the Appendices of protected species; the establishment of an administrative structure functioning as a management authority for the issuance of import and export permits; the empowerment of an enforcement authority to control illegal activities, the establishment of a scientific authority, and a strong sanction system.

CMS/Ramsar

For the implementation of these conventions and of the possible Agreements under CMS, the three main legislative instruments suitable to grant protection for the migratory species and for wetland areas are: the National law for protected areas, the National law for forest management and protection and the National law for regulating the hunting activity and the collection and trade of wild fauna and flora. The two competent ministries are the MOE and the MOA. The management of particular cases in which wetland areas or protected areas along migratory routes interact or cross into other sectors and competencies (e.g. human settlements with productive activities, oil extraction sites, industrial areas) may require specific legislative or regulatory actions at the national, regional and/or local scale.

World Heritage Convention

Depending on the specific values and resources found in the three Iraqi cultural sites currently listed as UNESCO World Heritage Sites, their protection will be addressed nationally by laws issued by various ministries and local bodies (e.g. Ministry of Tourism and Archaeology and the Ministry of Environment).

UNFCCC

Addressing Climate Change is no doubt the most challenging environmental issue that the Middle Eastern countries have to face in the upcoming years. Scientific evidence confirms that the major impacts of climate change in the MENA region would be increased droughts and reduction in freshwater supplies.

Iraq completed on 28 July 2009 the ratification of UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol that entered into force on 26 October 2009. Nature Iraq and TRI have agreed with the IMOE on a 5-year work program supported by IMELS that is focused on providing technical assistance to the IMOE in implementing the UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol in Iraq.

Besides the IMOE, several other ministries are involved in addressing the effects of Climate Change, primarily: the Ministry of Agriculture (sustainable agriculture and forestry, combating desertification, addressing salinization of soil and waters, maintaining agro-biodiversity, ensuring bio-safety, and conserving biodiversity), the Ministry of Water Resources (sustainable management of water resources, combating desertification, addressing salinization of soil and waters, and conserving biodiversity), the Ministry of Planning (urbanization, infrastructures, control and reduction of GHG emissions), and the Ministry of Energy and Transport (infrastructures, control and reduction of GHG emissions).

UNCCD

In the framework of the convention to combat desertification, the main competency for implementation at national level belongs to the Ministry of Agriculture, which has the duty of enacting legislation on land tenure and territorial asset and of delegating, at the local scale, the task of drafting rural development plans.

These plans will also involve core competencies of the MOE, such as the restoration and management of water resources and marshland areas to combat and mitigate the adverse effects of drought and prevent desertification.

III.3.3 Upcoming Iraqi National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans (NBSAP)

With National Law No 31, Iraq has confirmed its commitment to fulfilling its obligations under the Convention for Biological Diversity. In order to draft, as soon as possible a National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans (NBSAP) for Iraq, it is important to address the issue of the possible legislative and regulatory needs that would be necessary to implement it. The National Strategy will encompass a variety of subjects and issues normally delegated in the majority of countries to various institutional bodies and this will be equally true in Iraq. Therefore though useful, a law to adopt the strategy approved by all existing ministries cannot, by itself, be the only answer to the complex problem of implementing the NBSAP. Too often perfect laws remain unimplemented because of lack of interest and a shared vision among the involved stakeholders. The only possible way a Biodiversity Strategy can be drafted and applied in Iraq is the enthusiastic participation of all the relevant institutions in the whole process.

The National Biodiversity Committee has to build its own capacity and become the leader of the strategy, supported by a law that would state the exact obligations and responsibilities of each Ministry.

IV. Conclusions: Progress towards the 2010 Target and implementation of the Strategic Plan

In 2002, 10 years after Convention on Biological Diversity was opened for signature, the Parties developed the Strategic Plan of 2002 (Decision VI/26). The main goal of the Strategic Plan is to effectively halt the loss of biodiversity so as to secure the continuity of its beneficial uses through the conservation and sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources.

The Parties committed themselves to a more effective and coherent implementation of the three objectives of the Convention: to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level, as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on earth.

IV.1 Iraqi progress towards the achievement of the 2010 target

In the following table the existing biodiversity actions in Iraq will be evaluated against the 2010 targets. The relevant activities and the progress status for the specific goal/target considered are listed and, in the last column, a general evaluation on the extent to which the goal has been achieved in Iraq is also provided.

PROVISIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR GOALS AND TARGETS		PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
	ents of biodiversity		
Goal 1. Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes	Target 1.1: At least 10% of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.	 Marshland areas (81% of the global ecoregion) "Tigris Euphrates alluvial salt marsh" (9.6% will be protected if Iraq protects the Hawizeh marsh Ramsar Site and the proposed Central Marshes National Park) Not yet protected but the law on protected areas is under approval to create a protected area in the marshlands. 	••
	Target 1.2: Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected	 Marshlands (see above) Key Biodiversity Area in Iraq: 88 sites important to biodiversity conservation identified and surveyed but not yet protected 	(:)
Goal 2. Promote the conservation of species diversity	Target 2.1: Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups Target 2.2: Status of	 Restoration of the marshland since 2003 has brought back many important bird species Tree plantation project in Iraq (1.000.000 trees) in 2008-2009; prohibition against forest clearing A list of the number of species 	••
	threatened species	(threatened, endemic) is in progress	<u></u>

PROVISIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR GOALS AND TARGETS		PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
	improved.	but protection for threatened species lacking 15 freshwater fish may have benefited from marshland restoration; other marine species now able to utilize nursery areas in the marshlands but lack of comprehensive assessments remain a problem; unsustainable fishing practices common	
Goal 3. Promote the conservation of genetic diversity	Target 3.1: Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.	 Gene bank of crop seed exists in the Ministry of Agriculture DNA bar code of microinvertebrates (Smithsonian Institute) University research on plant species genetics (Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research) 	?
Promote sustainabl			
Goal 4. Promote sustainable use and consumption.	Target 4.1: Biodiversity- based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity.	 Existence of a specific department for sustainable use and consumption at the MOE. It is not working yet, not implemented. 	?
	Target 4.2: Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced	 Fishing moratorium to reduce overfishing in some areas of the KRG Some areas of the central marshes restrict unsustainable fishing practices (Tribal agreement) Tribal agreement in Barzan prohibits hunting activity No fishing in some areas of Iraq during the period of fish reproduction 	*
	Target 4.3:No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade	 Nothing has been achieved and there are species of major concern (Saker Falcon and other birds of prey, Bustard, Wild Goats, otters) 	8
Address threats to b	piodiversity		
Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use,	Target 5.1: Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased	 IMOS/New Eden calculation for restoration rate of the Iraqi marshlands. Preliminary work was started to develop a habitat classification system for the Iraqi Marshlands but 	8

	MEWORK FOR GOALS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
AND TARGETS			
reduced.		this work needs to be re-started and expanded to other habitat types.	
Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species	Target 6.1: Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled.	 There is some structure at the Cabinet level to carry on quality control on agricultural, pharmaceutical and food products, it could be improved to carry out alien species control 	₩
	Target 6. 2: Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.	 Water Hyacinth management plan under Ministry of Water Resources in cooperation with Ministry of Agriculture and Ministry of Environment and Ministry Science and Technology and Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research. 	***
Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution	Target 7.1: Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change	Tree plantation (as above)National desertification committee (structure exist)	?
	Target 7.2: Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity	 Municipalities planning for sewage treatment Ministry of Water Resources has some structure (largely unknown) for addressing pollution spills in Iraqi waterways Ministry of Environment has cleaned up two of the high priority hot spots The Radiation Centre of the Ministry of Environment has cleaned up the Tuwaitha Nuclear Site. International and national NGOs working in cooperation with the Iraqi Government and the KRG are clearing mine fields. Ministry of Environment has issued an order prohibiting brick factories from using black oil as fuel and requiring scrubbers in smoke stacks. Liquid medical waste is prohibited from being dumped in the rivers Prohibition against use of pesticides and electro-fishing to catch fishes from the rivers and lakes exist in some areas. 	**
Goal 8. Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and	Target 8.1: Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained.	v to support human well-being Restoration of the marshlands has provided some improvement in comparison to the situation of the mid '90 by providing for cleaner	?

PROVISIONAL FRAM	MEWORK FOR GOALS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
AND TARGETS		•	
services and		water, fisheries, buffalo, reeds, but	
support		the services provided are not stable.	
livelihoods	Target 8.2: Biological	The marshland resources and	•
	resources that support	products have been partially restored	
	sustainable livelihoods,	and the local people have returned to	
	local food security and	the area and are benefitting from	
	health care, especially of	those services.	
	poor people maintained		
Protect traditional	knowledge, innovations a	nd practices	
Goal 9 Maintain	Target 9.1: Protect	 Reed constructions in the marshlands 	
socio-cultural	traditional knowledge,	have been restored	_
diversity of	innovations and	 Traditional handcrafts from local 	?
indigenous and	practices	communities are being promoted by	
local communities		local NGOs.	
	Target 9.2: Protect the	No information available	
	rights of indigenous and		?
	local communities over		•
	their traditional		
	knowledge, innovations		
	and practices, including		
	their rights to benefit		
	sharing		
Goal 10. Ensure	Target 10.1: All	 No mechanism exists 	
the fair and	transfers of genetic		7
equitable sharing	resources are in line		•
of benefits arising	with the Convention on		
out of the use of	Biological Diversity, the		
genetic resources	International Treaty on		
	Plant Genetic Resources		
	for Food and Agriculture		
	and other applicable		
	agreements.		
	Target 10.2: Benefits	No mechanism exists	
	arising from the		?
	commercial and other		
	utilization of genetic		
	resources shared with		
	the countries providing		
Engune provision of	such resources		
	Target 11 1. New and	- Incain not to be asset down	
Goal 11: Parties	Target 11.1: New and	Iraq is not to be considered a developing country, but more a	?
have improved	additional financial resources are	developing country, but more a	
financial, human, scientific,	transferred to	country with an economy in	
technical and	developing country	transition, although in some areas living conditions of rural	
technological	Parties, to allow for the	communities have to be improved a	
capacity to	effective	great deal.	
implement the	implementation of their	Not enough information is available	
Convention	commitments under the	right now to assess whether financial	
Convention	Convention, in	resources are adequately transferred	
	accordance with Article	from other countries/donors and	
	accordance with Altitle	mom omer countries/dollors alla	

PROVISIONAL FRAMEV AND TARGETS	VORK FOR GOALS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
Ta is de Pa effi im	arget 11.2: Technology transferred to eveloping country arties, to allow for the fective aplementation of their	also from internal institutional bodies and/or private sector. Though Iraq is not a developing country, still some technology transfer, especially as regards pollution remediation, would be very useful. Information is only available on	••
Co	ommitments under the onvention, in ecordance with its rticle 20, paragraph 4.	current practices used by NI and the New Eden Group for the collection and analysis of data. To some extent there has been an improvement in relation to monitoring techniques of the marshes and the KBA sites.	

Improving



No change



Decline



Unknown ?

IV.2 Iraqi progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the **Convention**

The following table assesses and compares biodiversity actions in Iraq to the Convention Strategic Plan. National goals to achieve the Strategic Plan of the Convention have not been officially defined yet in Iraq and also a NBSAP has not yet been drafted. As a starting point some of the existing strategies and actions will be assessed instead, as was done in the preceding table.

PROVISIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR GOALS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
AND TARGETS		
Goal 1: The Convention is fulfilling its leaders	ship role in international biodiversity issues.	
1.1 The Convention is setting the global biodiversity agenda.	 Iraq has not the knowledge yet to assess whether these sub-goals have been 	?
1.2 The Convention is promoting cooperation between all relevant international instruments and processes to enhance policy coherence.	achieved at the global level. As for Goals 1.1 and 1.2, the opinion and direct experience of Iraq until now, is that the Convention is certainly leading these activities.	?
1.3 Other international processes are actively supporting implementation of the Convention, in a manner consistent with their respective frameworks	 Iraq has not enough information on Goal 1.3, although Iraq is aware of the existence of an MoU with the CITES Convention. At the national level Iraq is trying to spread as much as possible information on the importance and role of the Convention, trying to promote the idea of the Convention setting the global biodiversity agenda among national institutional bodies. 	?
1.4 The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety is widely implemented	Iraq is not a Party of the Protocol	Not relevant

PROVISIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR GOALS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
AND TARGETS 1.5 Biodiversity concerns are being integrated into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies at the regional and global levels.	 A Biodiversity National Committee has been established, involving all relevant institutional bodies, but capacity, communication and actions are still poor No integration of regional and local management plans (e.g. tribal reserves) exists 	<u></u>
1.6 Parties are collaborating at the regional and sub-regional levels to implement the Convention.	 As for the international level, this is largely unknown to Iraq, for the national level this is not fully implemented, though some steps forward have been made (e.g. participation in international workshops of the Convention). The Ministry of Environment has prepared a draft protected area regulation and has submitted it to the Protected Areas National Committee and to international experts (Syria, Egypt and Italy) for review. 	•
	an, scientific, technical, and technological cap	acity to
implement the Convention. 2.1 All Parties have adequate capacity for implementation of priority actions in national biodiversity strategy and action plans.	 Lack of capacity in all biodiversity-related fields is one of the limitations to the implementation of the Convention in Iraq, still some improvements have been achieved and, with support of the NGO Nature Iraq, important scientific data on biodiversity has been collected. Hopefully workshops will be organized in cooperation with the Secretariat of the Convention 	©
2.2 Developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and the small island developing States amongst them, and other Parties with economies in transition, have sufficient resources available to implement the three objectives of the Convention.	■ Iraq can be regarded as a country with an economy in transition, due to the presence of oil extraction activities; resources might be available to a certain extent. However, due also to many health and reconstruction emergencies, these resources might not be allocated to address the three biodiversity objectives. No reliable information is available on the extent to which internal resources have been allocated to biodiversity protection	?
2.3 Developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and the small island developing States amongst them, and other Parties with economies in transition, have increased resources and technology transfer available to implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.	■ Not relevant	Not relevant
2.4 All Parties have adequate capacity to implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.	Not relevant	Not relevant

PROVISIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR GOALS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
2.5 Technical and scientific cooperation is making a significant contribution to building capacity.	 Capacity has been increased to some extent, thanks to the work of NI and to the activities carried out under the following activities: the New Eden Group activities; the Smithsonian Natural History Museum and Bar Code of Life Project research on aquatic organisms; UNEP Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (IMOS) and its Marshlands Project; the Canada-Iraq Marshlands Initiative (CIMI); the UNDP projects in the Iraqi Marshland areas; World Bank, which sponsored the Iraq Emergency Environmental Management Project (EEMP) with the Iraqi Ministry of Environment; IMOA and Kew Gardens are completing the unpublished volumes of the old Flora of Iraq and a new effort to create a modern Flora is being lead by the IMOE, Twin Rivers Institute (TRI)/Nature Iraq (NI), the Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh's (RBGE's) Center for Middle East Plants, the Missouri Botanical Gardens and Old Dominion University. 	€
relevant sectors serve as an effective framew	ction plans and the integration of biodiversity ork for the implementation of the objectives o	
Convention. 3.1 Every Party has effective national strategies, plans and programmes in place to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention and to set clear national priorities.	 Iraq has not yet developed national strategies, plans and programmes for achieving the objectives of the Convention. Some priority have been defined in this report as follows: Review and update of all Environmental legislation; Creation of a national law for protected areas; Pollution remediation and control; Environmental Impact Assessment and Strategic Environmental Assessment policies for biodiversity protection; Legislation and practical control concerning Invasive species; Development of management plans for protected areas; 	8

PROVISIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR GOALS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
3.2 Every Party to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety has a regulatory framework in place and functioning to implement the Protocol. 3.3 Biodiversity concerns are being integrated into relevant national sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies. 3.4 The priorities in national biodiversity strategies and action plans are being actively implemented, as a means to achieve national implementation of the Convention, and as a significant contribution towards the global	7. Establishment of a national network of protected areas; 8. Law for forest management and protection; 9. Law for regulating the hunting activity and the collection and trade of wild fauna and flora; 10. Establishment and reorganization of environmental/agriculture departments at local Governorates to communicate with local communities and manage/plan the sustainable use of their livelihoods; 11. Enhancement and promotion of local traditional knowledge and practices to sustainably manage the environment and resources; 12. Capacity building and training initiatives; 13. Promotion of activities that would generate revenue from sustainable use of nature resources. ■ Not relevant ■ This objective is very far from being reached in Iraq due to lack of cross-sectoral communication and cooperation ■ The priorities outlined in this report have not been integrated and implemented in a systematic way because no NBSAP exists. ■ Some of the priorities proposed here have already been partially addressed as a	Not relevant
biodiversity agenda.	result of other projects, plans or researches.	
Goal 4: There is a better understanding of the has led to broader engagement across society	e importance of biodiversity and of the Conver	ntion, and this
4.1 All Parties are implementing a communication, education, and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention.	 Iraq is committed to organizing such activities, but there will be a need of training and capacity building in this field; Few relevant communication activity has been started and/or carried out with the general public 	•
 4.2 Every Party to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety is promoting and facilitating public awareness, education and participation in support of the Protocol. 4.3 Indigenous and local communities are effectively involved in implementation and in the processes of the Convention, at national, regional and international levels. 	 Not relevant In Iraq indigenous communities have their own tribal decision-makers that can broadly decide on the use of their territories; 	Not relevant

PROVISIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR GOALS AND TARGETS	PROGRESS STATUS IN IRAQ	EVALUATION
	 Unfortunately these decision-making mechanisms are not linked with the central government, moreover often tribal authorities are not aware of biodiversity issues and of the international context. 	
4.4 Key actors and stakeholders, including the private sector, are engaged in partnership to implement the Convention and are integrating biodiversity concerns into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.	 Right now in Iraq some tentative communication with biodiversity-involved stakeholders has been made only at the institutional level; No committees or technical panels exist within the private sector 	•

Improving •••



No change



Decline



Unknown ?

IV.3 Conclusions

Iraq is a very recent Party to the Convention (2009), therefore although the new born Republic is showing a strong interest and commitment towards environmental issues and related international agreements, many challenges and environmental emergencies still need to be addressed.

The creation of the Ministry of Environment in 2003, was a first step in recognizing an urgent need for action that would not only address specific damage to the environment like pollution, deforestation, desertification, but would try to embrace a more global vision of the environment, comprising ecosystems, their functions and services and also the human society depending on them. In this perspective the Iraqi government and the IMOE have recognized in the convention on biological diversity a most suitable tool to globally protect the environment at various levels of action.

Nevertheless the overall assessment of CBD implementation in Iraq is still poor and influenced in most cases by a lack of historical and current data as well as a lack of institutional capacity, cooperation and coordination. In particular, with reference to the progress towards the achievement of the 2010 Target and of the Strategic Plan of the Convention as from the Tables above, we can summarize as follows:

IV.3.1 2010 Target

Out of 11 Goals and 21 targets set, Iraq shows five (5) to be improving, four (4) to be worsening, three (3) where no significant changes have been recorded, and nine (9) cases in which not enough information is available to make an evaluation. The main areas in which achievements have been reached although the global goal might not have been achieved, are represented by:

Target 1.1 (at least 10% of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved) and Target 1.2 (areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected). If the marshland area of Hawizeh and the Central Marshes may achieve effective protection if current plans to implement the Ramsar Site Management Plan and the National Park are respectively put into place. These two areas together form the 9.6% of the global ecological region "Tigris and Euphrates alluvial salt marsh". In Iraq, 88 Key

Biodiversity Areas have been identified; unfortunately not all of them have been surveyed due to lack of funds, capacity and for security reasons.

In regards to *Target 6.2* (management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species), a management plan for Water Hyacinth has been drafted and approved, showing that the problem of IAS is recognized and, where possible, addressed.

For *Target 7.2* (Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity), some polluted sites have been cleaned up and some laws and orders to stop dumping of waste in the rivers or of treating sewage waters have been approved.

In the case of *Target 11.2* (technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4), Iraq will need consistent transfers of technology from Parties, especially related to pollution remediation.

Overall some improvements have been registered through the activities carried on by NI and the New Eden Group in cooperation with the IMoE, in particular regarding the monitoring and analysis of data on the marshes and KBA sites.

Areas in which, on the contrary, very little progress has been made are as follows:

For *Target 2.2* (Status of threatened species improved) very little information is available on the status of endemic and/or threatened species, but some figures taken from other international sources (e.g. the CITES Convention) are reporting alarming numbers of species in trade whose control is completely absent.

In the case of *Target 4.2* (unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced) the achievements in this field are very poor and Iraq still relies on unsustainable natural resource extractions such as electro-fishing and intensive production techniques that make large use of pesticides and chemicals.

For *Target 4.3* (no species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade), nothing has been achieved in this field, as already mentioned for Target 2.2.

And for *Target 6.1* (pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled), there are no border controls for checking the entrance of IAS, as well as no list of IAS dangerous for Iraqi ecosystems exists and also no legislation to prohibit the introduction into the country of IAS.

IV.3.2 Strategic Plan of the Convention

Out of four (4) main goals and 19 sub-goals, we have three (3) sub-goals in which some improvement has been achieved, three (3) sub-goals in which a worsening of the situation has been registered, four (4) sub-goals in which no significant changes have been recorded, four (4) sub-goals in which not enough information is available to make an evaluation, and five (5) sub-goals in which the targets set were considered not relevant to the Iraqi situation at this time.

In terms of *Goal 1.6* (Parties are collaborating at the regional and sub-regional levels to implement the Convention) Iraq has registered some improvement and some efforts have been made to collaborate at

the regional and sub-regional level. Important activities to improve further the progress toward this goal will include broad participation of organizations at these levels in regional meetings and workshops.

Goal 2.1 (all Parties have adequate capacity for implementation of priority actions in national biodiversity strategy and action plans), has not been achieved in Iraq but some important improvements have been achieved thanks to the activities of NI, improvements are also expected with the forthcoming organization of trainings and workshops in collaboration with the CBD Secretariat.

For *Goal 2.5* (technical and scientific cooperation is making a significant contribution to building capacity), various initiatives carried out by NI, the New Eden Group, the Smithsonian Natural History Museum, UNEP, and others have surely significantly contributed to build capacity in biodiversity issues. This can be regarded as an improvement.

Other areas of action and goals for which progress or improvement is lacking are as follows.

Progress towards *Goal 3.1* (every Party has effective national strategies, plans and programmes in place to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention and to set clear national priorities), is still lacking. The main national priorities and goals are defined in this report, but there is no national plan and coordination to implement the Convention at this time.

There has been no improvement to achieve *Goal 3.3* (biodiversity concerns are being integrated into relevant national sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies). The idea of integrating biodiversity issues in all relevant sectors is something completely new for the institutional structure of Iraq and it will be pose significant challenges to achieve.

For *Goal 3.4* (the priorities in national biodiversity strategies and action plans are being actively implemented, as a means to achieve national implementation of the Convention, and as a significant contribution towards the global biodiversity agenda), no strategy or plans exist therefore they are not actively implemented. The few existing important actions to protect biodiversity do not yet fit into a coherent national strategy and prioritized scheme.

It is worth noting that the overall assessment carried out in these two different tables as above, has shown a great number of goals and targets that cannot be properly evaluated because no information is available. This problem is partially due to a lack of data and to the difficulties of collecting data in the field but are also the result to the lack of communication and cooperation between the involved stakeholders.

IV.3.3 Main challenges to implementation of the Convention

The main challenges for Iraq to implement the Convention are: lack of institutional capacity and coordination, lack of effective and ad hoc legislation to address environmental emergencies and needs; lack of legislation implementation and enforcement; lack of environmental monitoring and control; lack of scientific capacity; lack of communication and involvement of local people and rural communities; lack of resource allocation planning, and security constraints.

IV.3.4 Future priorities

The future priorities for Iraq are to meet the main challenges to the implementation of the Convention as defined above. These largely correspond to the tentative general objectives of the NBSAP, as illustrated in Chapter II (paragraph II.3.1) and from the table above (under Goal 3.1).

However the most important achievement that has to be set as an absolute priority for the Iraqi process towards biodiversity protection is a radical change of mind in all the stakeholders at all levels of engagement towards nature, ecosystems, resources and species, because only with a different attitude towards nature and a full understanding of its immense values and importance to the country, will effective protection and conservation be finally achieved.

V. References

- Abd, I.M., Rubec, C., Coad, B.W. (2009). Key Biodiversity Areas: Rapid assessment of fish fauna in southern Iraq. BioRisk 3: 161–171
- Abid, H.S., Fazaa, N.A., Al-Obaidi, G.S., Al-Fartosi, K., Radhi, Z., Resan, H & Muhsin, I. (2009). Distribution and Productivity of Water Buffalo in the Southern Marshes of Iraq
- Al Robaae, K. & Kingswood, S.C. 2001. Iraq. In: D.P. Mallon and S.C. Kingswood (compilers). Antelopes. Part 4: North Africa, the Middle East, and Asia. Global Survey and Regional Action Plans, pp. 88-92. IUCN, Gland.
- Allouse, B (1953) Avifauna of Iraq. Baghdad, Iraq: Al-Tafyudh Press.
- Allouse, B (1962) Birds of Iraq Vol. I-II. (in Arabic). Baghdad, Iraq: Al-Rabita Press.
- Allouse, B.G. 1955. A bibliography on the vertebrate fauna of Iraq and neighbouring countries. III. Reptiles and amphibians. Publ.-Iraq-nat.-Hist.-Mus. No. 6: 1-23.
- Amr, Z. (2009a). Nature Iraq Species checklist Reptiles and Amphibians of Iraq. Sulaimani, Iraq: Nature Iraq. Publication No. NI-0209-003.
- Amr, Z. (2009b). Nature Iraq Species checklist Mammals of Iraq. Sulaimani, Iraq: Nature Iraq. Publication No. NI-0209-002.
- Amr, Zuhair (2009a). *Nature Iraq Species Checklist Mammals of Iraq*. Sulaimani, Iraq: Nature Iraq. Publication No. NI-0209-002
- Amr, Zuhair. (2009b). *Nature Iraq Species Checklist Reptiles and Amphibians of Iraq.* Sulaimani, Iraq: Nature Iraq. Publication No. NI-0209-003
- Berwesh, A.I. (1965). A preliminary List of Identified Insects and some Arachnids of Iraq. Baghdad: Ministry of Agriculture.
- Boulenger, G.A. 1920a. A list of snakes from Mesopotamia. J. Bombay nat. Hist. Soc. 27: 347-350.
- Boulenger, G.A., 1920b. A list of lizards from Mesopotamia. J. Bombay nat. Fist. Soc. 27: 351-352.
- Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology (COSIT). (2010). Annual Abstract of Statistics 2006-2007. http://cosit.gov.iq/english/sections2005.php. Retrieved 3 April 2010.
- CIA (2009). CIA Factbook. <u>www.cia.gov</u>. (http://www.indexmundi.com/iraq/land_use.html). Retreived 10 February 2010.
- Coad, B. Freshwater Fishes of Iraq website: www.briancoad.com
- Coad, B. (2010) Freshwater Fishes of Iraq. Academica Pr Llc. 274 pp.
- Conservation International (2009) Biodiversity Hotspots: Irano-Anatolian. http://www.biodiversityhotspots.org/xp/hotspots/irano_anatolian/Pages/default.aspx. Retrieved on 14 September 2009.
- Corkill, N.L. 1932. The snakes of Iraq. J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 35:552-572.
- Daham, N.K. (1982). The ichthyofauna of Iraq and the Arab Gulf. Basrah Nat. Hist. Mus. Publ.1 (4), 102p (Arabic).

- DEFRA (2007). *An Introductory Guide to Valuing Ecosystem Services*. London: Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. <u>www.defra.gov.uk</u>.
- Diamond, J. (1997). "Guns, Germs and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies," Norton.
- Earth Trends (2003). Coastal and Marine Ecosystems—Iraq. http://earthtrends.wri.org. Retrieved on 6 Feb 2010
- Earth Trends (2003). Forests, Grasslands, and Drylands—Iraq. http://earthtrends.wri.org. Retrieved on 6 Feb 2010.
- Earth Trends (2003). Water Resources and Freshwater Ecosystems—Iraq. http://earthtrends.wri.org. Retrieved on 6 Feb 2010.
- EarthTrends (2003) Iraq Country Profile. World Resource Institute. http://earthtrends.wri.org/gsearch.php?kw=iraq&action=results. Retrieved 15 Sept 2009.
- Encyclopædia Britannica (2010). Syrian Desert. Retrieved February 09, 2010, from Encyclopædia Britannica Online: http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/579014/Syrian-Desert Coad BW et al. In preparation. The Freshwater Fishes of Iraq. Ottawa, Canada: Canadian Museum of Nature.
- Evans, M.I. (1994). Important Bird Areas in the Middle East. Cambridge: BirdLife International.
- FAO (2005). Global Forest Resources Assessment. http://www.fao.org/forestry/fra/fra2005/en/Retrieved3 March 2010.
- Global Invasive Species Database (2010). Invasive, Biostatus no specified and Native Species (Iraq). http://www.issg.org/database/welcome/ Retrieved 7 Feb 2010.
- GM Free Cymru. (2005). "<u>Iraq's Crop Patent Law: A threat to food Security</u>," Countercurrents.org Retrieved on 6 February 2010.
- Guest, E. (1966). Flora of Iraq. Vol. 1. Baghdad: Ministry of Agriculture of the Republic of Iraq.
- H. E. Dregne, H.E. (1986). Desertification of Arid Lands. In *Physics of desertification*, ed. F. El-Baz and M. H. A. Hassan. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Martinus, Nijhoff.
- Harrison, D. L. 1956. Mammals from Kurdistan, Iraq, with description of a new bat. Journal of Mammalogy, 37:257-263.
- Harrison, D. L. 1964: The Mammals of Arabia: Insectivora, Chiroptera, Primates. Vol. 1. Ernest Benn Ltd., Kent.
- Harrison, D. L. 1968. Mammals of Arabia; Vol. 2. Carnivora. Artiodactyla Hydrcoidea. Ernest Benn, Ltd. London.
- Harrison, D. L. 1971. The Mammals of Arabia. Volume 3: Lagomorpha, Rodentia. Ernest Benn, Ltd. London.
- Harrison, D.L. & Bates, P.J.J. 1991. The Mammals of Arabia. Harrison Zoological Museum, Seven Oaks.
- Hatt, RT. 1959. The Mammals of Iraq. Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan (Ann Arbor)
- Italian Ministry of Environment, Land & Sea (IMELS) & Nature Iraq (NI). In preparation. Part II-Draft Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park Management Plan. Italy: New Eden Group.
- IUCN (1994). *Guidelines for Protected Areas Management Categories.* IUCN, Cambridge, UK and Gland, Switzerland. 261pp.

- IUCN 2009. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2009.2. http://www.iucnredlist.org>. Retrieved on 3 November 2009.
- KBA (2007-2009). Unpublished raw data and reports. Sulaimani: Nature Iraq. www.natureiraq.org
- Khalaf, K. T. (1961). The marine and fresh water fishes of Iraq. Baghdad: Al Rabitta Press. 164p.
- Khalaf, K.T. 1959. Reptiles of Iraq: with some notes on the amphibians. Ar-Rabitta Press, Baghdad. 96 pp.
- Knees, S., N. Zantout, M. Gardner, S. Neale & A. Miller (2009) Endemic Plant Species of Iraq (1st Draft Checklist prepared from a initial review of the Flora of Iraq and Flora Iranica) Edinburgh: Royal Botanical Gardens Edinburgh.
- Kusler, J. (1999). Climate Change in Wetland Areas Part II: Carbon Cycle Implications. From Acclimations, July-August 1999. Newsletter of the US National Assessment of the Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change. http://www.usgcrp.gov/usgcrp/Library/nationalassessment/newsletter/1999.08/Wet.html. Retrieved 4 Mar 2010.
- Levent Kavvas, M. Chen, R.Z.Q., Anderson, M.L., Ohara, N., & Yoon, J. (2006). *A Study of the Water Balances over Tigris-Euphrates Watershed*. Davis, CA: Hydrologic Research Lab, Dept. Of Civil & Environmental Engineering.
- Mahdi, N. & P.V. George, 1969. A systematic list of the vertebrates of Iraq. Iraq nat. Hist. Mus. Publ. 26: 1-104.
- Mahdi, N. (1962). Fishes of Iraq. Ministry of Education, Baghdad. 82p.
- Mertens, R., 1924. Amphibien und Repfilien aus dem nordlichen Mesopotamien. Abh. Ber. Mus. Nat.-Heimatk. naturw. Ver., Magdeburg 3: 349-390.
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). Ecosystems & Human Well-Being: Biodiversity Synthesis. World Resources Institute, Washington, DC.
- Moses, M. (2010). *Forcasting Dust Storms in Iraq.* http://www.theweatherprediction.com/weatherpapers/111/index.html Retrieved 7 March 2010.
- Nader, I. A. 1971. Noteworthy records of bats from Iraq. Mammalia, 38:644-647.
- Nature Iraq (2008-2010). Data and reports of the KBA Project. Sulaimani, Iraq: Nature Irq.
- Nature Iraq (2009). The Key Biodiversity Areas Program in Iraq: Objectives and Scope 2004-2008. Rubec & Bachmann (Eds). Sulaimani, Iraq: Nature Iraq. Publication No. NI-0309-001.
- Nature Iraq (In prep.). Iraqi Shared Water Issues.
- New Eden Group (2006). New Eden master Plan For Integrated Water Resources Managment in the Marshland Areas. Main Report. Volume 0. www.newedengroup.org.
- New Eden Group. (2006). New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resources Management in the Marshlands Area. Vol 1. Available at: http://www.newedengroup.org.
- New Eden Group. http://www.newedengroup.org.
- Porter, RF, Salim, M, Ararat, K & Fadhel O. in prep. Provisional Checklist of the Birds of Iraq. November 2009.
- Rechinger, K. H. (1964) Flora of lowland Iraq Weinheim: J. Cramer.

- Rechinger, K. H. (ed.) (1975-1987). Flora Iranica, Volumn 1-178. Flora Iranica Project
- Reed, C. A. & Marx, H. 1959. A herpetological collection from northeastern Iraq. Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science, 62: 91-122.
- Rubec CDA, Coad BW (2007). Economic Importance and Proposed Conservation Priority for Iraq Fish Species. Paper prepared for the Canadian International Development Agency. Gatineau, Canada: Environment Canada and Canadian Museum of Nature.
- Sabah, Z. (2006). Sweet tooths have a date with dates. USA Today. 8/3/2006.
- Salim M, Porter R, Rubec C (2009) A summary of birds recorded in the marshes of southern Iraq, 2005–2008. In: Krupp F, Musselman LJ, Kotb MMA, Weidig I (Eds) Environment, Biodiversity and Conservation in the Middle East. Proceedings of the First Middle Eastern Biodiversity Congress, Aqaba, Jordan, 20–23 October 2008. BioRisk 3: 205–219.
- Salim M.A, R.F.Porter, S.Christensen, P.Schiermacker-Hansen, and Sharif Al-Jbour. (2006). Field Guide to the Birds of Iraq. Amman: Nature Iraq & BirdLife International. (Arabic).
- Schneider, C & Martin, T. (Winter 2007/2008). Improving Agriculture in Iraq. ArcNews Online. ESRI http://www.esri.com/news/arcnews/winter0708articles/improving-agriculture.html Retrieved 3 March 2010.
- Scott, D.A. (1995). A Directory of Wetlands of the Middle East. International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau. Slimbridge, United Kingdom and IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (SCBD). (2007). National Level Indicators. http://www.cbd.int/indicators/nationalindicators.shtml. Retrieved 11 February 2010.
- Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (SCBD). (2009a). Iraq Becomes the 192nd Party to the Convention on Biological Diversity. CBD Communiqué. 13 August 2009.
- Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (SCBD). (2009b). Text of the Convention on Biological Diversity. http://www.cbd.int/convention/convention.shtml
- Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (SCBD). (2009c). Convention on Biological Diversity: Guidelines for the Fourth National Report. http://www.cbd.int/reports/guidelines/Retrieved on 6 February 2010.
- Townsend, C.C. and E. Guest. (1966-1985). Flora of Iraq. Vol. 2-8. Baghdad: Ministry of Agriculture of the Republic of Iraq.
- Townsend, C.C. and E. Guest. (1966-1985). Flora of Iraq. Vol. 2-8. Baghdad: Ministry of Agriculture of the Republic of Iraq.
- U.S. Commercial Service. (2008). 2009 Country Commercial Guide for U.S. Companies. Us. * Foreign Commercial Service and U.S. Department of State.
- UNEP (2003a). Desk Study on the Environment in Iraq. Switzerland: United Nations Environmental Program
- UNEP (2005). Assessment of environmental "Hot Spots" in Iraq. Switzerland: United Nations Environmental Program.
- UNEP (2006). Iraq Marshlands Observation System. http://imos.grid.unep.ch/
- UNEP/DEWA/GRID (2001). The Mesopotamian Marshlands: Demise of an Ecosystem, TR.01-3 (par. 4.2.4 Regional Climate Change).

- UNEP-WCMC (2009) World Database on Protected Areas: Iraq Protected Areas. http://www.wdpa.org/WDPAMapFlex.aspx. Retrieved 10 Feb 2010.
- USDA (1975). Soil Conservation Survey Handbook. USDA. No. 436.
- USDA (1994). Soil Taxonomy. 6th Edition. USDA.
- USDA (1998), Soil Taxonomy, 8th Edition. USDA.
- University of Texas Library (2010). 1978 Land Utilization. from Map No. 503930. http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/middle-east-and-asia/iraq-land-1978.jpg. Retrieved 3 March 2010.
- USAID (2006). Report of the Dates Export Seminar. 21-22 January 2006. Baghdad, Iraq: IZDIHAR.
- USAID (2007). Iraq Private Sector Growth & Employment Generation: The Tourism Industry in Iraq. 16 Jul 2007. IZDIHAR.
- USAID (2007). Iraq Private Sector Growth and Employment Generation: Pharmaceutical and Medical Products in Iraq. 17 April 2007. IZDIHAR.
- USAID (2008) Transition Strategic Plan 2006-2008, Environmental Annex 1: Biodiversity Conservation. USAID
- USDA Natural Resource Conservation Service (1998) Soil Quality Resource Concerns: Soil Biodiversity. January 1998. U.S. Department of Agriculture. http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/publications/files/biodivers.pdf Retrieved 8 March 2010.
- WWF (2006) WildFinder: Online database of species distributions: Iraq Ecoregions, ver. World Wildlife Fund Jan-06 www.worldwildlife.org/wildfinder. Retrieved 8 Feb 2010.
- WWF (2010). Ecoregions. World Wildlife Fund http://www.worldwildlife.org/science/ecoregions/item1847.html. Retrieved 8 February 2010.
- WWF/TNC (2008). Freshwater Ecoregions of the World: 441: Lower Tigris & Euphrates. World Wildlife Fund/The Nature Conservancy http://www.feow.org/ecoregion_details.php?eco=441. Retrieved 8 Feb 2010.
- Zohary, M. (1946). The flora of Iraq and its phytogeographical subdivision. Iraq Dept. Agr. Bull. No. 31. Baghdad.
- Zohary, M. (1946). The flora of Iraq and its phytogeographical subdivision. Iraq Dept. Agr. Bull. No. 31. Baghdad.

VI. Appendices

Information concerning reporting Party:

REPORT	ING PARTY	
Contracting Party	IRAQ	
NATIONAL	LFOCALPOINT	
Full name of the institution	The Ministry of Environment	
Name and title of contact officer	Dr. Ali Al-Lami, Minister Advisor	
Mailing address	Baghdad, PO Box 10062, Iraq	
Telephone	+964-7901232413	
Fax	NA	
E-mail	aaza59@yahoo.com	
CONTACT OFFICER	FOR NATIONAL REPORT	
Full name of the institution	same	
Name and title of contact officer	same	
Mailing address	same	
Telephone	same	
Fax	same	
E-mail	Same	
SUB	MISSION	
Signature of officer responsible for submitting	22 July 2010	
Date of submission	22 July 2010	

Process of preparation of national report and further sources of information

The Ministry of Environment, through financial and technical support from GEF and UNEP is preparing its National Report to be submitted to the Secretariat of the Convention on Biodiversity (CBD). This is Iraq's first report to the CBD but it utilized the structure and main themes of the 4th National Report to conduct an initial assessment of the applicable 2010 Biodiversity Targets.

Preparation of the report had using the guidelines and format provided at: http://www.biodiv.org/reports/guidelines.aspx.

A task force made up of representatives of the Ministry of Environment and the Iraqi non-governmental organization, Nature Iraq was formed to prepare an initial draft of the report in English which was completed by the end of March 2010. An Iraqi delegation headed by the Ministry of Environment attended a regional workshop for Asia and Horn of Africa on the Fourth National Report held in Bahrain from 12-15 April, 2010, which resulted in the development of a second draft of the report. The report revisions, comments, compilation and editing was done by Nahla Mohammed (MoE), Samer Hany (MoE), Anna Bachmann (NI); Nadheer Abood (NI), Mia Fant (Italian consultant to NI), and Allessandra Rossi (Italian consultant to NI).

The draft report was circulated to the National Biodiversity Committee in July of 2010 (members are listed in the Background to this report).

The fourth national report was submitted to the CBD Secretariat in July 2010.

Progress towards Targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and Programme of Work on Protected Areas

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation

In 2002, the Conference of the Parties, by decision VI/9, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. The objectives and targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation are taken from CBD's website on the GSPC (http://www.cbd.int/gspc/strategy.shtml). The objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- 1. The ultimate and long-term objective of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation is to halt the current and continuing loss of plant diversity.
- 2. The Strategy will provide a framework to facilitate harmony between existing initiatives aimed at plant conservation, to identify gaps where new initiatives are required, and to promote mobilization of the necessary resources.
- 3. The Strategy will be a tool to enhance the ecosystem approach to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and focus on the vital role of plants in the structure and functioning of ecological systems and assure provision of the goods and services such systems provide
- 4. The Strategy will also:
 - a) Provide a pilot exercise under the Convention for the setting of targets that relate to ultimate objectives of the Convention;
 - b) Act as a means to develop and implement the thematic programmes of work of the Convention.
- 5. Within the ultimate and long-term objective, a number of sub-objectives can be identified as follows:
 - a) Understanding and documenting plant diversity:
 - i. Document the plant diversity of the world, including its use and its distribution in the wild, in protected areas and in ex situ collections;
 - ii. Monitor the status and trends in global plant diversity and its conservation, and threats to plant diversity, and identify plant species, plant communities, and associated habitats and ecosystems, at risk, including consideration of "red lists";
 - iii. Develop an integrated, distributed, interactive information system to manage and make accessible information on plant diversity;
 - iv. Promote research on the genetic diversity, systematics, taxonomy, ecology and conservation biology of plants and plant communities, and associated habitats and ecosystems, and on social, cultural and economic factors that impact biodiversity,

- so that plant diversity, both in the wild and in the context of human activities, can be well understood and utilized to support conservation action;
- b) Conserving plant diversity: Improve long-term conservation, management and restoration of plant diversity, plant communities, and the associated habitats and ecosystems, in situ (both in more natural and in more managed environments), and, where necessary to complement in situ measures, ex situ, preferably in the country of origin. The Strategy will pay special attention to the conservation of the world's important areas of plant diversity, and to the conservation of plant species of direct importance to human societies;
- c) Using plant diversity sustainably:
 - i. Strengthen measures to control unsustainable utilization of plant resources;
 - Support the development of livelihoods based on sustainable use of plants, and promote the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of plant diversity;
- d) Promoting education and awareness about plant diversity: Articulate and emphasize the importance of plant diversity, the goods and services that it provides, and the need for its conservation and sustainable use, in order to mobilize necessary popular and political support for its conservation and sustainable use;
- e) Building capacity for the conservation of plant diversity:
 - i. Enhance the human resources, physical and technological infrastructure necessary, and necessary financial support for plant conservation;
 - ii. Link and integrate actors to maximize action and potential synergies in support of plant conservation.

The following are the Global targets for 2010 and information on progress made in Iraq towards achieving these targets:

#	Target	Iraq Status	
Unders	Understanding and documenting plant diversity:		
i.	A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora	In 2009. Iraq initiated a Flora of Iraq project to complete and update the published accounts from the 1960s to 1980s	
ii.	A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels	The Flora of Iraq project will provide a preliminary assessment	

#	Target	Iraq Status	
		on conservation status; the Iraq Key Biodiversity Areas project has collected some information on conservation status for certain species	
iii.	Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience	Such models and protocols will result from the Flora of Iraq Project	
Conserv	ring plant diversity		
iv.	At least 10 per cent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved;	No information	
v.	Protection of 50 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured;	No information	
vi.	At least 30 per cent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity;	No information	
vii.	60 per cent of the world's threatened species conserved in situ;	No information	
viii.	60 per cent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>ex situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 per cent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes;	No information	
ix.	70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio- economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained;	No information	
x.	Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems	A management plan is in place for controlling Water Hyacinth but no other information is available	
Using plant diversity sustainably			
xi.	No species of wild flora endangered by international trade;	No information	
xii.	30 per cent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed;	No information	
xiii.	The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support	No information	

#	Target	Iraq Status		
	sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted;			
Promot	ing education and awareness about plant diversity			
xiv.	The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes;			
Building capacity for the conservation of plant diversity				
xv.	The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased	No information		
xvi.	Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national	No information		

These 16 targets provide a framework for policy formulation and a basis for monitoring. National targets developed within this framework may be modified in Iraq, according to national priorities and capacities, and differences in plant diversity.

Programme of Work on Protected Areas

The COP at its seventh meeting in 2004, adopted the "Programme of Work on Protected Areas" with an overall objective to establish and maintain, by 2010 for terrestrial areas and by 2012 for marine areas, "comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative systems of protected areas" that, collectively, will significantly reduce the rate of loss of global biodiversity.

Iraq has not yet developed a list of national or global objectives for terrestrial or marine areas to achieve the targets adopted under the Programme of Work on Protected Areas, yet some individual protected area activities have been initiated within the country (See Protected Areas Indicator in section I.4.6 of the full report).

The follow are the list of targets for the programme of work on protected areas for both terrestrial and marine areas:

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
	Targets for 2008	
1.5	Effective mechanisms for identifying and preventing, and/or mitigating the negative impacts of key threats to protected areas are in place.	No information
2.1	Mechanisms for the equitable sharing of both costs and benefits arising from the establishment and management of protected areas are established.	No information

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
2.2	Participation of indigenous and local communities is full and effective, in full respect of their rights and recognition of their responsibilities, consistent with national law and applicable international obligations, and the participation of relevant stakeholders, in the management of existing, and the establishment and management of new, protected areas.	Local councils and NGOs have had participated in the planning of the proposed Mesopotamian NP.
3.1	Policies as appropriate, including use of social and economic valuation and incentives, to provide a supportive enabling environment for more effective establishment and management of protected areas and protected areas systems are reviewed and revised as appropriate.	Socio-economic planning and pilot projects have been part of proposed Mesopotamian NP.
3.4	Sufficient financial, technical and other resources to meet the costs to effectively implement and manage national and regional systems of protected areas are secured, including both from national and international sources, particularly to support the needs of developing countries and countries with economies in transition and small island developing States.	No information
3.5	Public awareness, understanding and appreciation of the importance and benefits of protected areas are significantly increased.	General public awareness and understanding of proposed Mesopotamian NP exists
4.1	Standards, criteria, and best practices for planning, selecting, establishing, managing and governance of national and regional systems of protected areas are developed and adopted.	Proposed Mesopotamian NP may serve as a model
	Targets for 2010	
1.1	Terrestrially, a global network of comprehensive, representative and effectively managed national and regional protected area system is established."	No information
1.3	Trans-boundary protected areas, other forms of collaboration between neighbouring protected areas across national boundaries and regional networks, to enhance the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, implementing the ecosystem approach, and improving international cooperation are established and strengthened.	Hawizeh Ramsar Site is a trans-boundary protected area in Iraq and Hor Al Azim is a related trans-boundary protected area in Iran but

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
		significant issues remain and little collaboration exists.
3.2	Comprehensive capacity building programmes and initiatives are implemented to develop knowledge and skills at individual, community and institutional levels, and raise professional standards.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP may serve as a model
3.3	The development, validation, and transfer of appropriate technologies and innovative approaches for the effective management of protected areas is substantially improved, taking into account the decisions of the Conference of the Parties on technology transfer and cooperation.	No Information
4.2	Frameworks for monitoring, evaluating and reporting protected areas management effectiveness at sites, national and regional systems, and trans-boundary protected area levels are adopted and implemented by Parties.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP and Hawizeh Ramsar site may serve as models
4.3	National and regional systems are established to enable effective monitoring of protected area coverage, status and trends at national, regional and global scales, and to assist in evaluating progress in meeting global biodiversity targets.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP and Hawizeh Ramsar site may serve as models
	Targets for 2012	
1.1	In the marine area, a global network of comprehensive, representative and effectively managed national and regional protected area system is established.	No marine protected areas exist in Iraq
1.4	All protected areas have effective management in existence, using participatory and science-based site planning processes that incorporate clear biodiversity objectives, targets, management strategies and monitoring programmes, drawing upon existing methodologies and a long-term management plan with active stakeholder involvement.	No marine protected areas exist in Iraq
	Targets to be completed by 2015	
1.2	All protected areas and protected area systems are integrated into the wider land- and seascape, and relevant sectors, by applying the ecosystem approach and taking into account ecological connectivity and the concept, where appropriate, of	No Information

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
	ecological networks.	

Iraq will need to evaluate these targets to develop activities and actions suitable to its needs and situation. Currently obstacles exist are related to the following areas:

(a) Jurisdictional disputes over who develops and maintains protected areas in Iraq; (b) lack of regulatory and policy framework; (c) funding for development and maintenance of protected areas; (d) lack of capacity at all levels of protected areas development, (e) lack of trans-boundary cooperation and collaboration with neighbouring countries.

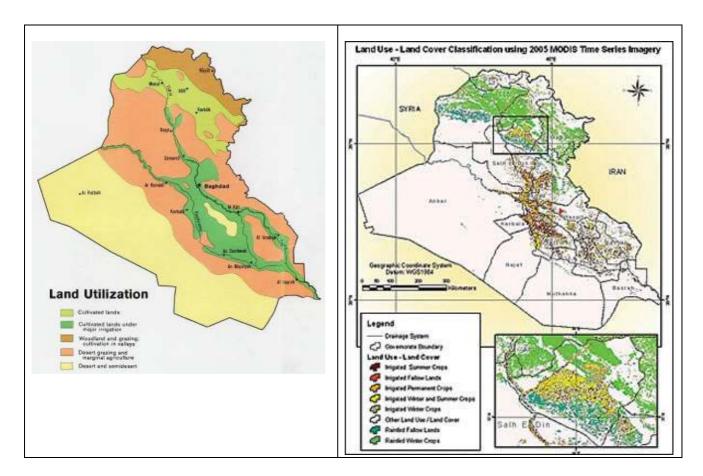
National Indicators Used in the Report

Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Land Cover and Use Variables

The CIA World Factbook (2009) provides basic statistics on land use in Iraq. Estimates from 2005 indicate that 13.12% of Iraq's lands are arable, 0.61% are permanent crops, and 86.27% are other types of land use. Estimate from 2003 indicate that Iraq had 35,250 sq km of irrigated lands. According to Schneider, C. & Martin, T. (winter, 07/08), USAID at the request of the Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture (IMOA), created a GIS database and maps to support agricultural development. Using Agro-Ecological Zoning (AEZ), a methodology developed by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, this project used GIS, remote sensing software and a variety of data sources. A map of land cover classifications for Iraq was developed in 2005 and is shown below with an older map on Iraqi land utilization that dates from 1978.

The Iraqi Central Organization for Statistics and Information Technology maintains information on a variety of environmental sectors in Iraq including the following table representing general land use categories for Iraq.



1978 Land Utilization (University of Texas	Land-cover classification of Iraq in 2005 (Schneider,
Library, 2010)	C. & Martin, T., Winter 07/08).

Use of Lands in Iraq (Source: MoE (2006) in Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

Type of Use	Area (1000) acre	%
Total arable lands	48000	27
Natural pastures	16000	9
Natural forests	7000	3
Barren Mountains	1700	1.5
Desert	54000	33
Surface water and developed lands	47700	26.5

Agricultural land use in Iraq, divided between overall, irrigated and rain-fed agriculture is shown in the table below.

Use of Agricultural Lands in Iraq according to water utilization for the year 2006 (Source: MoA (2006) in Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

	Area (Donums)
1) Total area divided into:	22272
A. Winter crops	16693
B. Summer crops	3394
C. Evergreen crops	2185
2) Total irrigated area divided into:	12028
A. Winter crops	8661
B. Summer crops	3367
3) Total rain-fed agriculture divided into:	8039.116
A. Winter crops	8039
B. Summer crops	0.116

The following data and map from WRI (2009) is available on land cover within the Tigris-Euphrates River Basin.

Tigris Euphrates River Basin Land Cover and Use Variables in the	
Percent Forest Cover	1.2
Percent Grassland, Savanna and Shrubland	47.7
Percent Wetlands	2.9
Percent Cropland	25.4
Percent Irrigated Cropland	9.1
Percent Dryland Area	99.2
Percent Urban and Industrial Area 6.2	
Percent Loss of Original Forest Cover	99.9

Source: WRI, 2009	

Draft land cover maps have been developed for individual sites by New Eden Group and Nature Iraq, such as the Hawizeh Marshes and the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park Area in southern Iraq.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Habitat Project (2007/2008) - draft Marshland	Nature Iraq
Habitat Classification system, KBA Projects (2008,	Ministry of Agriculture
2009, 2010) - Habitat and Landscape data of key	USAID/INMA Project
sites	United States Geological Survey (USGS) Earth
Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (2006)	Resources Observation Systems
Land-cover classifications of Iraq (2005)	UNEP-WCMC (United Nations Environment
Land Utilization Map (1978)	Programme - World Conservation Monitoring
Global Land Cover Characterization Database	Centre).
(1999)	Environmental Systems Research Institute
Global Wetland Distribution (1998)	World Resources Institute (WRI)
ArcAtlas: Our Earth Database (1997)	Central Organization for Statistics and
Tigris-Euphrates River Basin Land Cover (2009)	Information Technology

Indicator: Change in land use, conversion of forest & steppe lands to other land uses (e.g. deforestation rate)

The following comes from the 2005 FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment. The forest is 100% sub tropical, with, as of 2000, 100% public ownership. There are 20 native tree species. The following tables present the Iraqi Forest Cover areas as of 2005 (Table 3) and a breakdown of the forest types in Iraq as of 2005 (Table 4).

Table 3: Iraq Forest Cover (2005)

Total Land Area (ha)	43,737,000
Total Forest Area (ha)	822,000
Percent Forest Cover	1.88%
Other wooded land (ha)	927,000
Percent Other wooded land	2.12%

Table 4: Breakdown of Iraq Forest Types (2005)

Primary forest (ha %)	-	0.0%
Modified natural (ha %)	809,000	98.4%
Semi-natural (ha %)	-	0.0%
Production plantation (ha %)	-	0.0%
Production plantation (ha %)	13,000	1.6%

It should be noted that wide areas of Iraqi Kurdistan were intentionally deforested during the Anfal campaign by the Iraqi regime, with many reports of large areas of mature oak stands cut down though little information is available on the extent of these activities.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA (2007-2010)	Nature Iraq
Global Forest Resources Assessment (2005)	FAO
Forest Products Production (2003)	Earth Trends
	Ministry of Agriculture

Indicator: Fish Catch Assessments

Studies to characterize the fishing pressures by species, seasons and by unit effort have not been done in Iraq. Only a very limited fisheries frame survey was conducted under the KBA Project in the summer of 2009 for landing sites within the Central Marshlands proposed National Park area and in East Hammar Marshes. This survey was conducted during a period of drought in which most of the fisheries was not active.

There is an active and expanding aquaculture industry throughout Iraq based mostly on carp species and there are some fish stocking activities.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2009)	Nature Iraq- MoE
Fish Species checklist	Coad, B (in preparation).
Fish Species Data: Endemics, Diadromous,	World Conservation Monitoring Centre
Introduced, Threatened (1999)	_

Indicator: Alien & Invasive Species

The Global Invasive Species Database (2010) lists 13 alien fish, mammal, tree, insect and microorganisms species in Iraq and two additional species whose biostatus is not specified. These are listed in the table below. Very little work has been done on alien and invasive species in Iraq and it is likely that renewed research will add species to this list. For example, Water Hyacinth (*Eichhornia* Spp.) is an introduced alien and invasive species. Work needs to be done to identify problematic alien and invasive species and determine their current effect on Iraqi ecosystems and native species. Management mechanisms should be clarified and implemented, trade and border officials should be engaged in both information gathering and management and in general overall awareness-raising about such species and their effects should be initiated.

Table 5: Alien Species in Iraq (from Global Invasive Species Database, 2010)

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
Aristichthys	Aristichthys nobilis commonly known	Oncorhynchus	Oncorhynchus mykiss (rainbow
nobilis (fish)	as bighead carp are carp species	mykiss (fish)	trout) are one of the most widely
	native to Asia. They have been		introduced fish species in the
	introduced around the world for		world. Native to western North
	aquaculture purposes and also		America, from Alaska to the Baja
	because they can be used to control		Peninsula, Oncorhynchus mykiss
	excessive growths of phytoplankton		have been introduced to numerous
	in natural waters. These species have		countries for sport and commercial

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
	the potential to reduce native diversity by competing for and depleting zooplankton populations thus altering the food web. A. nobilis have also been found to carry and transmit various diseases. A. nobilis is also known by its synonym Hypophthalmichthys nobilis.		aquaculture. Oncorhynchus mykiss is highly valued as a sportfish, with regular stocking occurring in many locations where wild populations cannot support the pressure from anglers. Concerns have been raised about the effects of introduced trout in some areas, as they may affect native fish and invertebrates through predation and competition. This fish is being raised in aquaculture in Iraq
Ctenopharyngo don idella (fish)	Grass carp (Ctenopharyngodon idella) is a large cyprinid introduced worldwide as a biological control of aquatic vegetation as well as a food fish. It is a voracious feeder which is incredibly efficient at removing aquatic weeds. However they can completely eliminate vegetation from water systems, resulting in widespread ecological effects. Grass carp are also known to compete with native fish, carry parasites such as Asian tapeworm (Bothriocephalus opsarichthydis), and induce other harmful effects to introduced waters.		
Cyprinus carpio (fish) Dalbergia	The common carp (<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>) has been introduced as a food and ornamental fish into temperate freshwaters throughout the world. It is considered a pest because of its abundance and its tendency to reduce water clarity and destroy and uproot the aquatic vegetation used as habitat by a variety of species. Dalbergia sissoo is a perennial tree	Prosopis spp. (tree, shrub) Suncus murinus	Members of the genus <i>Prosopis</i> spp., which are commonly known as mesquite or algarrobo, include at least 44 defined species and many hybrids. This leads to problems with identification. For this reason, information about different species in the Prosopis genus is presented in this genuslevel profile. Native to the Americas, <i>Prosopis</i> species are fast growing, nitrogen fixing and very salt and drought tolerant shrubs or trees. Most are thorny, although thornless types are known. Animals eat the pods and may spread seeds widely. Trees develop a shrubby growth form if cut or grazed. The four main species that have presented problems as weeds world-wide are <i>P. glandulosa</i> and <i>P. velutina</i> in more subtropical regions and <i>P. juliflora</i> and <i>P. pallida</i> in the truly tropical zone. Suncus murinus (the Indian musk

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
sissoo (tree)	that is economically important for its value in forestry, agroforestry, and horticulture. It provides timber, fuelwood, fodder, has medicinal value, used extensively as an ornamental tree as well as for shading, erosion control, and soil fertility. Native to the Indian subcontinent it is a member of the legume family and can fix nitrogen from the atmosphere through bacteria nodules on its root system. It has been introduced in various countries throughout the world, but has known to be invasive in Australia and in Florida (U.S.).	(mammal)	shrew) is a commensal and adaptable mammal. It is a rapid coloniser and threatens many plant and animal species through predation and competition. Through human agency it has a large and expanding range and, to date, very little work has been done on how to effectively manage the species.
Eupatorium cannabinum (herb)	Eupatorium cannabinum is a woody perennial herb that prefers to inhabit and invade moist habitats such as swamps, marshes and stream banks. It forms dense monotypic stands that compete with and eventually crowd out native species. This species also has the ability to alter the nutrient structure of habitats it invades.	Trogoderma granarium (insect)	Trogoderma granarium are considered a pest of considerable impact to stored foodstuffs. It maintains its presence in food storage in very low numbers and is able to survive long periods of time in an inactive state.
Gambusia affinis (fish)	Gambusia affinis is a small fish native to the fresh waters of the eastern and southern United States. It has become a pest in many waterways around the world following initial introductions early last century as a biological control of mosquito. In general, it is considered to be no more effective than native predators of mosquitoes. The highly predatory mosquito fish eats the eggs of economically desirable fish and preys on and endangers rare indigenous fish and invertebrate species. Mosquito fish are difficult to eliminate once established, so the best way to reduce their effects is to control their further spread.	Vibrio cholerae (micro- organism)	Vibrio cholerae is the bacteria that causes cholera; a potentially epidemic and life-threatening secretory diarrhea characterised by numerous, voluminous watery stools, often accompanied by vomiting and resulting in hypovolemic shock and acidosis. It can also cause mild or unapparent infections. Vibrio cholerae occurs in both marine and freshwater habitats in mutualistic associations with aquatic animals. Vibrio cholerae is endemic or epidemic in areas with poor sanitation; Iraq has seen several outbreaks of cholera throughout the country.
Gambusia holbrooki (fish)	Gambusia holbrooki (eastern gambusia) is a small, aggressive livebearing fish that originates from the southern United States. It has been spread worldwide as a mosquitocontrol agent. Gambusia holbrooki has been implicated in damage to native fish, amphibian and invertebrate populations. The usefulness of	Trogoderma granarium (insect)	Trogoderma granarium are considered a pest of considerable impact to stored foodstuffs. It maintains its presence in food storage in very low numbers and is able to survive long periods of time in an inactive state.

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
	Gambusia holbrooki as a biological control agent is doubtful, since many species of native fish may be just as effective at controlling mosquitoes while avoiding the negative sideeffects on the biota.		
Hypophthalmic hthys molitrix (fish)	Hypophthalmichthys molitrix is a carp, native to Asia. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have been introduced around the world for aquaculture purposes and also for controlling excessive growth of phytoplankton in natural waters. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have the potential to reduce native diversity by competing for and depleting zooplankton populations, altering the food web. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have also been found to carry and transmit the disease Salmonella typhimurium.		
Biostatus not spe		V	Vth
Ceratophyllum demersum (aquatic plant)	Ceratophyllum demersum is a native of North America. It now has a worldwide distribution, at least in part due to the aquarium and pond trade. It is a submerged aquatic plant which is capable of forming dense monospecific beds, excluding other plant species, causing problems to recreational activities on waterways and in some cases causing blockages at hydroelectric power stations. C. demersum can spread rapidly, and grows in a large range of aquatic habitats.	Xanthomonas axonopodis pv.citri (micro- organism)	Xanthomonas axonopodis pv.citri is a bacteria affecting citrus trees that thrives in areas with high temperatures, heavy rainfall, and high winds. In areas with these characteristics, X. axonopodis pv.citri causes citrus canker, which imparts heavy economic losses on citrus industries. It is spread through the inadvertent translocation of infected citrus fruits and seedlings to uninfected areas. Locally, X. axonopodis pv.citri is spread with the help of the Asian citrus leaf miner, which exposes the bacteria for spread by wind and rainfall.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Global Invasive Species Database, 2010	Invasive Species Specialist Group (ISSG), IUCN
	Nature Iraq

Indicator: Hunting Pressure

All information on hunting in Iraq is largely anecdotal through reports from field teams in the Nature Iraq KBA project. Several incidents of large scale hunting and falconry parties entering Iraq with high security from Gulf and Arab Peninsula have been reported in the winters of 2009/2010 by Nature Iraq,

other NGOs and the Ministry of Environment. Hunting is legally prohibited throughout Kurdistan, Northern Iraq but reports from the KBA Project indicate that these rules go largely unenforced. Wild species, some of them endangered and threatened species, have been documented in the animal markets of Baghdad and Baquba. In Kurdistan, the 2010 KBA survey reports that local zoos import wild exotic species animals via Syria. Other reports have shown active hunting of important species such as Houbara (McQueens) Bustard for live capture and trade to Gulf Countries.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA surveys (2005-2010) - Anacdotal information	Nature Iraq-MoE
on hunting and self reporting information from	
hunters; informal surveys of animal markets and	
Z00S	

Indicator: Unsustainable Fishing Practices

Fishing gear and methods has been examined in the KBA Project and there is a significant use of electro-fishing using home-made systems throughout the country, as well as occasional use of poison and there have even been examples of fishing using explosives (though there are local tribal prohibitions on such activities in certain areas (e.g. Abu Zirig Marsh in the Central Marshes). Nets are used in most deepwater lake and river ecosystems but mesh sizes remain unregulated and though there are fishing moratoriums in the spring in Kurdistan, Northern Iraq that are at least partially enforced, much of the country issues or enforces no rules on fishing periods.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005-2009)	Nature Iraq-MoE
KBA Frame Survey – Summer 2009	

Indicator: Desertification

According to Dregne (1986), "Desertification in the arid regions of Asia is characterized by overgrazing of the rangelands of the Middle East and Central Asia, water erosion of cultivated lands from eastern China to the Mediterranean Sea, and salinization and waterlogging on a large scale in Iraq, Pakistan, China, and the Soviet Union." According to Dougrameji and Clor (in Dregne 1986), "Deep fine-textured soils and almost flat topography make it hard to provide drainage that is adequate to maintain a deep water table and prevent salt accumulation. Techniques of soil and water management that are suitable for conditions in Iraq have been developed and tested successfully, but the technical problems are less difficult to resolve than the social ones." Soil salinization remains one of Iraq's top problems and it is estimated that there is 3 million tons/year of salt sedimentation.

The UNEP Desk Study (2003a), states that desertification is exacerbated by unsustainable agricultural practices, overgrazing, and land degradation from military movements and use of munitions. This

study noted the potential for damage to the desert crust due to the movement of military vehicles and indicated that major drought conditions (experienced in 1999 and in 2008/2009) can result in extensive damage to land quality and productivity.

Iraq enacted some Desertification legislation (Law No. 2), in 1983.

Desertification can also increase the number of dust storms. There are two types of dust storm events in Iraq. Haboobs are dramatic, short events occur during the late fall to spring seasons. Shamal dust events are caused by persistent northwest winds blowing over a source region and picking up dust from a source region (such as the lower Tigris Euphrates Basin) into the atmosphere. These events are not as sudden as the haboob, but can last up to 4 to 5 days (Moses, 2010).

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Case Study on Desertification, Greater Mussayeb	Dougrameji, J.S. and Clor, M.A. United Nations
Project. Iraq (1977)	Conference on Desertification
	Ministry of Water Resources
	Ministry of Agriculture

Indicator: Road Building Impacts

Road-building activities for main and secondary roads is provided in the table below. Less information is known about paved rural roads. Some information is also presented on the length of railways, which have remained largely unchanged in the country for at least the last five years. Additionally, non-paved roads and road-building activities are quite extensive throughout the country and destructive road-building methods have been anecdotally reported as a threat to biodiversity (Nature Iraq, 2008-2010). Few if any studies have been conducted focused on this issue and little information is available.

Length of paved external roads for the years 1993 to 2006 (km) (Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

Year	Main	Secondary	rural	Total
*1993	10955	28780	_	39735
1994	10964	28803	_	39767
1995	10990	28803	_	39793
1996	10990	28805	_	39795
1997	11032	28837	_	39869
1998	11032	28886.5	_	39918.5
1999	11032	28905	_	39937
2000	11032	28920	_	39952
2001	11034	28933.5	_	39967.5
2002	11034	28974.5	_	40008.5
2003	11034	29122.5	_	40156.5
2004	11034	29267.5	_	40301.5
2005	11053	29368.5	42	40463.5
2006	11133	29368.5	254	40755.5

Length of Rails	way lines		
2006	1910	362	2272

^{*}Lengths of express ways up to 1993 is (1071 Km.)

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Possible information on construction methods may	Ministry of Planning
exist as well as planning documents. New	Ministry of Transportation
development projects may have environmental	
impact assessment documents.	

Indicator: Mining & Resource Extraction

Mining and resource extraction impacts in Iraq include in-stream and riparian area gravel mining, oil exploration and drilling, open pit mining, and other excavations and erosion impacts. Few if any studies have been conducted and little information is available.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Possible information on sites may exist as well as	Ministry of Planning
planning documents. New development projects	Ministry of Industry & Minerals
may have environmental impact assessment	Ministry of Oil
documents.	

Indicator: Polluted & Hazardous sites

The inventory of existing polluted sites and hot spots is important to determine threats to biodiversity and identifies the need for remediation and proper management strategies. This indicator would displays the extent of polluted and hazardous sites (expressed as a percentage of the total land or, if punctual, number of occurrence).

Hot Spots Sites and Oil Polluted sites throughout Iraq were both visited in 2004 with support from UNEP. Individual directorates may have visited some of these sites subsequently but from 2005 to 2009, there has been no consistent program for monitoring these sites. In 2008, the MoE established a contaminated site and chemical management department, to begin monthly monitoring and oversee, in cooperation with other government ministries and the private sector, the clean-up of these sites.

The MoE/UNEP evaluated about 300 polluted locations throughout Iraq and UNEP produced a report on Hot Spots in Iraq in 2005 that reviewed a short list of these sites within the following industries in Iraq:

Type	No. of Sites	Type	No. of Sites
Conventional Arms Industry	38	Agriculture/pesticides	1
Oil production and export	15	Steel	1

Type	No. of Sites	Type	No. of Sites
Oil & Chemical refining	6	Cement	16
Mining	2	Chemicals (excluding arms-related)	6
Conflict-related issues, activities & incidents			
Major sites	1		
Large sites	2-4		
Confirmed disposal sites	6		
Other ad hoc sites	hundreds		

A priority assessment activity was done resulting in five top priority sites:

• Al Qadissiya – A destroyed small arms metal plating and annealing (metal treatment) works

One of the Military Industry establishments, it manufactured light weapons and after 2003 it was destroyed. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Cyanide, Sodium Hydroxide, Chromium, Choleric compounds, Hydrocarbons.

• Al Suwaira - A pesticides warehouse complex

Stores at this facility contain 76 tons of Mercury-based pesticides. Sample analysis indicated high levels of pollution by Zinc phosphate, Calcium Cyanide, and Mercury Chlorophenol.

• Khan Dhari – A refinery chemicals warehouse;

After 2003, 130 tons of Quadratic Ethyl lead was spilled at this location. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Quadratic Ethyl lead and Methyl Ethyl Ketone and Furfural.

• Al Mishraq – A sulphur mining and acid complex;

Pollution in this area resulted by burning the sulphur at the Mushraq complex. Sample analysis indicated high levels of pollution by pure Sulphur, Sulphuric, Sulphuretted Hydrogen, and Ammonium Sulphate.

• Ouireej – A scrap yard containing conflict damaged military and civilian vehicles.

This location was used to collect destroyed military and civil vehicles. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Depleted Uranium, Asbestos, Halogen components, PCBs, and Nonorganic oils.

Some remediation activities have been done at two of these five high-priority sites (Al Qadissiya & Al Suwaira). Additional information from the Ministry of Environment on these and other polluted sites includes the following:

Polluted Industrial and Military Locations in Iraq

Name of more polluted locations	Sectors	No. of more polluted locations	Total No of locations
Al Sha'aba Refinery	Oil Refinery	8	12
	Sector		

Name of more polluted locations	Sectors	No. of more polluted locations	Total No of locations
Thermal Electricity Station	Electricity	12	17
In the southern part of Baghdad	stations sector		
All factories consider highly polluted	Oil's chemicals industries sector	7	7
All factories consider highly polluted	Pesticides sector	3	3
All Bricks and cement factories	resticides sector	3 79	Cement 13
consider highly polluted	Coment and	/9	Bricks 84
There is no sufficient information about	Cement and Constructional		Glasses 1
Glasses factories	materials sector		Glasses 1
All factories consider highly polluted	Plant oil sector	5	5
There is no sufficient information	Nutrition sector	*	13
All factories consider highly polluted	Tanning Skins Sector	14	14
There is no sufficient information	Mechanical industries sector	*	4
All factories consider highly polluted	Chemicals industries sector	7	7
There is no sufficient information	Tissues industries sector	*	6
There is no sufficient information	Electricity industries sector	1	1
There is no sufficient information	Dyes sector	*	*
All factories consider highly polluted	Rubbery industries sector	5	5
There is no sufficient information	Plastics industries sector	*	9
Al Rasheed company	Military	30	63
Al Ka'aka'a company	industries sector		
Al Kadisia company			
	Total	170	264

The MOE initiated a new project in 2006 to plan to assess the military industries sector and other related company sites. A total of 63 sites were involved in producing different products for the military. Unfortunately due to poor security only 20 sites were assessed and the next step in this project was to remediate the contaminated site. The site (7 Nissan, Al-Nakheel \ Baghdad - Al Nahrawan) was remediated in 2008; Hamoraby - Al Muataz and Al Muntaser / Babil Governorate) will be remediated in 2010, and several other sites will be cleaned up in the next few years.

With the establishment of the Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department on of the first steps was to build a database of contaminated sites in Iraq and data was collected in three steps (desk study, visual assessment, and sample collection and analysis). The data presented here represents information from the desk study and no more than 10-20 of the sites have been assessed by sample collection and analysis at this time.

Oil pollution

A MoE field team in cooperation with the Ministries of Oil, Agriculture, and Municipalities and Public Works, first visited polluted oil sites in 2004 also with support from UNEP. Areas with signification oil pollution problems include:

Baiji Region, Salah Ad Din Governorate:

- Pipelines: There is a pipe network in the region that transports oil back and forth from the Northern Oil Company to the Northern Refinery Company. This area also includes the main oil pipe between Iraq and Turkey (the Turkish Mediterranean port of Ceyhan, which is the main outlet for Iraq's northern oil exports). The MoE field team indicated the presence of oil pollution (from pipeline oil spills) to the Tigris River in the Makhol Mount Series; in this region there are 16 oil pipes connected between the Northern Oil Company and Northern Refinery Company through Tigris River. The MoE field team found a break on the main pipeline that transports the oil to Turkey.
- Oil Refining: The MoE field team indicates lack of efficiency in waste treatment in the Northern Refinery Company (Baiji Refinery).

Missan Governorate:

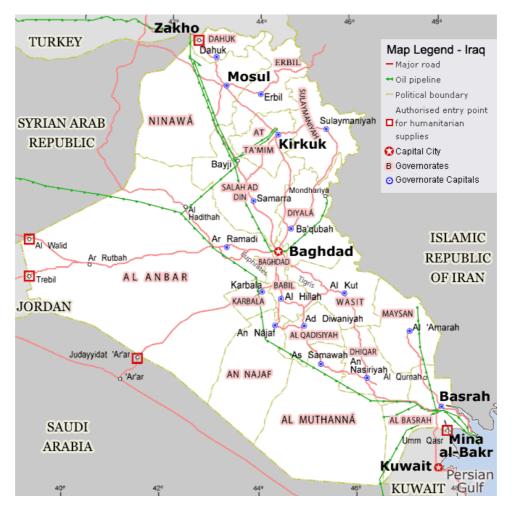
Problems exist at the locations of oil drilling and oil wells:

- There are 13 oil fields in Missan Governorate, three of them located in the east boundaries (Hawizeh, Faka, and Abu Garab).
- Hor Al Hilfaia is a larger oil field in Missan Governorate, located in the Southeastern part of Hawizeh Marsh. There are six wells in this field.

Basrah Governorate:

- There are many oil pipelines transporting the oil from Al Shua'aba Refinery to the Khor Az Zubayr Port. The MoE field team indicated there are several oil spills along of the pipelines.
- Sunken Ships & Ship accidents: The MoE field team indicated there is significant pollution caused by sunken and sinking ships in the Shatt Al Arab.
- Oil Refining: The MoE field team indicates lack of efficiency of waste treatment in the Basrah Refinery (Al Shua'aba).

Pipelines that travel long distances through Iraq are subject to attacks by insurgents that can cause major spills but also individuals from local tribes and villages as well as insurgents often break or drill into the pipes to take oil. Though not associated with catastrophic releases, these breaks can cause more persistent releases to the surrounding environments. The map below from the United Nations provides an overview of the pipeline routes in Iraq.



The MoE Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department maintains a separate section that focuses on oil pollution and addresses these issues in four sectors:

- 1. Oil and gas survey and productions
- 2. Oil and gas refinery industries.
- 3. Oil and gas and products transport
- 4. Oil and gas and products storage

Each of the above sectors involves sites that are suspected as contaminated and of critical importance.

Another section of the The MoE Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department looks at chemical management in the country from "birth to death" (i.e. importing, exporting, production, transporting, release, storate, use, disposal, trading and treatment). This is a new field for the MoE and they have started with the development of databases on different types of chemicals that take into account issues such as governmental and non-governmental sectors chemical uses; hazardous and toxic materials; dual use materials; pesticides; Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs); heavy metals; carcinogens; chemical stores; hazardous waste management, and others).

Lastly, a potention new section of the department may be formed to deal with chemical emergencies and disaster response.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Assessments of Environmental "Hot Spots" in Iraq	UNEP
(2005)	Municipalities
Additional MoE Assessments (2004, 2006, 2009)	Ministry of Environment (Contaminated Sites
	Assessment and Chemical Management
	Department & Oil Pollution Department)
	Ministry of Oil
	Ministry of Industry & Minerals

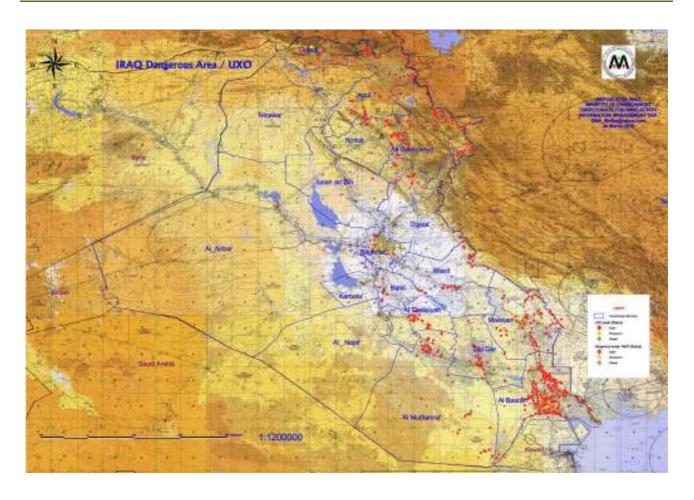
Indicator: Land mines

Nature Iraq was given a film by the Forestry Police of Darbendikhan in November of 2008 showing a Leopard (*Panthera pardus*) that has been killed in October by a landmine near the village of Mortka on the east side of Darbendikhan Lake, near the border with Iran. Landmines cover most of the border region between Iraq and Iran, and Iraq & Turkey and these will take many years to clear (there are reports of new land mine fields that have been laid on the Iraq/Turkish border in 2008).

In addition, regular bombardments of border villages in Iraq by both Iran and Turkey have been occurring throughout much of the last two years creating a hazardous situation in the border regions. These bombardments and mine fields are dangerous to both humans and many large species such as near threatened leopards.

While mine fields limit human access (and thus decrease human-caused threats to biodiversity), they also lock up areas from potential biodiversity studies and make in difficult to fully characterize the species diversity of some areas.

The Ministry of Environment Mines Directorate maintains a list of all minefields in Iraq with their status. The following map provides an overview of the types and locations of minefields in the country.



Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Maps of Mine Fields	Ministry of Environment Mine Directorate Mines Advisory Group and other international and national mine action groups

Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Ecoregions in Iraq

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Terrestrial, Freshwater and Marine Ecoregion data	World Wildlife Fund
and maps	

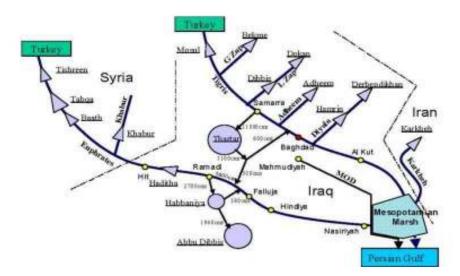
Indicator: Water Resources in the Tigris-Euphrates River Basins

Much of the following information is taken from the New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshlands areas.

Groundwater –The main aquifers of the country, in descending order of importance include Recent and Pleistocene Alluvium, the Bakhtiari formations, Paleocene to Eocene limestones of the desert, possibly the Euphrates limestone, the Upper Fars formation, and the Dibdibba formation (Holwerda in New Eden, 2006). Groundwater recharge is from rainfall and snow during the winter as well as from waters of the Tigris-Euphrates were influent (rivers recharging groundwater) and their levels exceed that of the water table. During low flow periods of summer, the rivers become effluent (groundwater discharging to the river). There are also a number of important springs throughout the country such as Ahmed Awa, Jundyan & Bakhal in the north and along the base of the western plateau west of the marshlands and south of the Euphrates River.

Surface water- Iraqis surface water resources are centered around the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers and their tributaries. The Tigris is one of the largest rivers of the Middle East stretching for over 1,900 km, of which 1,415 km are within Iraq with a catchment area of 235,000 km². The river emerges from south-western Turkey (from Lake Hazar) and is joined by the Khabour, Big (Greater or Upper) Zab, the Little (Lesser or Lower) Zab, the Adhaim, the Diyala, and the Karun as well as several other lesser or seasonal flows.

The Euphrates is the largest river in the Middle East in terms of catchment areas (388,000 km²) and length (2,940 km, 1,159 km in Iraq) and the second largest in terms of water volume. It originates in the mountains of Turkey on the Armenian plateau where the Karasy and Murad Rivers join. It runs through Turkey and Syria travelling through several large dams until it enters Iraq near the Husaiba Village. At Qurna it joins the Tigris River to form the Shatt al Arab, which carries both waters to the Gulf. Numerous wadis flow into the Euphrates Rivers, mostly providing water during periods of prolonged rain.



Major Reservoir systems in the Tigris-Euphrates Watershed (Levent Kavvas et al. 2006)

Tigris Euphrates River Basin Basin Information and Indicators		Los Company Control State Cont
Basin Area (sq. km)	765,742	Reservor Planned Internitient Lake

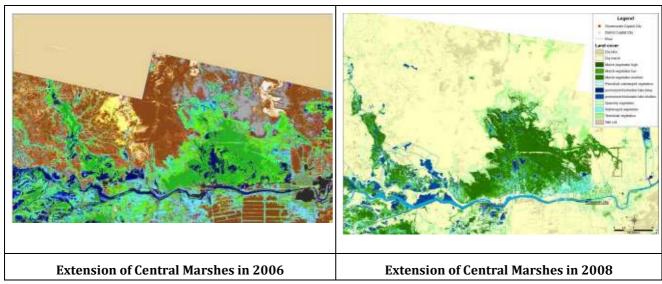
Av. Population Density (people per km ²)	57	
Number of Large Cities (>100,000 people)	28	
Water Supply per Person (1995) (m ³ /year)	2,189	
Degree of River Fragmentation		
Number of Dams (>15m high) in Basin	31	
Number of Dams (>150m high) in Basin	3	
Number of Dams (>60m high) under	19	
Construction		
Number of Dams (>15m high) on Main Stem of	14	
River		
Number of Dams (>150m high) on Main Stem of	3	
River		
Source: WRI, 2009	•	

Yet one of the most significant impacts on water resources and biodiversity in Iraq was the drainage of the Mesopotamian Marshlands that occurred in the 1990s and the partial reflooding that occurred after 2003. This was discussed more fully earlier in the main document

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water	New Eden Group	
Resource Management in the Marshlands Area	Nature Iraq	
Hydrological survey of Iraq.	Ministry of Water Resources - Baghdad &	
Water Gauging Station Project	Kurdistan Regional Government	
Iraqi Shared Waters Report (in preparation)	Ministry of Agriculture	

Indicator: Change in habitat boundaries

Additional remote sensing data on the Central Marshes (proposed National Park area) is provided below.



Additional information is available from the Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (UNEP) website at: http://imos.grid.unep.ch/

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
IMOS	UNEP-GRID/New Eden Group
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project	Nature Iraq

Indicator: Biodiversity in terrestrial ecosystems

Flora – The Flora diversity of Iraq was partially treated in a series of publications published by Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture with support from the Kew. The Flora of Iraq was to be comprised of nine volumes between 1966 and 1988 by Guest and Townsend covering over 3000 species but only six volume were completed (on 1783 species), several now out of print.

- Flora of Iraq, Volume 1
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 2- Introductory Taxonomic Material
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 3: Leguminales
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 4 Part 1: Cornaceae Resedaceae
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 4 Part 2: Cornaceae Resedaceae
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 8: Monocotyledones
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 9: Gramineae

The remaining volumes exist as partially completed manuscripts within Kew Botanical Gardens. In a presentation prepared in 2008, the Kew stated that the three remaining volumes contained a total of 1520 species of which in individual volumes ranged between 24% and 97% complete.

Iraqi Plant Families included and missing from the existing Flora of Iraq.

Family Name	Family Name	Missing Families
Aceraceae	Loranthaceae	Amaranthaceae (Amaranth)
Alismataceae	Malvaceae	Apiaceae (Parsley FamilyUmbelliferaceae)
Amaryllidaceae	Meliaceae	Asteraceae (Composites)
Anacardiaceae	Moraceae	Boraginaceae (Borage)
Angiosperms	Muscaeae	Campanulaceae (Harebell)
Apocynaceae	Myrtaceae	Caryophyllaceae (Pink)
Araceae	Najadaceae	Convulvulaceae (Morningglory)
Araliaceae	Nyctaginaceae (9 O'clock)	Crassulaceae (Stonecrop)
Aristolochiaceae	Nymphaeaceae	Chenopodiaceae (Goosefoot)
Asclepiadaceae	Oleaceae	Dipsacaceae (Teasel)
Balanophoraceae	Orchidaceae	Eleagnaceae (Olive)
Berberidfaceae	Paeoniaceae	Ephedraceae (Ephedra)
Betulaceae	Palmaceae	Ericaceae (Heather)
Bignoniaceae	Papaveriaceae	Geraniaceae (Geranium)

Family Name	Family Name	Missing Families
Bombacaceae	Passifloraceae	Onagraceae (Evening Primrose)
Butomaceae	Pedaliaceae	Orobanchaceae (Broomrape)
Cactaceae	Periplocaceae	Polygonaceae (Buckwheat)
Cannabaceae	Pittosporaceae	Portulacaceae (Purslane)
Cannaceae	Plantanaceae	Primulaceae (Primrose)
Capparidaceae (Caper)	Poaceae (Graminae)	Scrophulariaceae (Figwort)
Caprifoliaceae	Polygalaceae	Solanaceae (Nightshade)
Casuarinaceae	Potamogetonaceae	Valarianiaceae (Valarian)
Ceratophyllaceae	Proteaceae	
Cistaceae	Pteridophyta	
Cleomaceae	Punicaceae	
Combretaceae	Rafflesiaceae	
Cornaceae	Ranunculaceae	
Corylaceae	Resedaceae	
Cruciferae	Rhamnaceae	
Curcurbitaceae (Squash)	Rosaceae	
Cyperaceae	Rubiaceae	
Datiscaceae	Ruppiaceae	
Dioscoreaceae	Ruscaceae	
Ebenaceae	Rutaceae	
Ehretiaceae	Salicac eae (Willow)	
Elaeagnaceae	Santalaceae	
Euphorbiaceae	Sapindaceae	
Fabaceae	Simaroubaceae	
Fagaceae (Oak)	Sparganiaceae	
Frankeniaceae	Sphenophyta	
Gymnosperms	Sterculiaceae	
Helleboraceae	Tamaricaceae (Tamarisk)	
Hydrocharitaceae	Thymelaeaceae	
Hypericaceae	Tiliaceae	
Iridaceae	Typhaceae	
Juglandaceae (Walnut)	Ulmaceae	
Juncaceae	Urticaceae	
Juncaginaceae	Verbenaceae	
Lemnaceae	Violaceae (Violet)	
Leonticaceae	Vitaceae	
Liliaceae	Zannichelliaceae	
Linaceae	Zygophyllaceae	

In 2009, the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh conducted a review of the Flora of Iraq and the Flora Iranica and developed a preliminary Flora checklist for Iraq that consisted of over 4500 plants. This list has been used as part of the KBA Plant Database. Currently there are plans by the Ministry of Agriculture to complete the old volumes with the Kew but it has been noted that there have been significant taxonomic changes since the Flora was first published and access to new technology allows for the creation of more modern, interactive floras that will be more useful for both research and education. The Twin Rivers Institute and the Ministry of Environment are involved with several international institutions in a project to create a new modern Flora of Iraq.

Habitats - Diversity in and mapping of Iraqi habitats and the development of an Iraqi habitat classification system was initiated under the Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project of Nature Iraq with a focus to develop a classification system for the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park in the Central Marshes. This project took place between 2007/2008 and was not completed but a provisional habitat classification system was created. In terms of the terrestrial habitat, the classification system was not well elaborated (see table below).

Provisional Iraqi Marshlands Habitat Classification System

TERRESTRIAL HABITATS
1. Desert
1.1 Desert shrub
1.2 Unvegetated desert
1.3 Unvegetated saline lands
2. Woodlands
2.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area
2.2 Shrub
3. Herbaceous vegetation
3.1 Grassland
3.2 Steppe
3.3 Sparsely vegetated land

Fauna – The IUCN Red List provides a list of terrestrial species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
AMPHIBIA	6	MAMMALIA	75
AVES	293	REPTILIA	23
INSECTA	18		

Little is known about Iraqi insects, amphibian and reptile species and no comprehensive check list has been done for these species. But Nature Iraq has prepared a more up-to-date checklist of all Iraqi bird species based on the KBA Project surveys (2005-2010), which will be published later this year as a provisional list. This list contains 414 species and provides referenced information on conservation status, breeding status, and Iraq status. Conservation concern species are shown in the table below.

Conservation Concern Species	Breeding Status	Iraq Status	
78 Conservation Concern Species	179 confirmed breeding bird	Approximately 123 resident species	
	species		
	6 probable breeding bird species	Approximately 232 migrant and/or	
		visiting species	
	30 possible breeding bird species	35 vagrant or rare visitors	
	199 species with unknown		
	breeding status		

A review of the literature for Iraq was released by Nature Iraq, which provided a list of 10 amphibian species or species groups, 98 reptile species and 74 mammal species found throughout all habitats of Iraq (Amr, 2009a, b). The World Wildlife Fund maintains a species list for all ecoregions, but to date, little work has been done to evaluate these species categories and develop habitat ranges within their related ecoregion based on species-habitat relationships.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005- 2010) & Bird, Mammal, and Reptile Checklists	Nature Iraq
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	World Conservation Union
IUCN Red List	(IUCN)
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund
Herbariums & other collections holding Iraqi flora and fauna	MoA & International Herbariums
Encylopedia of Life Project	Iraqi & International Museums of
	Natural History

Indicator: List of threatened species by group in terrestrial ecosystems

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) conducts periodic assessments of species and provides information on them on its on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org). There is almost no information on threatened flora species but a variety of fauna classes are included. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Terrestrial Species of Iraq

Species of it ad				
Insects				
total species	19			
Conservation concern species	4			
Amph	ibians			
total species	6			
Conservation concern species	2			
Bir	rds			
total species	293			
Conservation concern species	21			
Mammals				
total species 75				
Conservation concern species	15			
Reptiles				
total species	23			
Conservation concern species	3			
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY				
Total species 416				
Conservation concern species 45				
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species				

Nature Iraq has done extensive birds survey work and has developed a provisional list of the birds of Iraq as well has attempting to update information on each birds conservation status, breeding and local status in Iraq. A list of conservation concern species is provided below and an additional list of

endemic or endemic race species follows (please note these may contain freshwater and marine species).

Nature Iraq has done extensive birds survey work and has developed a provisional list of the birds of Iraq as well has attempting to update information on each birds conservation status, breeding and local status in Iraq. A list of conservation concern species is provided below and an additional list of endemic or endemic race species follows (please note these may contain freshwater and marine species).

Conservation Concern Bird Species of Iraq (Terrestrial, Freshwater & Marine Species)

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Caspian Snowcock	Tetraogallus caspius	Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain: Apparently Resident	
Lesser White- fronted Goose	Anser erythropus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Red-breasted Goose	Branta ruficollis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare winter visitor	
Falcated Duck	Anas falcata	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Marbled Duck	Marmaronetta angustirostris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Red-crested Pochard	Netta rufina	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor & Passage migrant	Confirmed
Ferruginous Duck	Aythya nyroca	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor & passage migrant	Confirmed
White-headed Duck	Oxyura leucocephala	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Little Grebe	Tachybaptus ruficollis	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident (only endemic race); Winter visitor.	Confirmed
Greater Flamingo	Phoenicopterus roseus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Black Stork	Ciconia nigra	Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant	
African Sacred Ibis	Threskiornis aethiopicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Northern Bald Ibis	Geronticus eremita	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Former passage migrant; no records since 1920s	
Eurasian Spoonbill	Platalea leucorodia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Passage Migrant	Confirmed
Eurasian Bittern	Botaurus stellaris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter vistor & Passage migrant	Confirmed
Dalmatian Pelican	Pelecanus crispus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Uncommon winter visitor	
Pygmy Cormorant	Phalacrocorax pygmeus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
African Darter	Anhinga rufa	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Red Kite	Milvus milvus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Pallas's Fish Eagle	Haliaeetus leucoryphus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Former winter visitor, not recorded since 1940s	
Lammergeier	Gypaetus barbatus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor; may breed	Possible
Egyptian Vulture	Neophron percnopterus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Passage	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
			migrant.	
Cinereous Vulture	Aegypius monachus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare winter visitor	
Bateleur	Terathopius ecaudatus	globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Pallid Harrier	Circus macrourus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Levant Sparrowhawk	Accipiter brevipes	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Greater Spotted Eagle	Aquila clanga	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Steppe Eagle	Aquila nipalensis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Eastern Imperial Eagle	Aquila heliaca	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Golden Eagle	Aquila chrysaetos	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Lesser Kestrel	Falco naumanni	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Lanner Falcon	Falco biarmicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Saker Falcon	Falco cherrug	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare resident; rare winter visitor; formerly commoner.	
Red-footed Falcon	Falco vespertinus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)		
Lesser Spotted Eagle	Aquila pomarina	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)		
Great Bustard	Otis tarda	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; may be resident (old breeding records); Winter visitor	
Macqueen's	Chlamydotis	Globally Threatened (GT),	Winter visitor; may	Possible
Bustard	macqueenii	Conservation Concern (CC)	breed (bred formerly)	Possible
Little Bustard	Tetrax tetrax	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; flocks reported in 1940s but none before or since.	
Corncrake	Crex crex	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant	
Purple Swamphen	Porphyrio porphyrio	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Common Crane	Grus grus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Crab-Plover	Dromas ardeola	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Spur-winged Lapwing	Vanellus spinosus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Sociable Lapwing	Vanellus gregarius	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare passage migrant; some may winter; formerly very common	
White-tailed Lapwing	Vanellus leucurus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; probably winter visitor	Confirmed
Great Snipe	Gallinago media	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare passage migrant	
Black-tailed Godwit	Limosa limosa	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Slender-billed Curlew	Numenius tenuirostris	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Last recorded in 1979. May be extinct.	
Broad-billed Sandpiper	Limicola falcinellus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Cream-coloured Courser	Cursorius cursor	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident or migrant breeder	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Collared Pratincole	Glareola pratincola	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Black-winged Pratincole	Glareola nordmanni	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; Passage migrant but apparantly has bred in 1920s.	Possible
Slender-billed Gull	Chroicocephalus genei	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Winter visitor & passage migrant.	Confirmed
Armenian Gull	Larus armenicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Caspian Tern	Hydroprogne caspia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant; may breed	
Pin-tailed Sandgrouse	Pterocles alchata	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident.	Confirmed
Spotted Sandgrouse	Pterocles senegallus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident.	Confirmed
European Turtle Dove	Streptopelia turtur	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; passage migrant.	Confirmed
European Roller	Coracias garrulus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Masked Shrike	Lanius nubicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Mesopotamian Crow	Corvus capellanus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident	Confirmed
Hypocolius	Hypocolius ampelinus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Sombre Tit	Poecile lugubris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Temminck's Lark	Eremophila bilopha	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
White-eared Bulbul	Pycnonotus leucotis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Basra Reed Warbler	Acrocephalus griseldis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Iraq Babbler	Turdoides altirostris	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Resident	Confirmed
Western Rock Nuthatch	Sitta neumayer	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Eastern Rock Nuthatch	Sitta tephronota	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
White-throated Robin	Irania gutturalis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Red-tailed Wheatear	Oenanthe chrysopygia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant; may breed	Possible
Finsch's Wheatear	Oenanthe finschii	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Hume's Wheatear	Oenanthe albonigra	Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare resident; probably breeds	Probable
Semi-collared Flycatcher	Ficedula semitorquata	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant; may breed.	Possible
Dead Sea Sparrow	Passer moabiticus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor.	Confirmed
Pale Rockfinch	Carpospiza brachydactyla	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Yellow-throated Sparrow	Gymnoris xanthocollis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passaage migrant.	Confirmed
Radde's Accentor	Prunella ocularis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare breeding summer	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
			visitor; may winter	
Smyrna Bunting	Emberiza semenowi	Globally Threatened (GT),	Breeding summer	Confirmed
Sillytha building	Emberiza semenowi	Conservation Concern (CC)	visitor; Passage migrant	Commineu

Endemic & Endemic race bird species of Iraq

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Little Grebe	Tachybaptus ruficollis	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident (only endemic race); Winter visitor.	Confirmed
Mesopotamian Crow	Corvus capellanus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident	Confirmed
Hypocolius	Hypocolius ampelinus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Basra Reed Warbler	Acrocephalus griseldis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Iraq Babbler	Turdoides altirostris	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Resident	Confirmed

Available information &/or datasets: Information/Data Sour	
KBA Project (2005- 2010) and other studies	Nature Iraq, Ministry of
	Environment & Iraqi Universities
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union
Wildfinder Database	(IUCN)
Flora of Iraq Project	World Wildlife Fund

Indicator: Biodiversity in freshwater ecosystems

Flora - The biological diversity of flora in Iraqi freshwater ecosystems is, as noted for the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystems indictor above, partially treated in the original Flora of Iraq. Nature Iraq has a provisional checklist of 49 wetland seen in the Mesopotamian Marshlands and riparian areas between 2005 and 2007 (see table below), but survey work was usually conducted in mid-summer and more frequent survey work would be required to fully characterize the wetland plants of the area.

Species	Species	Species
Aeluropus lagopoides	Halocnemum strobilaceum	Prosopis farcta
Alhagi graecorum	Hydrilla verticillata	Prosopis juliflora
Aster tripolium	Inula graveolens	Rumex sp.
Atriplex sp.	Juncus sp.	Salicornia herbacea (Linnaeus)
Bacopa monnieri	Lemna sp.	Salvinia natans

Species	Species	Species
Capparis spinosa	Lycium barbarum	Schismus barbatus
Carthamus oxyacanthus	<i>Myriophyllum</i> sp.	Schoenoplectus litoralis
Ceratophyllum demersum	Myriophyllum spicatus	Seidlitzia rosmarinus
Chara sp.	Najas marina	Silybum marianum
Cladium mariscus	Najas minor	Suaeda sp.
Cressa cretica	Nymphoides indica	Tamarix sp.
Cynanchum acutum	Phragmites australis	Typha domingensis
Cyperus laevigatus	Polygonum sp.	Utricularia australis
Cyperus michelianus	Potamogeton crispus	Vallisneria sp.
Cyperus sp.	Potamogeton lucens	Xanthium sp.
Emex spinosa	Potamogeton pectinatus	
Glycyrrhiza glabra	Potamogeton perfoliatus	

Habitats – As in the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystem Indictor, the main source of information on freshwater habitats comes from the Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project of Nature Iraq, which focused on developing a classification system for the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park in the Central Marshes. This project took place between 2007/2008 and was not completed but a provisional habitat classification system was created, which was elaborated primarily for water and marsh habitats (see table below).

Provisional Iraqi Marshlands Habitat Classification System

WATER

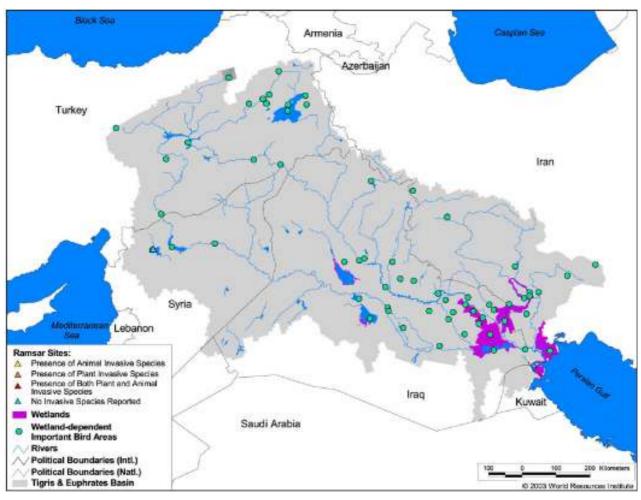
- 1. Inland running water, river or canal
 - 1.1Unvegetated rivers and canals
 - 1.2 Submerged river and canal vegetation
 - 1.3 Riparian vegetation
- 2. Inland standing water
 - 2.1 Pond or lake Unvegetated standing water
 - 2.2 Unvegetated mudflat Unvegetated mud, temporarily submerged and subject to water level fluctuations
 - 2.3 Flooded communities Periodically or occasionally flooded land with phanerogamic communities adapted to aquatic environments that are subjected to water level fluctuations and temporary desiccation (*Cyperus difformis, C. michelianus, C. laevigatus*)
 - 2.4 Aquatic communities With aquatic vegetation communities formed by free floating vegetation, rooted submerged vegetation or rooted floating vegetation
 - 2.4.1 Free-floating vegetation With floating vegetation communities (*Lemna* sp. pl., *Salvinia natans, Spirodela polyrhiza*) and *Ceratophyllum demersum* and *Hydrocharis morsus-ranae* communities.
 - 2.4.2 Rooted, submerged vegetation Rooted submerged communities (*Potamogeton* sp. pl., *Vallisneria spiralis, Myriophyllum* sp., *Najas* sp. pl., *Hydrilla verticillata*)
 - 2.4.3 Rooted, floating vegetation Rooted formations with floating leaves (*Nymphaea* sp. pl., *Nuphar luteum*, *Nymphoides indica*)
 - 2.5 Salt water – Saline ponds and lakes with phanerogamic communities

MARSH

3. Marsh Vegetation

- 3.1 Permanent Marsh
 - 3.1.1 Helophytic vegetation
 - 3.1.1.1 Reed bed (*Phragmites australis* beds)
 - 3.1.1.2 Reed mace bed (*Typha domingensis* beds)
 - 3.1.1.3 *Schoenoplectus litoralis* bed
 - 3.1.1.4 Cladium mariscus vegetation -Cladium mariscus bed
 - 3.1.2 Woody vegetation Tree size formations with willow (*Salix* sp.) and poplars (*Populus* sp.) within the marsh, excluding riparian treed formations having a linear structure
 - 3.1.2.1 Riparian willow Dominated by willow formations (*Salix* sp.)
 - 3.1.2.2 Riparian poplar Dominated by poplar formations (*Populus* sp.)
- 3.2 Brackish or saltwater marsh vegetation Brackish or saline marshes with halophytic vegetation
 - 3.2.1 Salt pioneer swards Pioneer communities growing on salt or brackish mudflat (*Salicornia* sp. pl. community)

But freshwater habitats are not limited to the Mesopotamian Marshlands but are common throughout the extensive Tigris-Euphrates River Basin as shown in the plate below. There are likely pockets of valuable habitat throughout the upper and lower basin, particularly on isolated river islands but these are poorly studied in Iraq.



Tigris Euphrates Basin showing wetlands and Important Bird Areas (Source: WRI, 2003)

Fauna- The IUCN Red List provides a list of freshwater species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
ACTINOPTERYGII	3	INSECTA	17
AMPHIBIA	6	LILIOPSIDA	2
AVES	73	MAMMALIA	6
CHONDRICHTHYES	1	REPTILIA	1
CRUSTACEA	2		

The characterization of marine and freshwater fisheries and other aquatic organisms has been subject to study under the KBA project. Local studies have also been conducted particularly at the Marine Science Center, Basrah University as well as other research institutions in Iraq but little information is available on these for this report.

There is a list of Iraqi phytoplankton/algae that is comprised of about 2500 species, which is updated on a yearly basis. There is no comprehensive zooplankton list but the KBA Project has maintained a list of approximately 240 species. A list of 277 freshwater benthic macroinvertebrates species have

been identified within the KBA Project (2005-2009). The Baghdad Natural History Museum and Nature Iraq maintain list of amphibians but each includes only ten species.

As was stated for the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystem Indicator, Nature Iraq has developed more comprehensive information on birds. In addition, through the water quality program of the KBA project which extended from 2005 to 2009 in some areas of the country, additional work was done on plankton species and benthic macroinvertebrates that have generated partial species lists. The most comprehensive work to develop a more comprehensive checklist is currently underway for benthic species through an agreement between Nature Iraq and the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in the U.S.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
KBA Project (2005- 2010) & other studies	Nature Iraq, Ministry of	
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	Environment, Iraqi Universities,	
Partial checklists of Iraqi benthic macroinvertebrates and	Twin Rivers Institute for	
plankton species	Scientific Research-AUIS	
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union	
	(IUCN)	
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund	
Iraq Amphibian Checklist	Baghdad Natural History	
	Museum	
Encylopedia of Life Project		

Indicator: List and total number of threatened species by group in freshwater ecosystems.

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) conducts periodic assessments of species and provides information on them on its on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org). As was stated before there is little information on threatened flora species but some freshwater species have been assessed. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi freshwater species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Freshwater Species of Iraq

Insects				
total species	17			
Conservation concern species	3			
Amphibians				
total species	6			
Conservation concern species	2			
Sharks & Rays				
total species	1			
Conservation concern species	1			

Fish				
total species	3			
Conservation concern species	2			
Bir	ds			
total species	73			
Conservation concern species	10			
Mammals				
total species	6			
Conservation concern species	5			
Reptiles				
total species	1			
Conservation concern species	1			
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY				
total species	107			
Conservation concern species 24				
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species				

A checklist of fish "Species of Special Concern" exists (see table below), which includes several marinerelated species that can be found in freshwater habitats in Iraq. A full list of freshwater fish of Iraq has recently been published by Coal (2010). Nature Iraq maintains a provisional list of fish species seen in the Iraqi marshlands. The table below provides information and the economic importance and the proposed priorities for conservation action for sixteen fish species.

Importance and potential conservation priority for 16 Iraqi freshwater & marine fish "Species of Special Concern" (Sources: Abd, Rubec & Coad, 2009).

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
Tenualosa ilisha	Sbour; zoboor; soboor; sobour. [hilsa, Indian shad or river shad]	High	High (freshwater; brackish; marine fish)
Alburnoides bipunctatus	None [spirlin, riffle minnow or riffle bleak]	Moderate	High possibly; rare in Europe. (freshwater; brackish)
Barbus barbulus	Abu-barattum; abu baratem; abu bratum; nabbash.	High	High possibly. (Freshwater)
Barbus esocinus	Bizz; farkh; farch; farkh- el-biz; mangar. [Tigris "salmon", Euphrates "salmon", pike barb].	High	High, possibly; under severe threat in the Syrian Euphrates; part of a world survey to assess the status of large freshwater fish species by the World Wildlife Fund and the National Geographic Society. (Freshwater)
Barbus grypus	Shabout; shabbout; hamrawi. [large-scaled barb]	High	High in some regions of Iraq; it is in need of conservation in some parts of its range (Freshwater)

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
Barbus subquincunciatus	Abu khazzama; a'djzan; agzan; adzan. [black spot barb, leopard barbel]	Low	Unknown, possibly High; it is now very rare in Iran and "critically endangered". Syrian populations in the Euphrates River and parts of its tributaries are also in a perilous state. (Freshwater)
Barbus xanthopterus	Gattan; ghattan; kattan; khattan; nobbash; thekar	High	High; this species is now relatively rare. (Freshwater)
Caecocypris basimi	None.	None	High; listed as Vulnerable (D2) in the 2004 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. (Freshwater)
Cyprinion kais	Bunni saghir; bnaini; kais	None	Moderate; this species appears to be rare. (Freshwater)
Typhlogarra widdowsoni	Samak aa'ama. [Iraq blind barb]	None	High, listed as Vulnerable (D2) on the 2004 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. (Freshwater)
Cobitis taenia	Lakh mukhattat. [spined or spiny loach, stone loach, weatherfish, spotted weatherfish, Siberian loach]	Low-Moderate	Unknown, possibly High; this species is classified as rare in Europe. (Freshwater)
Glyptothorax kurdistanicus	None	None	Moderate-High, possibly; poorly known in Iraq and may be rare enough to warrant conservation efforts. (Freshwater)
Glyptothorax steindachneri	None	None	High, possibly; this species is poorly known in Iraq and may be rare enough to warrant conservation efforts should it prove to be a valid taxon. (Freshwater)
Liza abu	Khishni; hishni; hosoon or hashsoun; maid; abu-khraiza; abu sukkanejn [abu mullet, freshwater mullet].	High	Moderate; a ban on fishing from mid-January to mid-May has been recommended. (Freshwater)
Liza klunzingeri	Maid; biah; biah zahbee; beyah zhabee. [Klunzinger's mullet (keeled mullet and back keeled mullet].	Moderate	Moderate; this species needs to be carefully monitored as it is part of a fishery. (Marine)
Acanthopagrus latus	Shanak; shagoom; shaam; sha'm; shaem; sheim; sha-om. [yellow-finned porgy or seabream, yellow-finned black porgy, Japanese silver bream].	High	Moderate; the status of natural freshwater populations is unclear as they appear quite rare. (Freshwater; brackish; marine)

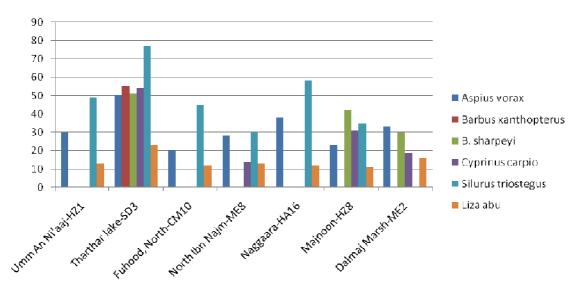
Fish species and number of sites where they have been observed and/or reported for major Mesopotamian Marshland areas

Sampling Areas					
Fish Species and Common Arabic Name*	Central Marsh	Hammar Marsh- Northwest	Hammar Marsh- South	Hammar Marsh-East	Hawizeh Marsh
Acanthobrama marmid (Semnan arez)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	7 sites
Alburnus mossulensis (Semnan tuyel)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	7 sites
Aspius vorax (Shillik)	1 site			3 sites	7 sites
Aphanius dispar (Batrikh)	1 site			3 sites	
Barbus grypus (Shabout)	1 site				1 site
Barbus luteus (Himri)	3 sites	2 sites		3 sites	7 sites
Barbus sharpeyi (Bunni)				3 sites	5 sites
Barbus xanthopterus (Gattan)	1 site				1 site
Carassius auratus (Buj-Buj)	3 sites	4 sites	4 sites	3 sites	1 site
Cobitis sp. (Loach)					1 site
Ctenopharyngodon idella (Carp Eshaby)	1 site	1 site			
Cyprinus carpio (Samti)	3 sites	2 sites		3 sites	4 sites
Liza abu (Khishni)	4 sites	3 sites	4 sites	3 sites	7 sites
Mastacembelus mastacembelus (Abu Salambah)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	5 sites
Mystus pelusius (Abu-Al-Zummiar)	3 sites			3 sites	3 sites
Silurus triostegus (Jirri)	3 sites	1 site		3 sites	5 sites
Total No. of Fish Species Observed	14	9	2	12	15

^{*} Species here are listed alphabetically versus taxonomically.

KBA surveys in 2007 & 2008 found that commercial fishing was taking place at the three large lake sites in the north (Darbandikhan, Dukan and Mosul Lakes) and these are key sites for economically important fish (*Barbus esocinus, B.xanthopterus, B.grypus, Capoeta damascina, Cyprinus carpio* and

Carassius auratus). There are some occasional, smaller scale fisheries along major rivers (eg. Altun Kopri Marsh along the Lesser/Little Zab River). KBA surveys in the south have documented extensive fisheries in the Mesopotamian marshlands and in 2009 NI researchers looked at fish in key sites in central and southern Iraq and interestingly found that Tharthar Lake was important both in terms of number of fish species but also fish weights and lengths (see figure below).



The total length (cm) of the sampled fish by fish species for some selected sites (Nature Iraq, 2009).

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005- 2010)	Nature Iraq
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union
Wildfinder Database	(IUCN)
	World Wildlife Fund

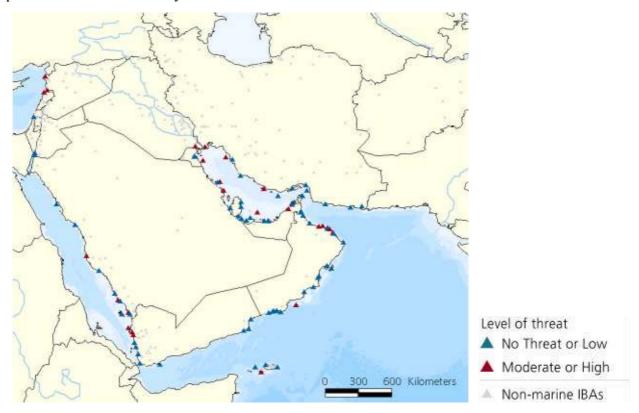
Indicator: Biodiversity in marine ecosystems

Very little information exists on marine flora, habitat and fauna in Iraqi coastal and marine areas. The IUCN Red List provides a list of marine species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
ACTINOPTERYGII	7	CHONDRICHTHYES	15
ANTHOZOA	103	HYDROZOA	2
AVES	11	MAMMALIA	7

Two marine related Important Bird Areas/Key Biodiversity Areas in Iraq are Khor Az Zubayr/Khor Abdullah. These have been partially assessed under the KBA Project for Birds but other marine species have not been surveys.

Two marine related Important Bird Areas/Key Biodiversity Areas in Iraq are Khor Az Zubayr/Khor Abdullah. These have been partially assessed under the KBA Project for Birds but other marine species have not been surveys.



Threatened Marine Important Bird Areas in the Middle East (source: World Resources Institute - PAGE, 2000)

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005- 2010) for selected sites and potentially other	Nature Iraq, Ministry of
survey projects	Environment, Iraqi Universities
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	and Research organizations
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union
	(IUCN)
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund
Encylopedia of Life Project	

Indicator: List and total number of threatened species by group in marine ecosystems.

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org) has assessed a number of marine species found in Iraqi coastal and marine waters for their conservation status. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi marine species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Marine Species of Iraq

Cnidaria				
total species	105			
Conservation concern species	41			
Sharks	& Rays			
total species	15			
Conservation concern species	14			
Fi	sh			
total species	7			
Conservation concern species	4			
Birds				
total species	11			
Conservation concern species	0			
Mammals				
total species	7			
Conservation concern species	5			
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY				
total species	145			
Conservation concern species 64				
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species				

The table below provides information on three marine fish "Species of Special Concern" but there are likely several other important fish species that use Iraqi territorial waters and coastal regions.

Importance and potential conservation priority for 3 Iraqi marine fish "Species of Special Concern" (Sources: Coad et al. in preparation, Rubec and Coad 2007).

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
Tenualosa ilisha	Sbour; zoboor; sobour. [hilsa, Indian shad or river shad]	High	High (freshwater; brackish; marine fish)
Liza klunzingeri	Maid; biah; biah zahbee; beyah zhabee. [Klunzinger's mullet (keeled mullet and back keeled mullet].	Moderate	Moderate; this species needs to be carefully monitored as it is part of a fishery. (Marine)
Acanthopagrus latus	Shanak; shagoom; shaam; sha'm; shaem; sheim; sha-om. [yellow-finned porgy or seabream, yellow-finned black porgy, Japanese silver bream].	High	Moderate; the status of natural freshwater populations is unclear as they appear quite rare. (Freshwater; brackish;

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
			marine)

Information/Data Sources:	
Nature Iraq Coad, B (in preparation).	

Indicator: Water Quality- Nutrients, Physical & Chemical Parameters, BOD, heavy metals, and other pollutants

For the water quality work in the KBA Project several benthic macroinvertebrate community indices were used recommended by Miller (2008):

- Taxa Richness A reduction in taxa richness typically indicates pollution.
- Taxa Evenness How balanced is the community? A healthy community is characterized by a diverse number of taxa that have abundances somewhat proportional to each other.
- EPT% How abundant are the mayflies (Ephemeroptera), stoneflies (Plecoptera), and caddisflies (Trichoptera)?

Biological conditions described in Miller (2008) were determined as follows:

Non-impaired site: A non-impaired site has a benthic community comparable to other undisturbed streams within the region.

- High Richness (high number of species/taxa).
- High Evenness (individuals are evenly distributed among the taxa).
- Sensitive species are well represented.

Moderately Impaired site: Moderately impaired sites are characterized by reduced taxa richness, in particular the EPT taxa.

Less EPT% (less sensitive species are more dominant)

Severely Impaired site: A severely impaired site is one in which the benthic community has undergone a dramatic change.

- Low Richness (low number of species/taxa)
- Low Evenness (numbers can be high "dominance" or low "paucity of organisms")
- Low EPT% (community is dominated by pollution tolerant species)

Diversity, richness, and evenness have been calculated by using CANOCO 4.5 Package. (Ter Braak and Šmilauer, 2002).

Additional water quality tools used in the KBA surveys in Iraqi Kurdistan were the Pollution Tolerance Index (PTI) (Mitchell and Stapp, 2000) and Pollution Index (PI) (Waterwatch South Australia, 2004). These indices were modified based on the species observed in Kurdistan-Iraq waters. Tolerance values

of benthic macroinvertebrates, which are obtained by determining the tolerance values of organisms to various types of stressors and calculating an average value (range from 0 which is very sensitive to 10 which is very tolerant) were extracted from many sources such as Stribling, Jessup, White, Boward, and Hurd (1998), Barbour Gerrisen, Snyder, and Stribling (1999), Davis, Minshall, Robinson, and Landres (2001), Bode, Novak, Abele, Heitzman, and Smith (2002), Klemm, Blacksom, Thoeny, Fulk, Herlihy, Kaufman and Cormier (2002), Mandaville (2002), Chessman (2003), Ode (2003), and Wilton (2004).

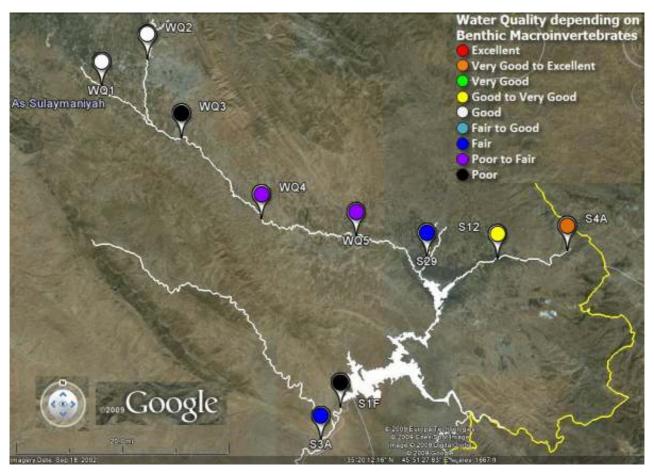
Individuals were then classified according to their tolerance values into four main categories (NSW Water Bug Survey, 2003):

- Very sensitive; sensitivity values ≈ 10 & 9; tolerance values ≈ 1 & 2
- Sensitive; sensitivity values \approx 8, 7, & 6; tolerance values \approx 3, 4 & 5
- Tolerant; sensitivity values ≈ 5, 4, & 3; tolerance values ≈ 6, 7 & 8
- Very tolerant; sensitivity values ≈ 2 & 1; tolerance values ≈ 9 & 10

Finally, water quality was determined according to the following five grades:

Modified Pollution Tolerance Index (Modified PTI) grades:	Modified Pollution Index (Modified PI) grades:	
Excellent water quality (29+)	Excellent water quality (111+)	
Very good water quality (23 – 28)	Very good water quality (74 - 110)	
Good water quality (17 - 22)	Good water quality (56 – 73)	
Fair water quality (11 – 16)	Fair water quality (45 – 55)	
Poor water quality (0 – 10)	Poor water quality (0 – 44)	

Included below is an example of benthic macroinvertebrate biotic indicators results in the upper Diyala (Darbandikhan Lake) Basin for the summer of 2009.



Water quality ranks in Diyala River Watershed (Darbandikhan Basin) sites during Kurdistan KBA summer surveys 2009, depending on benthic macroinvertebrates' results.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Some information about surface runoff at basin scale and water	Nature Iraq
consumption are available	Iraqi Ministry of Water Resources
KBA Project (2005-2009) WQ data for selected areas	– Water Control Data Center
Physical parameters available from water gauging stations	Water Mini Master Plans
There are likely individual studies at localized sites	Ministry of Environment
	Ministry of Health
	Iraqi Universities, Colleges of
	Science

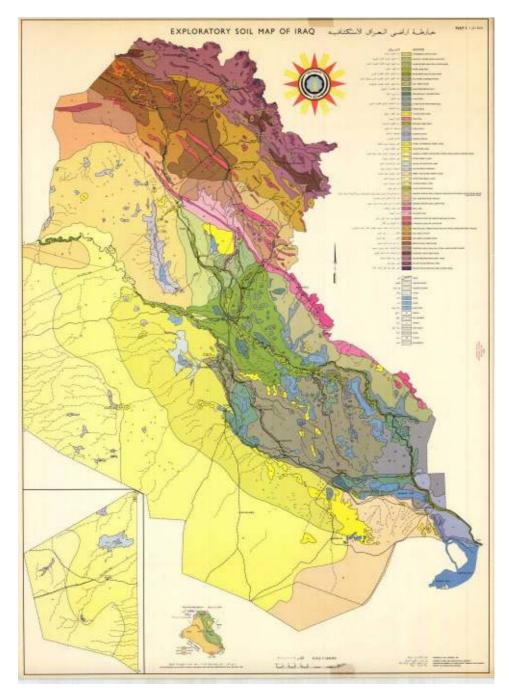
Indicator: Soil Quality

According to the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (1998), Soil Biodiversity is the mix of living organisms that interact with one another, plants and other small animals to form "a web of biological activity" that makes up "the most biologically diverse part of Earth." The investigation of soil quality as a tool to drive land use management policy and limiting pollution to and loss of soils

(loss of top soil, erosion and/or desertification). Iraqi lands can be classified into 8 soil types based on the American's classification system (USDA, 1975, 1994 & 1998) as follow:

- A. Agricultural kinds:
 - Type 1: Excellent agricultural lands 0.6%.
 - Type2: Good agricultural lands 38.7%.
 - Type 3: Fair for agricultural lands 43%.
 - Type 4: Limited land ability for agriculture 7.7%.
- B. Non agricultural lands:
 - Type 5: Non agricultural lands in the present 6.5%
 - Type 6: Seasonally grazing lands 83.4
 - Type 7: Limited grazing lands 3.4%.
 - Type 8: High lands out of agricultural uses 6.7%.

Not a great deal of information exists on Iraq soils and the following Ministry of Agriculture 1957 map provides the only available comprehensive overview.



Exploratory Soil Map of Iraq. Map 1 (Buringh, 1957)

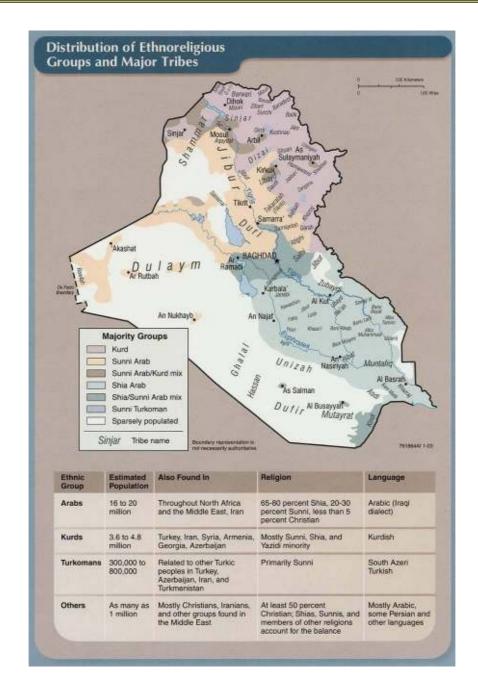
Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Global Assessment of Soil Degradation (GLASOD).	UNEP - ISRIC (International Soil Reference and Information
	Centre).

Indicator: Ethnic & Language Groups

Diversity in Iraq is reflected in the diversity of Iraq's people, religions and communities as well. The country is made up of several ethic and language groups. According to the CIA Factbook (2010), Iraqis are 75%-80% Arab, 15%-20% Kurdish, Turkoman, Assyrian, and 5% other and Arabic, Kurdish (official in Kurdish regions), Turkoman (a Turkish dialect), Assyrian (Neo-Aramaic), and Armenian are the main languages

There can be additional divisions within one language group. Kurdish has two main dialects, Kurmanji, which is spoken in Turkey, Syria and the northern most areas of Iraq and Iran and Sorani, which is spoken in western Iraq and other areas of Iraqi Kurdistan., which have been labeled 'Northern' and 'Central'. And there are extensive influence on Iraqi language from Iran and Turkey and other language groups.

In addition, the following map provides an overview of the enthno-religious groups and major tribes of Iraq. In addition there are several nomadic or Bedouin tribes in Iraq that are not well documented. All these groups have differing attitudes to, customs regarding and uses for the biological diversity of the country.

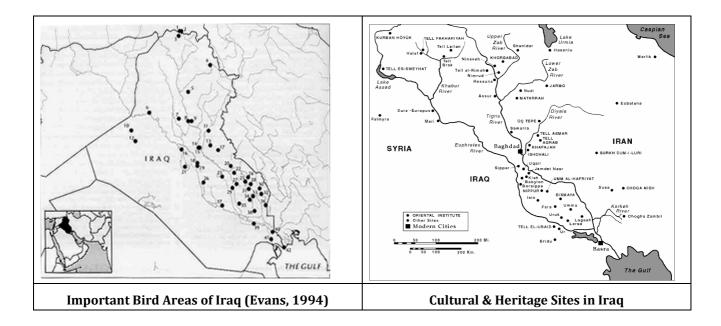


Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Annual Abstract of Statistics (2006 – 2007)	Central Organization of Statistics
Census Information (2009)	and Information Technology
	(COSIT)
	CIA World Factbook

RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity

Indicator: Protected Areas

The KBA Program of Nature Iraq originally started surveying Important Bird Areas and Wetland sites in the Middle East. These had been defined in Iraq based on the work of Evans (1994) & Scott (1995) and created an initial list of 43 potential sites. The left-hand map depicts Important Bird Areas of Iraq as defined by Evans (1994). Other important cultural and heritage sites exist in the country as well that currently have limited or no protected area status (See right-hand map).



The Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture (MoA) maintains a number of agricultural protected areas and reserves, some for wildlife and plant preservation. These are listed in the table below.

	Protected Area Name	Governorate	Property of	Туре	Area km²	Qualification level
1	Gsaiba	Baghdad	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals and rare birds	0.15	Qualified
2	Safia	Basra	Basrah Agriculture	Water body	17.5	Qualified
3	Dibis	Kirkok	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
4	Mandili	Diala	Diala Agriculture	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
5	Sawa	Muthana	Muthana Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
6	Karbala	Karbala	Karbala Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification

	Protected Area Name	Governorate	Property of	Туре	Area km²	Qualification level
7	Najaf	Najaf	Najaf Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
8	Chibayish	Thi Qar	ThiQar Agriculture	Waterbody	7.2	Under Qualification
9	Reem	Maisan	Maisan Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
10	Massad	Anbar	State Company of Animal Wealth	Wild animals (Gazelle)	1.6	Qualified
11	Dhab'a	Anbar	State Company of Animal Wealth	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
12	Sinjar	Mosul	General commission of seed testing and approval	Plants	1.2	Unqualified (violated)
13	Rawdhat- l-maha	Baghdad	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals	0.5	Unqualified (violated)
14	Nainawa	Mosul	Mosul Agriculture	Plants	0.5	Unqualified (violated)
	Total Area				31.8	

The World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA) lists several protected area sites within Iraq, which are in need of updates at the time of this writing.

Several areas may be receiving informal protected area status on a local basis. An example is the Barzan area of Erbil Governorate in Kurdistan, Northern Iraq, which has received tribal protection from hunting for many decades due to an edict issued by a Barzan tribal leader that is still in force. Though not achieved through official action, this site and possibly others like it are currently the only natural sites holding at least partial protection status.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
Draft Hawizeh Ramsar Management Plan	Iraqi & Regional Ministries of Environment and		
Protected Areas Database.	Agriculture, National & Regional Parks Board		
Nature Iraq Database of Proposed and existing	(National & Regional Park proposals)		
protected areas and other areas of biodiversity	Iraqi State Board of Antiquities & Heritage,		
concern	UNESCO Secretariat (Iraq World Heritage Sites)		
Important Bird Areas of the Middle East	Iraqi Ramsar National Committee, Ramsar		
Scott book	Secretariat (Hawizeh Ramsar Site)		
List of all datasets	UNEP-WDBP, World Conservation Monitoring		
	Centre.		
	International Coordination Committee for the		
	Safeguarding of the Cultural Heritage of Iraq		
	BirdLife International		
	Wetlands International		

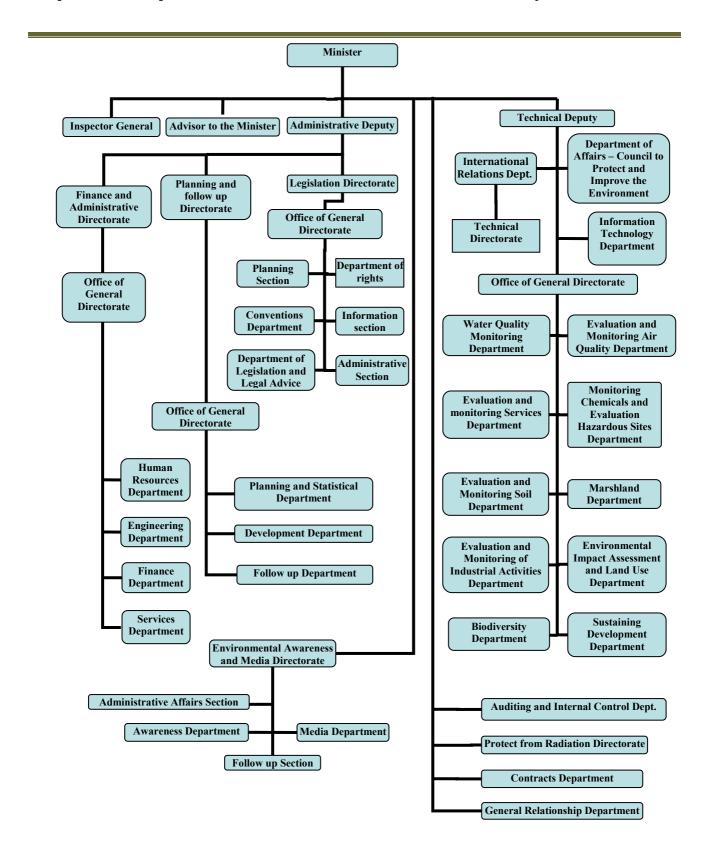
Indicator: Institutional Capacity, Policy & Regulatory Framework

A comprehensive overview of the institutional structure of the Iraqi Ministry of Environment is presented below. There are approximately 150 ministry staff under the Technical Directorate in Wazirea/Baghdad but there are additional district offices and staff of the MOE throughout the country.

Institutional Structure of MoE

The structure of the Ministry of Environment was approved in October 2008, as follows:

Central Ministry



Related MoE organizations and directorates

- Central Environment Laboratory (Baghdad)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate South Region (Basrah)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Middle Euphrates Region (Babil)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Central Region (Baghdad)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Northern Region (Kirkuk)

Regional Directorates and Local Units of MoE

Within the MoE, the structure of the Technical, Baghdad and Directorates within each governorate consists generally of the following units:

- Air Quality Monitoring Unit
- Water (Natural Sources and Drinking) Monitoring Unit
- Solid Waste and Chemical Hazardous Management Unit
- Biodiversity Unit
- Marshlands Unit
- EIA Unit
- Desertification and Land Use Unit
- Industrial Activities Monitoring Unit

Governorate Directorates covered all environmental directories in 14 Governorates, except of Baghdad and Kurdistan Region (including the three Governorates of Erbil, Sulaimaniya and Dohuk),

Each Directorate in the Governorate contain the above units, and special units connected with the deputy minister:

- Sustainable Development,
- Clean and Alternative Energy
- New and Environmentally Friendly Technologies Unit,

The former Ministry of Environment of the Kurdistan Region had three main Governorate Directorates (Dohuk, Erbil and Sulaimaniya). The status of these offices is not known.

Six national committees are managed by the Ministry of Environment:

- National Committee for Protected Areas
- National Committee for Biological Diversity

- National Committee for Ozone
- National Committee for Ramsar
- National Committee for Climate change
- National Committee for RERAG



Investment Projects

- 1. Designing and construction of 11 buildings for Environmental Directorates in Governorates (2006 on-going) \$10m USD
- 2. Assessment of pollution with Depleted Uranium (DU) (2008- on-going) \$1m USD
- 3. Air quality monitoring programme (2007- on-going) \$2.5m USD
- 4. Environmental Assessment of polluted military sites (2005-on-going) \$2m USD
- 5. Early Alarm (for radiation) project (2006-on-going) \$1m USD
- 6. Monitoring of radon (2006-2009) \$1m USD
- 7. The biological impact of radiation (2005-2008) \$1m USD
- 8. Digital map for Baghdad (2007- on-going) \$1m USD
- 9. Environmental Database system (2005-on-going) -\$0.75m USD
- 10. Water quality and biodiversity in marshlands (2005-2006) \$0.1USD
- 11. Natural water resources monitoring programme (2005-2009) \$2m USD
- 12. Natural water resources monitoring stations (2006 2008) \$47k USD

International Cooperation Projects & Initiatives

In addition to funds provided under the Ministry of Finance, additional funds are made available from international sources for environmental projects in Iraq, such as:

- 1. UNEP Marshlands project (2005-2009) \$11m USD
- 2. UNEP Hazardous Waste and Chemicals Collection and Storage for two sites (Al Qadassiya & Al Suwaira (2008-on-going) \$0.9m USD
- 3. WHO-UNICEF Water Quality Control and Surveillance in Iraq Phase I, II, & III (2007- Phase III on-going) \$4.3m USD
- 4. WB Emergency Environmental Management (2009- on-going) \$5m USD
- 5. WHO Radiation Pollution Assessment (2003-2005) \$25k USD
- 6. UNEP Capacity Building (2002-2007) -Stage 1 \$6m USD; Stage 2 \$4.3m USD
- 7. WHO Environmental Strategy for Iraq (2009- on-going) \$ unknown
- 8. UNEP-UNESCO Mesopotamian Marshlands World Heritage Site (2009 on-going) \$3.11m USD

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
Biodiversity Unit exists within the MoE	Ministry of Environment	
Center for Research in the Iraqi Marshlands (CRIM,	Ministry of Agriculture	
MOWR)	Ministry of Water Resources	
Some Iraqi expertise exists in the area of birds,	Ministry of Higher Education	
plants, fish, benthic invertebrates, and other areas	as Ministry of Science & Technology	
with the skills to conduct initial assessments.	Ministry of Industry and Minerals	
	Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works	
	Kurdistan Regional Government Supervisory	
	Committee for the environment	
	Iraqi Universities	
	Iraqi NGOs	

Indicator: Stakeholder Capacity

Iraqi non-governmental organizations (and related associations and interest groups) can play a significant part in biodiversity protection and enhancement. Hunting clubs can curtail the hunting of endangered species and self-enforce hunting limitations and seasons. Fisherman associations are important partners in conducting fishery catch assessments and can self-enforce fishing restrictions that benefit the viability of the fisheries. Industry groups can assist with reporting on industry trends effecting biodiversity and educate members on new pollution prevention requirements and/or support. Farmers are key players in the actions to protect the biodiversity of soils and limit threats such erosion, overgrazing, agricultural chemical runoff, unsustainable water use and desertification.

Environmental organizations can do extensive education and advocacy work on specific targeted issues, often having the ability to act quickly and work at the local community level.

Such organizations, if they existed under the former regime (which often they did not), were usually Baath party-affiliated organizations that were often the causes of biodiversity loss (eg. The Baghdad Hunting Club was, under the Saddam regime, known for its trafficing in endangered species).

Today these organizations sometimes struggle with lack of funds, information and other resources, poor security, as well as distrust from government officials. They often are not consulted in major management decisions, which may affect them and as a result they may act in opposition to such decisions. Building their institutional capacity and strengthing their communication and working relationship with related government sectors should be viewed as vital to successful biodiversity protection.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
Stakeholder/NGO Contact List (partial)	Nature Iraq	
	Ministry of Environment	

Appendix I.

Information concerning reporting Party:

REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	IRAQ			
NATIONAL FOCAL POINT				
Full name of the institution	The Ministry of Environment			
Name and title of contact officer	Dr. Ali Al-Lami, Minister Advisor			
Mailing address	Baghdad, PO Box 10062, Iraq			
Telephone	+964-7901232413			
Fax	NA			
E-mail	aaza59@yahoo.com			
CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT				
Full name of the institution	same			
Name and title of contact officer	same			
Mailing address	same			
Telephone	same			
Fax	same			
E-mail	same			
SUBMISSION				
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report				
Date of submission				

Process of preparation of national report and further sources of information

The Ministry of Environment, through financial and technical support from GEF and UNEP is preparing its National Report to be submitted to the Secretariat of the Convention on Biodiversity (CBD). This is Iraq's first report to the CBD but it utilized the structure and main themes of the 4th National Report to conduct an initial assessment of the applicable 2010 Biodiversity Targets.

Preparation of the report had using the guidelines and format provided at: http://www.biodiv.org/reports/guidelines.aspx.

A task force made up of representatives of the Ministry of Environment and the Iraqi non-governmental organization, Nature Iraq was formed to prepare an initial draft of the report in English which was completed by the end of March 2010. An Iraqi delegation headed by the Ministry of Environment attended a regional workshop for Asia and Horn of Africa on the Fourth National Report held in Bahrain from 12-15 April, 2010, which resulted in the development of a second draft of the report. The report revisions, comments, compilation and editing was done by Nahla Mohammed (MoE), Samer Hany (MoE), Anna Bachmann (NI); Nadheer Abood (NI), Mia Fant (Italian consultant to NI), and Allessandra Rossi (Italian consultant to NI).

The draft report was circulated to the National Biodiversity Committee in July of 2010 (members are listed in the Background to this report). The fourth national report was submitted to the CBD Secretariat on ...?.

Progress towards Targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and Programme of Work on Protected Areas

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation

In 2002, the Conference of the Parties, by decision VI/9, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. The objectives and targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation are taken from CBD's website on the GSPC (http://www.cbd.int/gspc/strategy.shtml). The objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- 6. The ultimate and long-term objective of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation is to halt the current and continuing loss of plant diversity.
- 7. The Strategy will provide a framework to facilitate harmony between existing initiatives aimed at plant conservation, to identify gaps where new initiatives are required, and to promote mobilization of the necessary resources.
- 8. The Strategy will be a tool to enhance the ecosystem approach to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and focus on the vital role of plants in the structure and functioning of ecological systems and assure provision of the goods and services such systems provide
- 9. The Strategy will also:
 - f) Provide a pilot exercise under the Convention for the setting of targets that relate to ultimate objectives of the Convention;
 - g) Act as a means to develop and implement the thematic programmes of work of the Convention.
- 10. Within the ultimate and long-term objective, a number of sub-objectives can be identified as follows:
 - a) Understanding and documenting plant diversity:
 - v. Document the plant diversity of the world, including its use and its distribution in the wild, in protected areas and in ex situ collections;
 - vi. Monitor the status and trends in global plant diversity and its conservation, and threats to plant diversity, and identify plant species, plant communities, and associated habitats and ecosystems, at risk, including consideration of "red lists";
 - vii. Develop an integrated, distributed, interactive information system to manage and make accessible information on plant diversity;
 - viii. Promote research on the genetic diversity, systematics, taxonomy, ecology and conservation biology of plants and plant communities, and associated habitats and ecosystems, and on social, cultural and economic factors that impact biodiversity,

- so that plant diversity, both in the wild and in the context of human activities, can be well understood and utilized to support conservation action;
- b) Conserving plant diversity: Improve long-term conservation, management and restoration of plant diversity, plant communities, and the associated habitats and ecosystems, in situ (both in more natural and in more managed environments), and, where necessary to complement in situ measures, ex situ, preferably in the country of origin. The Strategy will pay special attention to the conservation of the world's important areas of plant diversity, and to the conservation of plant species of direct importance to human societies;
- h) Using plant diversity sustainably:
 - iii. Strengthen measures to control unsustainable utilization of plant resources;
 - iv. Support the development of livelihoods based on sustainable use of plants, and promote the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of plant diversity;
- i) Promoting education and awareness about plant diversity: Articulate and emphasize the importance of plant diversity, the goods and services that it provides, and the need for its conservation and sustainable use, in order to mobilize necessary popular and political support for its conservation and sustainable use;
- j) Building capacity for the conservation of plant diversity:
 - iii. Enhance the human resources, physical and technological infrastructure necessary, and necessary financial support for plant conservation;
 - iv. Link and integrate actors to maximize action and potential synergies in support of plant conservation.

The following are the Global targets for 2010 and information on progress made in Iraq towards achieving these targets:

#	Target	Iraq Status		
Underst	Understanding and documenting plant diversity:			
i.	A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora	In 2009. Iraq initiated a Flora of Iraq project to complete and update the published accounts from the 1960s to 1980s		
ii.	A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels	The Flora of Iraq project will provide a preliminary assessment		

		on conservation status; the Iraq Key Biodiversity Areas project has collected some information on conservation status for certain species			
iii.	Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience	Such models and protocols will result from the Flora of Iraq Project			
Conserv	ring plant diversity				
iv.	At least 10 per cent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved;	No information			
v.	Protection of 50 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured;	No information			
vi.	At least 30 per cent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity;	No information			
vii.	60 per cent of the world's threatened species conserved in situ;	No information			
viii.	60 per cent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>ex situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 per cent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes;	No information			
ix.	70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio- economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained;	No information			
x.	Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems	A management plan is in place for controlling Water Hyacinth but no other information is available			
Using p	Using plant diversity sustainably				
xi.	No species of wild flora endangered by international trade;	No information			
xii.	30 per cent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed;	No information			
xiii.	The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted;	No information			

Promoting education and awareness about plant diversity				
xiv.	The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes;	No information		
Building capacity for the conservation of plant diversity				
XV.	The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased	No information		
xvi.	Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national	No information		

These 16 targets provide a framework for policy formulation and a basis for monitoring. National targets developed within this framework may be modified in Iraq, according to national priorities and capacities, and differences in plant diversity.

Programme of Work on Protected Areas

The COP at its seventh meeting in 2004, adopted the "Programme of Work on Protected Areas" with an overall objective to establish and maintain, by 2010 for terrestrial areas and by 2012 for marine areas, "comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative systems of protected areas" that, collectively, will significantly reduce the rate of loss of global biodiversity.

Iraq has not yet developed a list of national or global objectives for terrestrial or marine areas to achieve the targets adopted under the Programme of Work on Protected Areas, yet some individual protected area activities have been initiated within the country (See Protected Areas Indicator in section I.4.6 of the full report).

The follow are the list of targets for the programme of work on protected areas for both terrestrial and marine areas:

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
	Targets for 2008	
1.5	Effective mechanisms for identifying and preventing, and/or mitigating the negative impacts of key threats to protected areas are in place.	No information
2.1	Mechanisms for the equitable sharing of both costs and benefits arising from the establishment and management of protected areas are established.	No information
2.2	Participation of indigenous and local communities is full and effective, in full respect of their rights and recognition of their responsibilities, consistent with national law and applicable	Local councils and NGOs have had participated in the

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
	international obligations, and the participation of relevant stakeholders, in the management of existing, and the establishment and management of new, protected areas.	planning of the proposed Mesopotamian NP.
3.1	Policies as appropriate, including use of social and economic valuation and incentives, to provide a supportive enabling environment for more effective establishment and management of protected areas and protected areas systems are reviewed and revised as appropriate.	Socio-economic planning and pilot projects have been part of proposed Mesopotamian NP.
3.4	Sufficient financial, technical and other resources to meet the costs to effectively implement and manage national and regional systems of protected areas are secured, including both from national and international sources, particularly to support the needs of developing countries and countries with economies in transition and small island developing States.	No information
3.5	Public awareness, understanding and appreciation of the importance and benefits of protected areas are significantly increased.	General public awareness and understanding of proposed Mesopotamian NP exists
4.1	Standards, criteria, and best practices for planning, selecting, establishing, managing and governance of national and regional systems of protected areas are developed and adopted.	Proposed Mesopotamian NP may serve as a model
	Targets for 2010	
1.1	Terrestrially, a global network of comprehensive, representative and effectively managed national and regional protected area system is established."	No information
1.3	Trans-boundary protected areas, other forms of collaboration between neighbouring protected areas across national boundaries and regional networks, to enhance the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, implementing the ecosystem approach, and improving international cooperation are established and strengthened.	Hawizeh Ramsar Site is a trans-boundary protected area in Iraq and Hor Al Azim is a related trans-boundary protected area in Iran but significant issues remain and little collaboration exists.

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
3.2	Comprehensive capacity building programmes and initiatives are implemented to develop knowledge and skills at individual, community and institutional levels, and raise professional standards.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP may serve as a model
3.3	The development, validation, and transfer of appropriate technologies and innovative approaches for the effective management of protected areas is substantially improved, taking into account the decisions of the Conference of the Parties on technology transfer and cooperation.	No Information
4.2	Frameworks for monitoring, evaluating and reporting protected areas management effectiveness at sites, national and regional systems, and trans-boundary protected area levels are adopted and implemented by Parties.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP and Hawizeh Ramsar site may serve as models
4.3	National and regional systems are established to enable effective monitoring of protected area coverage, status and trends at national, regional and global scales, and to assist in evaluating progress in meeting global biodiversity targets.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP and Hawizeh Ramsar site may serve as models
	Targets for 2012	
1.1	In the marine area, a global network of comprehensive, representative and effectively managed national and regional protected area system is established.	No marine protected areas exist in Iraq
1.4	All protected areas have effective management in existence, using participatory and science-based site planning processes that incorporate clear biodiversity objectives, targets, management strategies and monitoring programmes, drawing upon existing methodologies and a long-term management plan with active stakeholder involvement.	No marine protected areas exist in Iraq
	Targets to be completed by 2015	
1.2	All protected areas and protected area systems are integrated into the wider land- and seascape, and relevant sectors, by applying the ecosystem approach and taking into account ecological connectivity and the concept, where appropriate, of ecological networks.	No Information

Iraq will need to evaluate these targets to develop activities and actions suitable to its needs and situation. Currently obstacles exist are related to the following areas:

(a) Jurisdictional disputes over who develops and maintains protected areas in Iraq; (b) lack of regulatory and policy framework; (c) funding for development and maintenance of protected areas; (d) lack of capacity at all levels of protected areas development, (e) lack of trans-boundary cooperation and collaboration with neighbouring countries.

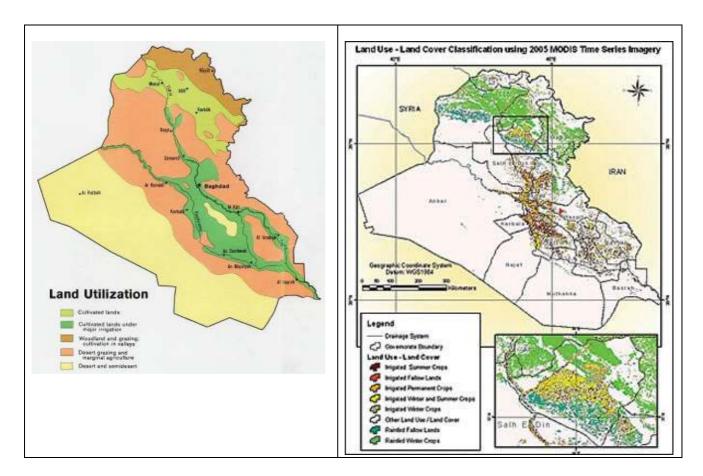
National Indicators Used in the Report

Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Land Cover and Use Variables

The CIA World Factbook (2009) provides basic statistics on land use in Iraq. Estimates from 2005 indicate that 13.12% of Iraq's lands are arable, 0.61% are permanent crops, and 86.27% are other types of land use. Estimate from 2003 indicate that Iraq had 35,250 sq km of irrigated lands. According to Schneider, C. & Martin, T. (winter, 07/08), USAID at the request of the Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture (IMOA), created a GIS database and maps to support agricultural development. Using Agro-Ecological Zoning (AEZ), a methodology developed by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, this project used GIS, remote sensing software and a variety of data sources. A map of land cover classifications for Iraq was developed in 2005 and is shown below with an older map on Iraqi land utilization that dates from 1978.

The Iraqi Central Organization for Statistics and Information Technology maintains information on a variety of environmental sectors in Iraq including the following table representing general land use categories for Iraq.



1978 Land Utilization (University of Texas	Land-cover classification of Iraq in 2005 (Schneider,
Library, 2010)	C. & Martin, T., Winter 07/08).

Use of Lands in Iraq (Source: MoE (2006) in Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

= -		-
Type of Use	Area (1000) acre	%
Total arable lands	48000	27
Natural pastures	16000	9
Natural forests	7000	3
Barren Mountains	1700	1.5
Desert	54000	33
Surface water and developed lands	47700	26.5

Agricultural land use in Iraq, divided between overall, irrigated and rain-fed agriculture is shown in the table below.

Use of Agricultural Lands in Iraq according to water utilization for the year 2006 (Source: MoA (2006) in Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

	Area (Donums)
4) Total area divided into:	22272
D. Winter crops	16693
E. Summer crops	3394
F. Evergreen crops	2185
5) Total irrigated area divided into:	12028
C. Winter crops	8661
D. Summer crops	3367
6) Total rain-fed agriculture divided into:	8039.116
C. Winter crops	8039
D. Summer crops	0.116

The following data and map from WRI (2009) is available on land cover within the Tigris-Euphrates River Basin.

Tigris Euphrates River Basin Land Cover and Use Variables in	
Percent Forest Cover	1.2
Percent Grassland, Savanna and Shrubland	47.7
Percent Wetlands	2.9
Percent Cropland	25.4
Percent Irrigated Cropland	9.1
Percent Dryland Area	99.2
Percent Urban and Industrial Area 6.2	
Percent Loss of Original Forest Cover	99.9

Source: WRI, 2009	

Draft land cover maps have been developed for individual sites by New Eden Group and Nature Iraq, such as the Hawizeh Marshes and the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park Area in southern Iraq.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
Habitat Project (2007/2008) - draft Marshland	Nature Iraq		
Habitat Classification system, KBA Projects (2008,	Ministry of Agriculture		
2009, 2010) - Habitat and Landscape data of key	USAID/INMA Project		
sites	United States Geological Survey (USGS) Earth		
Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (2006)	Resources Observation Systems		
Land-cover classifications of Iraq (2005)	UNEP-WCMC (United Nations Environment		
Land Utilization Map (1978)	Programme - World Conservation Monitoring		
Global Land Cover Characterization Database	Centre).		
(1999)	Environmental Systems Research Institute		
Global Wetland Distribution (1998)	World Resources Institute (WRI)		
ArcAtlas: Our Earth Database (1997)	Central Organization for Statistics and		
Tigris-Euphrates River Basin Land Cover (2009)	Information Technology		

Indicator: Change in land use, conversion of forest & steppe lands to other land uses (e.g. deforestation rate)

The following comes from the 2005 FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment. The forest is 100% sub tropical, with, as of 2000, 100% public ownership. There are 20 native tree species. The following tables present the Iraqi Forest Cover areas as of 2005 (Table 3) and a breakdown of the forest types in Iraq as of 2005 (Table 4).

Table 6: Iraq Forest Cover (2005)

Total Land Area (ha)	43,737,000
Total Forest Area (ha)	822,000
Percent Forest Cover	1.88%
Other wooded land (ha)	927,000
Percent Other wooded land	2.12%

Table 7: Breakdown of Iraq Forest Types (2005)

Primary forest (ha %)	-	0.0%
Modified natural (ha %)	809,000	98.4%
Semi-natural (ha %)	-	0.0%
Production plantation (ha %)	-	0.0%
Production plantation (ha %)	13,000	1.6%

It should be noted that wide areas of Iraqi Kurdistan were intentionally deforested during the Anfal campaign by the Iraqi regime, with many reports of large areas of mature oak stands cut down though little information is available on the extent of these activities.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA (2007-2010)	Nature Iraq
Global Forest Resources Assessment (2005)	FAO
Forest Products Production (2003)	Earth Trends
	Ministry of Agriculture

Indicator: Fish Catch Assessments

Studies to characterize the fishing pressures by species, seasons and by unit effort have not been done in Iraq. Only a very limited fisheries frame survey was conducted under the KBA Project in the summer of 2009 for landing sites within the Central Marshlands proposed National Park area and in East Hammar Marshes. This survey was conducted during a period of drought in which most of the fisheries was not active.

There is an active and expanding aquaculture industry throughout Iraq based mostly on carp species and there are some fish stocking activities.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
KBA Project (2009)	Nature Iraq- MoE	
Fish Species checklist	Coad, B (in preparation).	
Fish Species Data: Endemics, Diadromous,	World Conservation Monitoring Centre	
Introduced, Threatened (1999)	_	

Indicator: Alien & Invasive Species

The Global Invasive Species Database (2010) lists 13 alien fish, mammal, tree, insect and microorganisms species in Iraq and two additional species whose biostatus is not specified. These are listed in the table below. Very little work has been done on alien and invasive species in Iraq and it is likely that renewed research will add species to this list. For example, Water Hyacinth (*Eichhornia* Spp.) is an introduced alien and invasive species. Work needs to be done to identify problematic alien and invasive species and determine their current effect on Iraqi ecosystems and native species. Management mechanisms should be clarified and implemented, trade and border officials should be engaged in both information gathering and management and in general overall awareness-raising about such species and their effects should be initiated.

Table 8: Alien Species in Iraq (from Global Invasive Species Database, 2010)

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
Arien Species Aristichthys nobilis (fish)	Aristichthys nobilis commonly known as bighead carp are carp species native to Asia. They have been introduced around the world for aquaculture purposes and also because they can be used to control excessive growths of phytoplankton	Oncorhynchus	Oncorhynchus mykiss (rainbow trout) are one of the most widely introduced fish species in the world. Native to western North America, from Alaska to the Baja Peninsula, Oncorhynchus mykiss have been introduced to numerous
	in natural waters. These species have		countries for sport and commercial

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
	the potential to reduce native diversity by competing for and depleting zooplankton populations thus altering the food web. A. nobilis have also been found to carry and transmit various diseases. A. nobilis is also known by its synonym Hypophthalmichthys nobilis.		aquaculture. Oncorhynchus mykiss is highly valued as a sportfish, with regular stocking occurring in many locations where wild populations cannot support the pressure from anglers. Concerns have been raised about the effects of introduced trout in some areas, as they may affect native fish and invertebrates through predation and competition. This fish is being raised in aquaculture in Iraq
Ctenopharyngo don idella (fish)	Grass carp (Ctenopharyngodon idella) is a large cyprinid introduced worldwide as a biological control of aquatic vegetation as well as a food fish. It is a voracious feeder which is incredibly efficient at removing aquatic weeds. However they can completely eliminate vegetation from water systems, resulting in widespread ecological effects. Grass carp are also known to compete with native fish, carry parasites such as Asian tapeworm (Bothriocephalus opsarichthydis), and induce other harmful effects to introduced waters.		
Cyprinus carpio (fish) Dalbergia	The common carp (<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>) has been introduced as a food and ornamental fish into temperate freshwaters throughout the world. It is considered a pest because of its abundance and its tendency to reduce water clarity and destroy and uproot the aquatic vegetation used as habitat by a variety of species. Dalbergia sissoo is a perennial tree	Prosopis spp. (tree, shrub) Suncus murinus	Members of the genus <i>Prosopis</i> spp., which are commonly known as mesquite or algarrobo, include at least 44 defined species and many hybrids. This leads to problems with identification. For this reason, information about different species in the Prosopis genus is presented in this genuslevel profile. Native to the Americas, <i>Prosopis</i> species are fast growing, nitrogen fixing and very salt and drought tolerant shrubs or trees. Most are thorny, although thornless types are known. Animals eat the pods and may spread seeds widely. Trees develop a shrubby growth form if cut or grazed. The four main species that have presented problems as weeds world-wide are <i>P. glandulosa</i> and <i>P. velutina</i> in more subtropical regions and <i>P. juliflora</i> and <i>P. pallida</i> in the truly tropical zone. Suncus murinus (the Indian musk

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
sissoo (tree)	that is economically important for its value in forestry, agroforestry, and horticulture. It provides timber, fuelwood, fodder, has medicinal value, used extensively as an ornamental tree as well as for shading, erosion control, and soil fertility. Native to the Indian subcontinent it is a member of the legume family and can fix nitrogen from the atmosphere through bacteria nodules on its root system. It has been introduced in various countries throughout the world, but has known to be invasive in Australia and in Florida (U.S.).	(mammal)	shrew) is a commensal and adaptable mammal. It is a rapid coloniser and threatens many plant and animal species through predation and competition. Through human agency it has a large and expanding range and, to date, very little work has been done on how to effectively manage the species.
Eupatorium cannabinum (herb)	Eupatorium cannabinum is a woody perennial herb that prefers to inhabit and invade moist habitats such as swamps, marshes and stream banks. It forms dense monotypic stands that compete with and eventually crowd out native species. This species also has the ability to alter the nutrient structure of habitats it invades.	Trogoderma granarium (insect)	Trogoderma granarium are considered a pest of considerable impact to stored foodstuffs. It maintains its presence in food storage in very low numbers and is able to survive long periods of time in an inactive state.
Gambusia affinis (fish)	Gambusia affinis is a small fish native to the fresh waters of the eastern and southern United States. It has become a pest in many waterways around the world following initial introductions early last century as a biological control of mosquito. In general, it is considered to be no more effective than native predators of mosquitoes. The highly predatory mosquito fish eats the eggs of economically desirable fish and preys on and endangers rare indigenous fish and invertebrate species. Mosquito fish are difficult to eliminate once established, so the best way to reduce their effects is to control their further spread.	Vibrio cholerae (micro- organism)	Vibrio cholerae is the bacteria that causes cholera; a potentially epidemic and life-threatening secretory diarrhea characterised by numerous, voluminous watery stools, often accompanied by vomiting and resulting in hypovolemic shock and acidosis. It can also cause mild or unapparent infections. Vibrio cholerae occurs in both marine and freshwater habitats in mutualistic associations with aquatic animals. Vibrio cholerae is endemic or epidemic in areas with poor sanitation; Iraq has seen several outbreaks of cholera throughout the country.
Gambusia holbrooki (fish)	Gambusia holbrooki (eastern gambusia) is a small, aggressive livebearing fish that originates from the southern United States. It has been spread worldwide as a mosquitocontrol agent. Gambusia holbrooki has been implicated in damage to native fish, amphibian and invertebrate populations. The usefulness of	Trogoderma granarium (insect)	Trogoderma granarium are considered a pest of considerable impact to stored foodstuffs. It maintains its presence in food storage in very low numbers and is able to survive long periods of time in an inactive state.

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
	Gambusia holbrooki as a biological control agent is doubtful, since many species of native fish may be just as effective at controlling mosquitoes while avoiding the negative sideeffects on the biota.		
Hypophthalmic hthys molitrix (fish)	Hypophthalmichthys molitrix is a carp, native to Asia. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have been introduced around the world for aquaculture purposes and also for controlling excessive growth of phytoplankton in natural waters. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have the potential to reduce native diversity by competing for and depleting zooplankton populations, altering the food web. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have also been found to carry and transmit the disease Salmonella typhimurium.		
Biostatus not spe		V +1	Vth
Ceratophyllum demersum (aquatic plant)	Ceratophyllum demersum is a native of North America. It now has a worldwide distribution, at least in part due to the aquarium and pond trade. It is a submerged aquatic plant which is capable of forming dense monospecific beds, excluding other plant species, causing problems to recreational activities on waterways and in some cases causing blockages at hydroelectric power stations. C. demersum can spread rapidly, and grows in a large range of aquatic habitats.	Xanthomonas axonopodis pv.citri (microorganism)	Xanthomonas axonopodis pv.citri is a bacteria affecting citrus trees that thrives in areas with high temperatures, heavy rainfall, and high winds. In areas with these characteristics, X. axonopodis pv.citri causes citrus canker, which imparts heavy economic losses on citrus industries. It is spread through the inadvertent translocation of infected citrus fruits and seedlings to uninfected areas. Locally, X. axonopodis pv.citri is spread with the help of the Asian citrus leaf miner, which exposes the bacteria for spread by wind and rainfall.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Global Invasive Species Database, 2010	Invasive Species Specialist Group (ISSG), IUCN
	Nature Iraq

Indicator: Hunting Pressure

All information on hunting in Iraq is largely anecdotal through reports from field teams in the Nature Iraq KBA project. Several incidents of large scale hunting and falconry parties entering Iraq with high security from Gulf and Arab Peninsula have been reported in the winters of 2009/2010 by Nature Iraq,

other NGOs and the Ministry of Environment. Hunting is legally prohibited throughout Kurdistan, Northern Iraq but reports from the KBA Project indicate that these rules go largely unenforced. Wild species, some of them endangered and threatened species, have been documented in the animal markets of Baghdad and Baquba. In Kurdistan, the 2010 KBA survey reports that local zoos import wild exotic species animals via Syria. Other reports have shown active hunting of important species such as Houbara (McQueens) Bustard for live capture and trade to Gulf Countries.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA surveys (2005-2010) - Anacdotal information	Nature Iraq-MoE
on hunting and self reporting information from	
hunters; informal surveys of animal markets and	
zoos	

Indicator: Unsustainable Fishing Practices

Fishing gear and methods has been examined in the KBA Project and there is a significant use of electro-fishing using home-made systems throughout the country, as well as occasional use of poison and there have even been examples of fishing using explosives (though there are local tribal prohibitions on such activities in certain areas (e.g. Abu Zirig Marsh in the Central Marshes). Nets are used in most deepwater lake and river ecosystems but mesh sizes remain unregulated and though there are fishing moratoriums in the spring in Kurdistan, Northern Iraq that are at least partially enforced, much of the country issues or enforces no rules on fishing periods.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005-2009)	Nature Iraq-MoE
KBA Frame Survey – Summer 2009	

Indicator: Desertification

According to Dregne (1986), "Desertification in the arid regions of Asia is characterized by overgrazing of the rangelands of the Middle East and Central Asia, water erosion of cultivated lands from eastern China to the Mediterranean Sea, and salinization and waterlogging on a large scale in Iraq, Pakistan, China, and the Soviet Union." According to Dougrameji and Clor (in Dregne 1986), "Deep fine-textured soils and almost flat topography make it hard to provide drainage that is adequate to maintain a deep water table and prevent salt accumulation. Techniques of soil and water management that are suitable for conditions in Iraq have been developed and tested successfully, but the technical problems are less difficult to resolve than the social ones." Soil salinization remains one of Iraq's top problems and it is estimated that there is 3 million tons/year of salt sedimentation.

The UNEP Desk Study (2003a), states that desertification is exacerbated by unsustainable agricultural practices, overgrazing, and land degradation from military movements and use of munitions. This

study noted the potential for damage to the desert crust due to the movement of military vehicles and indicated that major drought conditions (experienced in 1999 and in 2008/2009) can result in extensive damage to land quality and productivity.

Iraq enacted some Desertification legislation (Law No. 2), in 1983.

Desertification can also increase the number of dust storms. There are two types of dust storm events in Iraq. Haboobs are dramatic, short events occur during the late fall to spring seasons. Shamal dust events are caused by persistent northwest winds blowing over a source region and picking up dust from a source region (such as the lower Tigris Euphrates Basin) into the atmosphere. These events are not as sudden as the haboob, but can last up to 4 to 5 days (Moses, 2010).

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
Case Study on Desertification, Greater Mussayeb	Dougrameji, J.S. and Clor, M.A. United Nations	
Project. Iraq (1977)	Conference on Desertification	
	Ministry of Water Resources	
	Ministry of Agriculture	

Indicator: Road Building Impacts

Road-building activities for main and secondary roads is provided in the table below. Less information is known about paved rural roads. Some information is also presented on the length of railways, which have remained largely unchanged in the country for at least the last five years. Additionally, non-paved roads and road-building activities are quite extensive throughout the country and destructive road-building methods have been anecdotally reported as a threat to biodiversity (Nature Iraq, 2008-2010). Few if any studies have been conducted focused on this issue and little information is available.

Length of paved external roads for the years 1993 to 2006 (km) (Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

Year	Main	Secondary	rural	Total
*1993	10955	28780	_	39735
1994	10964	28803	_	39767
1995	10990	28803	_	39793
1996	10990	28805	_	39795
1997	11032	28837	_	39869
1998	11032	28886.5	_	39918.5
1999	11032	28905	_	39937
2000	11032	28920	_	39952
2001	11034	28933.5	_	39967.5
2002	11034	28974.5	_	40008.5
2003	11034	29122.5	_	40156.5
2004	11034	29267.5	_	40301.5
2005	11053	29368.5	42	40463.5
2006	11133	29368.5	254	40755.5

Length of Railway lines				
2006	1910	362		2272

^{*}Lengths of express ways up to 1993 is (1071 Km.)

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Possible information on construction methods may	Ministry of Planning
exist as well as planning documents. New	Ministry of Transportation
development projects may have environmental	
impact assessment documents.	

Indicator: Mining & Resource Extraction

Mining and resource extraction impacts in Iraq include in-stream and riparian area gravel mining, oil exploration and drilling, open pit mining, and other excavations and erosion impacts. Few if any studies have been conducted and little information is available.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Possible information on sites may exist as well as	Ministry of Planning
planning documents. New development projects	Ministry of Industry & Minerals
may have environmental impact assessment	Ministry of Oil
documents.	

Indicator: Polluted & Hazardous sites

The inventory of existing polluted sites and hot spots is important to determine threats to biodiversity and identifies the need for remediation and proper management strategies. This indicator would displays the extent of polluted and hazardous sites (expressed as a percentage of the total land or, if punctual, number of occurrence).

Hot Spots Sites and Oil Polluted sites throughout Iraq were both visited in 2004 with support from UNEP. Individual directorates may have visited some of these sites subsequently but from 2005 to 2009, there has been no consistent program for monitoring these sites. In 2008, the MoE established a contaminated site and chemical management department, to begin monthly monitoring and oversee, in cooperation with other government ministries and the private sector, the clean-up of these sites.

The MoE/UNEP evaluated about 300 polluted locations throughout Iraq and UNEP produced a report on Hot Spots in Iraq in 2005 that reviewed a short list of these sites within the following industries in Iraq:

Type	No. of Sites	Туре	No. of Sites
Conventional Arms Industry	38	Agriculture/pesticides	1
Oil production and export	15	Steel	1

Type	No. of Sites	Type	No. of Sites
Oil & Chemical refining	6	Cement	16
Mining	2	Chemicals (excluding arms-related)	6
Conflict-related issues, activities & incidents			
Major sites	1		
Large sites	2-4		
Confirmed disposal sites	6		
Other ad hoc sites	hundreds		

A priority assessment activity was done resulting in five top priority sites:

Al Qadissiya – A destroyed small arms metal plating and annealing (metal treatment) works

One of the Military Industry establishments, it manufactured light weapons and after 2003 it was destroyed. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Cyanide, Sodium Hydroxide, Chromium, Choleric compounds, Hydrocarbons.

• Al Suwaira - A pesticides warehouse complex

Stores at this facility contain 76 tons of Mercury-based pesticides. Sample analysis indicated high levels of pollution by Zinc phosphate, Calcium Cyanide, and Mercury Chlorophenol.

• Khan Dhari – A refinery chemicals warehouse;

After 2003, 130 tons of Quadratic Ethyl lead was spilled at this location. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Quadratic Ethyl lead and Methyl Ethyl Ketone and Furfural.

• Al Mishraq – A sulphur mining and acid complex;

Pollution in this area resulted by burning the sulphur at the Mushraq complex. Sample analysis indicated high levels of pollution by pure Sulphur, Sulphuric, Sulphuretted Hydrogen, and Ammonium Sulphate.

• Ouireej – A scrap yard containing conflict damaged military and civilian vehicles.

This location was used to collect destroyed military and civil vehicles. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Depleted Uranium, Asbestos, Halogen components, PCBs, and Nonorganic oils.

Some remediation activities have been done at two of these five high-priority sites (Al Qadissiya & Al Suwaira). Additional information from the Ministry of Environment on these and other polluted sites includes the following:

Polluted Industrial and Military Locations in Iraq

Name of more polluted locations	Sectors	No. of more polluted locations	Total No of locations
Al Sha'aba Refinery	Oil Refinery Sector	8	12

Name of more polluted locations	Sectors	No. of more polluted locations	Total No of locations
Thermal Electricity Station	Electricity	12	17
In the southern part of Baghdad	stations sector		
All factories consider highly polluted	Oil's chemicals industries sector	7	7
All factories consider highly polluted	Pesticides sector	3	3
All Bricks and cement factories	resticides sector	3 79	Cement 13
consider highly polluted	Coment and	/9	Bricks 84
There is no sufficient information about	Cement and Constructional		Glasses 1
Glasses factories	materials sector		Glasses 1
All factories consider highly polluted	Plant oil sector	5	5
There is no sufficient information	Nutrition sector	*	13
All factories consider highly polluted	Tanning Skins Sector	14	14
There is no sufficient information	Mechanical industries sector	*	4
All factories consider highly polluted	Chemicals industries sector	7	7
There is no sufficient information	Tissues industries sector	*	6
There is no sufficient information	Electricity industries sector	1	1
There is no sufficient information	Dyes sector	*	*
All factories consider highly polluted	Rubbery industries sector	5	5
There is no sufficient information	Plastics industries sector	*	9
Al Rasheed company	Military	30	63
Al Ka'aka'a company	industries sector		
Al Kadisia company			
	Total	170	264

The MOE initiated a new project in 2006 to plan to assess the military industries sector and other related company sites. A total of 63 sites were involved in producing different products for the military. Unfortunately due to poor security only 20 sites were assessed and the next step in this project was to remediate the contaminated site. The site (7 Nissan, Al-Nakheel \ Baghdad - Al Nahrawan) was remediated in 2008; Hamoraby - Al Muataz and Al Muntaser / Babil Governorate) will be remediated in 2010, and several other sites will be cleaned up in the next few years.

With the establishment of the Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department on of the first steps was to build a database of contaminated sites in Iraq and data was collected in three steps (desk study, visual assessment, and sample collection and analysis). The data presented here represents information from the desk study and no more than 10-20 of the sites have been assessed by sample collection and analysis at this time.

Oil pollution

A MoE field team in cooperation with the Ministries of Oil, Agriculture, and Municipalities and Public Works, first visited polluted oil sites in 2004 also with support from UNEP. Areas with signification oil pollution problems include:

Baiji Region, Salah Ad Din Governorate:

- Pipelines: There is a pipe network in the region that transports oil back and forth from the Northern Oil Company to the Northern Refinery Company. This area also includes the main oil pipe between Iraq and Turkey (the Turkish Mediterranean port of Ceyhan, which is the main outlet for Iraq's northern oil exports). The MoE field team indicated the presence of oil pollution (from pipeline oil spills) to the Tigris River in the Makhol Mount Series; in this region there are 16 oil pipes connected between the Northern Oil Company and Northern Refinery Company through Tigris River. The MoE field team found a break on the main pipeline that transports the oil to Turkey.
- Oil Refining: The MoE field team indicates lack of efficiency in waste treatment in the Northern Refinery Company (Baiji Refinery).

Missan Governorate:

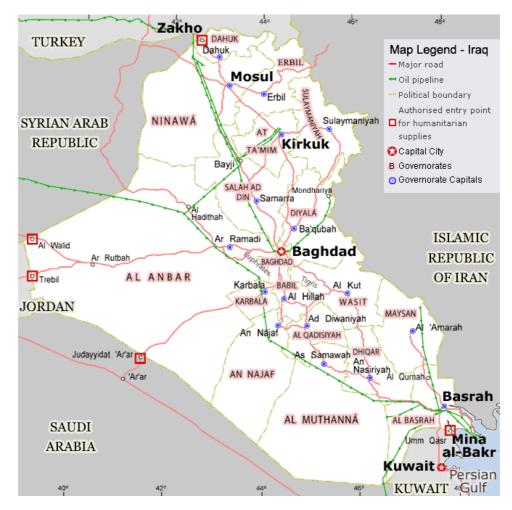
Problems exist at the locations of oil drilling and oil wells:

- There are 13 oil fields in Missan Governorate, three of them located in the east boundaries (Hawizeh, Faka, and Abu Garab).
- Hor Al Hilfaia is a larger oil field in Missan Governorate, located in the Southeastern part of Hawizeh Marsh. There are six wells in this field.

Basrah Governorate:

- There are many oil pipelines transporting the oil from Al Shua'aba Refinery to the Khor Az Zubayr Port. The MoE field team indicated there are several oil spills along of the pipelines.
- Sunken Ships & Ship accidents: The MoE field team indicated there is significant pollution caused by sunken and sinking ships in the Shatt Al Arab.
- Oil Refining: The MoE field team indicates lack of efficiency of waste treatment in the Basrah Refinery (Al Shua'aba).

Pipelines that travel long distances through Iraq are subject to attacks by insurgents that can cause major spills but also individuals from local tribes and villages as well as insurgents often break or drill into the pipes to take oil. Though not associated with catastrophic releases, these breaks can cause more persistent releases to the surrounding environments. The map below from the United Nations provides an overview of the pipeline routes in Iraq.



The MoE Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department maintains a separate section that focuses on oil pollution and addresses these issues in four sectors:

- 5. Oil and gas survey and productions
- 6. Oil and gas refinery industries.
- 7. Oil and gas and products transport
- 8. Oil and gas and products storage

Each of the above sectors involves sites that are suspected as contaminated and of critical importance.

Another section of the The MoE Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department looks at chemical management in the country from "birth to death" (i.e. importing, exporting, production, transporting, release, storate, use, disposal, trading and treatment). This is a new field for the MoE and they have started with the development of databases on different types of chemicals that take into account issues such as governmental and non-governmental sectors chemical uses; hazardous and toxic materials; dual use materials; pesticides; Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs); heavy metals; carcinogens; chemical stores; hazardous waste management, and others).

Lastly, a potention new section of the department may be formed to deal with chemical emergencies and disaster response.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
Assessments of Environmental "Hot Spots" in Iraq	UNEP	
(2005)	Municipalities	
Additional MoE Assessments (2004, 2006, 2009)	Ministry of Environment (Contaminated Sites	
	Assessment and Chemical Management	
	Department & Oil Pollution Department)	
	Ministry of Oil	
	Ministry of Industry & Minerals	

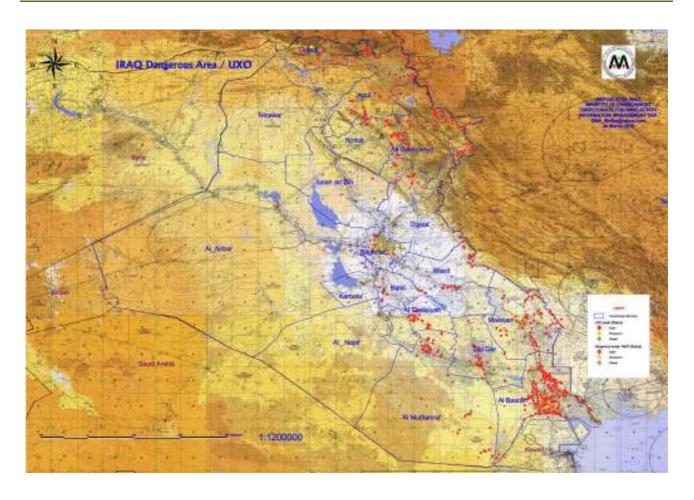
Indicator: Land mines

Nature Iraq was given a film by the Forestry Police of Darbendikhan in November of 2008 showing a Leopard (*Panthera pardus*) that has been killed in October by a landmine near the village of Mortka on the east side of Darbendikhan Lake, near the border with Iran. Landmines cover most of the border region between Iraq and Iran, and Iraq & Turkey and these will take many years to clear (there are reports of new land mine fields that have been laid on the Iraq/Turkish border in 2008).

In addition, regular bombardments of border villages in Iraq by both Iran and Turkey have been occurring throughout much of the last two years creating a hazardous situation in the border regions. These bombardments and mine fields are dangerous to both humans and many large species such as near threatened leopards.

While mine fields limit human access (and thus decrease human-caused threats to biodiversity), they also lock up areas from potential biodiversity studies and make in difficult to fully characterize the species diversity of some areas.

The Ministry of Environment Mines Directorate maintains a list of all minefields in Iraq with their status. The following map provides an overview of the types and locations of minefields in the country.



Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Maps of Mine Fields	Ministry of Environment Mine Directorate Mines Advisory Group and other international and national mine action groups

Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Ecoregions in Iraq

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Terrestrial, Freshwater and Marine Ecoregion data	World Wildlife Fund
and maps	

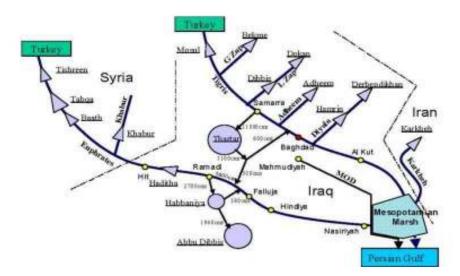
Indicator: Water Resources in the Tigris-Euphrates River Basins

Much of the following information is taken from the New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshlands areas.

Groundwater –The main aquifers of the country, in descending order of importance include Recent and Pleistocene Alluvium, the Bakhtiari formations, Paleocene to Eocene limestones of the desert, possibly the Euphrates limestone, the Upper Fars formation, and the Dibdibba formation (Holwerda in New Eden, 2006). Groundwater recharge is from rainfall and snow during the winter as well as from waters of the Tigris-Euphrates were influent (rivers recharging groundwater) and their levels exceed that of the water table. During low flow periods of summer, the rivers become effluent (groundwater discharging to the river). There are also a number of important springs throughout the country such as Ahmed Awa, Jundyan & Bakhal in the north and along the base of the western plateau west of the marshlands and south of the Euphrates River.

Surface water- Iraqis surface water resources are centered around the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers and their tributaries. The Tigris is one of the largest rivers of the Middle East stretching for over 1,900 km, of which 1,415 km are within Iraq with a catchment area of 235,000 km². The river emerges from south-western Turkey (from Lake Hazar) and is joined by the Khabour, Big (Greater or Upper) Zab, the Little (Lesser or Lower) Zab, the Adhaim, the Diyala, and the Karun as well as several other lesser or seasonal flows.

The Euphrates is the largest river in the Middle East in terms of catchment areas (388,000 km²) and length (2,940 km, 1,159 km in Iraq) and the second largest in terms of water volume. It originates in the mountains of Turkey on the Armenian plateau where the Karasy and Murad Rivers join. It runs through Turkey and Syria travelling through several large dams until it enters Iraq near the Husaiba Village. At Qurna it joins the Tigris River to form the Shatt al Arab, which carries both waters to the Gulf. Numerous wadis flow into the Euphrates Rivers, mostly providing water during periods of prolonged rain.



Major Reservoir systems in the Tigris-Euphrates Watershed (Levent Kavvas et al. 2006)

Tigris Euphrates River Basin Basin Information and Indicators	Late Committee C
Basin Area (sq. km) 765	

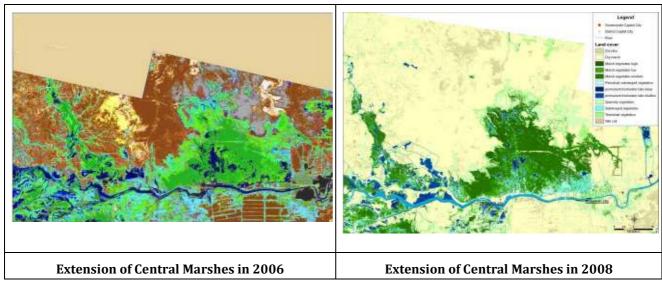
Av. Population Density (people per km²)	57	
Number of Large Cities (>100,000 people)	28	
Water Supply per Person (1995) (m³/year)	2,189	
Degree of River Fragmentation		
Number of Dams (>15m high) in Basin	31	
Number of Dams (>150m high) in Basin	3	
Number of Dams (>60m high) under	19	
Construction		
Number of Dams (>15m high) on Main Stem of	14	
River		
Number of Dams (>150m high) on Main Stem of	3	
River		
Source: WRI, 2009		Tigris and Euphrates Dams Map (2000-11) (U

Yet one of the most significant impacts on water resources and biodiversity in Iraq was the drainage of the Mesopotamian Marshlands that occurred in the 1990s and the partial reflooding that occurred after 2003. This was discussed more fully earlier in the main document

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water	New Eden Group	
Resource Management in the Marshlands Area	Nature Iraq	
Hydrological survey of Iraq.	Ministry of Water Resources - Baghdad &	
Water Gauging Station Project	Kurdistan Regional Government	
Iraqi Shared Waters Report (in preparation)	Ministry of Agriculture	

Indicator: Change in habitat boundaries

Additional remote sensing data on the Central Marshes (proposed National Park area) is provided below.



Additional information is available from the Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (UNEP) website at: http://imos.grid.unep.ch/

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
IMOS	UNEP-GRID/New Eden Group
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project	Nature Iraq

Indicator: Biodiversity in terrestrial ecosystems

Flora – The Flora diversity of Iraq was partially treated in a series of publications published by Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture with support from the Kew. The Flora of Iraq was to be comprised of nine volumes between 1966 and 1988 by Guest and Townsend covering over 3000 species but only six volume were completed (on 1783 species), several now out of print.

- Flora of Iraq, Volume 1
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 2- Introductory Taxonomic Material
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 3: Leguminales
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 4 Part 1: Cornaceae Resedaceae
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 4 Part 2: Cornaceae Resedaceae
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 8: Monocotyledones
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 9: Gramineae

The remaining volumes exist as partially completed manuscripts within Kew Botanical Gardens. In a presentation prepared in 2008, the Kew stated that the three remaining volumes contained a total of 1520 species of which in individual volumes ranged between 24% and 97% complete.

Iraqi Plant Families included and missing from the existing Flora of Iraq.

Family Name	Family Name	Missing Families
Aceraceae	Loranthaceae	Amaranthaceae (Amaranth)
Alismataceae	Malvaceae	Apiaceae (Parsley FamilyUmbelliferaceae)
Amaryllidaceae	Meliaceae	Asteraceae (Composites)
Anacardiaceae	Moraceae	Boraginaceae (Borage)
Angiosperms	Muscaeae	Campanulaceae (Harebell)
Apocynaceae	Myrtaceae	Caryophyllaceae (Pink)
Araceae	Najadaceae	Convulvulaceae (Morningglory)
Araliaceae	Nyctaginaceae (9 O'clock)	Crassulaceae (Stonecrop)
Aristolochiaceae	Nymphaeaceae	Chenopodiaceae (Goosefoot)
Asclepiadaceae	Oleaceae	Dipsacaceae (Teasel)
Balanophoraceae	Orchidaceae	Eleagnaceae (Olive)
Berberidfaceae	Paeoniaceae	Ephedraceae (Ephedra)
Betulaceae	Palmaceae	Ericaceae (Heather)
Bignoniaceae	Papaveriaceae	Geraniaceae (Geranium)

Family Name	Family Name	Missing Families
Bombacaceae	Passifloraceae	Onagraceae (Evening Primrose)
Butomaceae	Pedaliaceae	Orobanchaceae (Broomrape)
Cactaceae	Periplocaceae	Polygonaceae (Buckwheat)
Cannabaceae	Pittosporaceae	Portulacaceae (Purslane)
Cannaceae	Plantanaceae	Primulaceae (Primrose)
Capparidaceae (Caper)	Poaceae (Graminae)	Scrophulariaceae (Figwort)
Caprifoliaceae	Polygalaceae	Solanaceae (Nightshade)
Casuarinaceae	Potamogetonaceae	Valarianiaceae (Valarian)
Ceratophyllaceae	Proteaceae	
Cistaceae	Pteridophyta	
Cleomaceae	Punicaceae	
Combretaceae	Rafflesiaceae	
Cornaceae	Ranunculaceae	
Corylaceae	Resedaceae	
Cruciferae	Rhamnaceae	
Curcurbitaceae (Squash)	Rosaceae	
Cyperaceae	Rubiaceae	
Datiscaceae	Ruppiaceae	
Dioscoreaceae	Ruscaceae	
Ebenaceae	Rutaceae	
Ehretiaceae	Salicac eae (Willow)	
Elaeagnaceae	Santalaceae	
Euphorbiaceae	Sapindaceae	
Fabaceae	Simaroubaceae	
Fagaceae (Oak)	Sparganiaceae	
Frankeniaceae	Sphenophyta	
Gymnosperms	Sterculiaceae	
Helleboraceae	Tamaricaceae (Tamarisk)	
Hydrocharitaceae	Thymelaeaceae	
Hypericaceae	Tiliaceae	
Iridaceae	Typhaceae	
Juglandaceae (Walnut)	Ulmaceae	
Juncaceae	Urticaceae	
Juncaginaceae	Verbenaceae	
Lemnaceae	Violaceae (Violet)	
Leonticaceae	Vitaceae	
Liliaceae	Zannichelliaceae	
Linaceae	Zygophyllaceae	

In 2009, the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh conducted a review of the Flora of Iraq and the Flora Iranica and developed a preliminary Flora checklist for Iraq that consisted of over 4500 plants. This list has been used as part of the KBA Plant Database. Currently there are plans by the Ministry of Agriculture to complete the old volumes with the Kew but it has been noted that there have been significant taxonomic changes since the Flora was first published and access to new technology allows for the creation of more modern, interactive floras that will be more useful for both research and education. The Twin Rivers Institute and the Ministry of Environment are involved with several international institutions in a project to create a new modern Flora of Iraq.

Habitats - Diversity in and mapping of Iraqi habitats and the development of an Iraqi habitat classification system was initiated under the Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project of Nature Iraq with a focus to develop a classification system for the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park in the Central Marshes. This project took place between 2007/2008 and was not completed but a provisional habitat classification system was created. In terms of the terrestrial habitat, the classification system was not well elaborated (see table below).

Provisional Iraqi Marshlands Habitat Classification System

1. Desert 1.1 Desert shrub 1.2 Unvegetated desert 1.3 Unvegetated saline lands 2. Woodlands 2.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area 2.2 Shrub
1.1 Desert shrub 1.2 Unvegetated desert 1.3 Unvegetated saline lands 2. Woodlands 2.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area
1.2 Unvegetated desert 1.3 Unvegetated saline lands 2. Woodlands 2.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area
1.3 Unvegetated saline lands 2. Woodlands 2.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area
Woodlands Z.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area
2.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area
•
2.2 Shrub
3. Herbaceous vegetation
3.1 Grassland
3.2 Steppe
3.3 Sparsely vegetated land

Fauna – The IUCN Red List provides a list of terrestrial species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
AMPHIBIA	6	MAMMALIA	75
AVES	293	REPTILIA	23
INSECTA	18		

Little is known about Iraqi insects, amphibian and reptile species and no comprehensive check list has been done for these species. But Nature Iraq has prepared a more up-to-date checklist of all Iraqi bird species based on the KBA Project surveys (2005-2010), which will be published later this year as a provisional list. This list contains 414 species and provides referenced information on conservation status, breeding status, and Iraq status. Conservation concern species are shown in the table below.

Conservation Concern Species	Breeding Status	Iraq Status
78 Conservation Concern Species	179 confirmed breeding bird	Approximately 123 resident species
	species	
	6 probable breeding bird species	Approximately 232 migrant and/or
		visiting species
	30 possible breeding bird species	35 vagrant or rare visitors
	199 species with unknown	
	breeding status	

A review of the literature for Iraq was released by Nature Iraq, which provided a list of 10 amphibian species or species groups, 98 reptile species and 74 mammal species found throughout all habitats of Iraq (Amr, 2009a, b). The World Wildlife Fund maintains a species list for all ecoregions, but to date, little work has been done to evaluate these species categories and develop habitat ranges within their related ecoregion based on species-habitat relationships.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
KBA Project (2005- 2010) & Bird, Mammal, and Reptile Checklists	Nature Iraq	
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	World Conservation Union	
IUCN Red List	(IUCN)	
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund	
Herbariums & other collections holding Iraqi flora and fauna	MoA & International Herbariums	
Encylopedia of Life Project	Iraqi & International Museums of	
	Natural History	

Indicator: List of threatened species by group in terrestrial ecosystems

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) conducts periodic assessments of species and provides information on them on its on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org). There is almost no information on threatened flora species but a variety of fauna classes are included. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Terrestrial Species of Iraq

Insects			
total species	19		
Conservation concern species	4		
Amph	ibians		
total species	6		
Conservation concern species	2		
Bir	rds		
total species	293		
Conservation concern species	21		
Mammals			
total species	75		
Conservation concern species	15		
Rep	tiles		
total species	23		
Conservation concern species	3		
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY			
Total species	416		
Conservation concern species	45		
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species			

Nature Iraq has done extensive birds survey work and has developed a provisional list of the birds of Iraq as well has attempting to update information on each birds conservation status, breeding and local status in Iraq. A list of conservation concern species is provided below and an additional list of

endemic or endemic race species follows (please note these may contain freshwater and marine species).

Nature Iraq has done extensive birds survey work and has developed a provisional list of the birds of Iraq as well has attempting to update information on each birds conservation status, breeding and local status in Iraq. A list of conservation concern species is provided below and an additional list of endemic or endemic race species follows (please note these may contain freshwater and marine species).

Conservation Concern Bird Species of Iraq (Terrestrial, Freshwater & Marine Species)

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Caspian Snowcock	Tetraogallus caspius	Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain: Apparently Resident	
Lesser White- fronted Goose	Anser erythropus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Red-breasted Goose	Branta ruficollis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare winter visitor	
Falcated Duck	Anas falcata	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Marbled Duck	Marmaronetta angustirostris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Red-crested Pochard	Netta rufina	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor & Passage migrant	Confirmed
Ferruginous Duck	Aythya nyroca	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor & passage migrant	Confirmed
White-headed Duck	Oxyura leucocephala	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Little Grebe	Tachybaptus ruficollis	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident (only endemic race); Winter visitor.	Confirmed
Greater Flamingo	Phoenicopterus roseus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Black Stork	Ciconia nigra	Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant	
African Sacred Ibis	Threskiornis aethiopicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Northern Bald Ibis	Geronticus eremita	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Former passage migrant; no records since 1920s	
Eurasian Spoonbill	Platalea leucorodia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Passage Migrant	Confirmed
Eurasian Bittern	Botaurus stellaris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter vistor & Passage migrant	Confirmed
Dalmatian Pelican	Pelecanus crispus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Uncommon winter visitor	
Pygmy Cormorant	Phalacrocorax pygmeus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
African Darter	Anhinga rufa	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Red Kite	Milvus milvus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Pallas's Fish Eagle	Haliaeetus leucoryphus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Former winter visitor, not recorded since 1940s	
Lammergeier	Gypaetus barbatus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor; may breed	Possible
Egyptian Vulture	Neophron percnopterus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Passage	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
			migrant.	
Cinereous Vulture	Aegypius monachus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare winter visitor	
Bateleur	Terathopius ecaudatus	globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Pallid Harrier	Circus macrourus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Levant Sparrowhawk	Accipiter brevipes	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Greater Spotted Eagle	Aquila clanga	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Steppe Eagle	Aquila nipalensis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Eastern Imperial Eagle	Aquila heliaca	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Golden Eagle	Aquila chrysaetos	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Lesser Kestrel	Falco naumanni	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Lanner Falcon	Falco biarmicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Saker Falcon	Falco cherrug	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare resident; rare winter visitor; formerly commoner.	
Red-footed Falcon	Falco vespertinus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)		
Lesser Spotted Eagle	Aquila pomarina	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)		
Great Bustard	Otis tarda	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; may be resident (old breeding records); Winter visitor	
Macqueen's	Chlamydotis 	Globally Threatened (GT),	Winter visitor; may	Possible
Bustard	macqueenii	Conservation Concern (CC)	breed (bred formerly)	
Little Bustard	Tetrax tetrax	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; flocks reported in 1940s but none before or since.	
Corncrake	Crex crex	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant	
Purple Swamphen	Porphyrio porphyrio	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Common Crane	Grus grus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Crab-Plover	Dromas ardeola	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Spur-winged Lapwing	Vanellus spinosus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Sociable Lapwing	Vanellus gregarius	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare passage migrant; some may winter; formerly very common	
White-tailed Lapwing	Vanellus leucurus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; probably winter visitor	Confirmed
Great Snipe	Gallinago media	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare passage migrant	
Black-tailed Godwit	Limosa limosa	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Slender-billed Curlew	Numenius tenuirostris	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Last recorded in 1979. May be extinct.	
Broad-billed Sandpiper	Limicola falcinellus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Cream-coloured Courser	Cursorius cursor	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident or migrant breeder	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Collared Pratincole	Glareola pratincola	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Black-winged Pratincole	Glareola nordmanni	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; Passage migrant but apparantly has bred in 1920s.	Possible
Slender-billed Gull	Chroicocephalus genei	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Winter visitor & passage migrant.	Confirmed
Armenian Gull	Larus armenicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Caspian Tern	Hydroprogne caspia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant; may breed	
Pin-tailed Sandgrouse	Pterocles alchata	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident.	Confirmed
Spotted Sandgrouse	Pterocles senegallus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident.	Confirmed
European Turtle Dove	Streptopelia turtur	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; passage migrant.	Confirmed
European Roller	Coracias garrulus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Masked Shrike	Lanius nubicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Mesopotamian Crow	Corvus capellanus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident	Confirmed
Hypocolius	Hypocolius ampelinus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Sombre Tit	Poecile lugubris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Temminck's Lark White-eared Bulbul	Eremophila bilopha Pycnonotus leucotis	Conservation Concern (CC) Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident Resident	Confirmed Confirmed
Basra Reed Warbler	Acrocephalus griseldis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Iraq Babbler	Turdoides altirostris	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Resident	Confirmed
Western Rock Nuthatch	Sitta neumayer	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Eastern Rock Nuthatch	Sitta tephronota	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
White-throated Robin	Irania gutturalis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Red-tailed Wheatear	Oenanthe chrysopygia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant; may breed	Possible
Finsch's Wheatear	Oenanthe finschii	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Hume's Wheatear	Oenanthe albonigra	Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare resident; probably breeds	Probable
Semi-collared Flycatcher	Ficedula semitorquata	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant; may breed.	Possible
Dead Sea Sparrow	Passer moabiticus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor.	Confirmed
Pale Rockfinch	Carpospiza brachydactyla	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Yellow-throated Sparrow	Gymnoris xanthocollis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passaage migrant.	Confirmed
Radde's Accentor	Prunella ocularis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare breeding summer	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
			visitor; may winter	
Smyrna Bunting	Emberiza semenowi	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed

Endemic & Endemic race bird species of Iraq

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Little Grebe	Tachybaptus ruficollis	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident (only endemic race); Winter visitor.	Confirmed
Mesopotamian Crow	Corvus capellanus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident	Confirmed
Hypocolius	Hypocolius ampelinus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Basra Reed Warbler	Acrocephalus griseldis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Iraq Babbler	Turdoides altirostris	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Resident	Confirmed

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
KBA Project (2005- 2010) and other studies	Nature Iraq, Ministry o	
	Environment & Iraqi Universities	
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union	
Wildfinder Database	(IUCN)	
Flora of Iraq Project	World Wildlife Fund	

Indicator: Biodiversity in freshwater ecosystems

Flora - The biological diversity of flora in Iraqi freshwater ecosystems is, as noted for the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystems indictor above, partially treated in the original Flora of Iraq. Nature Iraq has a provisional checklist of 49 wetland seen in the Mesopotamian Marshlands and riparian areas between 2005 and 2007 (see table below), but survey work was usually conducted in mid-summer and more frequent survey work would be required to fully characterize the wetland plants of the area.

Species	Species	Species
Aeluropus lagopoides	Halocnemum strobilaceum	Prosopis farcta
Alhagi graecorum	Hydrilla verticillata	Prosopis juliflora
Aster tripolium	Inula graveolens	<i>Rumex</i> sp.
Atriplex sp.	<i>Juncus</i> sp.	Salicornia herbacea (Linnaeus)
Bacopa monnieri	Lemna sp.	Salvinia natans

Species	Species	Species
Capparis spinosa	Lycium barbarum	Schismus barbatus
Carthamus oxyacanthus	Myriophyllum sp.	Schoenoplectus litoralis
Ceratophyllum demersum	Myriophyllum spicatus	Seidlitzia rosmarinus
Chara sp.	Najas marina	Silybum marianum
Cladium mariscus	Najas minor	Suaeda sp.
Cressa cretica	Nymphoides indica	Tamarix sp.
Cynanchum acutum	Phragmites australis	Typha domingensis
Cyperus laevigatus	Polygonum sp.	Utricularia australis
Cyperus michelianus	Potamogeton crispus	Vallisneria sp.
Cyperus sp.	Potamogeton lucens	Xanthium sp.
Emex spinosa	Potamogeton pectinatus	
Glycyrrhiza glabra	Potamogeton perfoliatus	

Habitats – As in the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystem Indictor, the main source of information on freshwater habitats comes from the Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project of Nature Iraq, which focused on developing a classification system for the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park in the Central Marshes. This project took place between 2007/2008 and was not completed but a provisional habitat classification system was created, which was elaborated primarily for water and marsh habitats (see table below).

Provisional Iraqi Marshlands Habitat Classification System

WATER

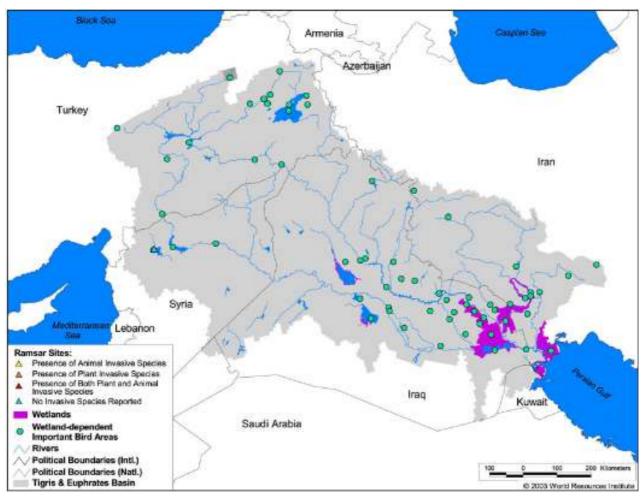
- 1. Inland running water, river or canal
 - 1.1Unvegetated rivers and canals
 - 1.2 Submerged river and canal vegetation
 - 1.3 Riparian vegetation
- 2. Inland standing water
 - 2.1 Pond or lake Unvegetated standing water
 - 2.2 Unvegetated mudflat Unvegetated mud, temporarily submerged and subject to water level fluctuations
 - 2.3 Flooded communities Periodically or occasionally flooded land with phanerogamic communities adapted to aquatic environments that are subjected to water level fluctuations and temporary desiccation (*Cyperus difformis, C. michelianus, C. laevigatus*)
 - 2.4 Aquatic communities With aquatic vegetation communities formed by free floating vegetation, rooted submerged vegetation or rooted floating vegetation
 - 2.4.1 Free-floating vegetation With floating vegetation communities (*Lemna* sp. pl., *Salvinia natans, Spirodela polyrhiza*) and *Ceratophyllum demersum* and *Hydrocharis morsus-ranae* communities.
 - 2.4.2 Rooted, submerged vegetation Rooted submerged communities (*Potamogeton* sp. pl., *Vallisneria spiralis, Myriophyllum* sp., *Najas* sp. pl., *Hydrilla verticillata*)
 - 2.4.3 Rooted, floating vegetation Rooted formations with floating leaves (*Nymphaea* sp. pl., *Nuphar luteum*, *Nymphoides indica*)
 - 2.5 Salt water – Saline ponds and lakes with phanerogamic communities

MARSH

3. Marsh Vegetation

- 3.1 Permanent Marsh
 - 3.1.1 Helophytic vegetation
 - 3.1.1.1 Reed bed (*Phragmites australis* beds)
 - 3.1.1.2 Reed mace bed (*Typha domingensis* beds)
 - 3.1.1.3 *Schoenoplectus litoralis* bed
 - 3.1.1.4 Cladium mariscus vegetation -Cladium mariscus bed
 - 3.1.2 Woody vegetation Tree size formations with willow (*Salix* sp.) and poplars (*Populus* sp.) within the marsh, excluding riparian treed formations having a linear structure
 - 3.1.2.1 Riparian willow Dominated by willow formations (*Salix* sp.)
 - 3.1.2.2 Riparian poplar Dominated by poplar formations (*Populus* sp.)
- 3.2 Brackish or saltwater marsh vegetation Brackish or saline marshes with halophytic vegetation
 - 3.2.1 Salt pioneer swards Pioneer communities growing on salt or brackish mudflat (*Salicornia* sp. pl. community)

But freshwater habitats are not limited to the Mesopotamian Marshlands but are common throughout the extensive Tigris-Euphrates River Basin as shown in the plate below. There are likely pockets of valuable habitat throughout the upper and lower basin, particularly on isolated river islands but these are poorly studied in Iraq.



Tigris Euphrates Basin showing wetlands and Important Bird Areas (Source: WRI, 2003)

Fauna- The IUCN Red List provides a list of freshwater species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
ACTINOPTERYGII	3	INSECTA	17
AMPHIBIA	6	LILIOPSIDA	2
AVES	73	MAMMALIA	6
CHONDRICHTHYES	1	REPTILIA	1
CRUSTACEA	2		

The characterization of marine and freshwater fisheries and other aquatic organisms has been subject to study under the KBA project. Local studies have also been conducted particularly at the Marine Science Center, Basrah University as well as other research institutions in Iraq but little information is available on these for this report.

There is a list of Iraqi phytoplankton/algae that is comprised of about 2500 species, which is updated on a yearly basis. There is no comprehensive zooplankton list but the KBA Project has maintained a list of approximately 240 species. A list of 277 freshwater benthic macroinvertebrates species have

been identified within the KBA Project (2005-2009). The Baghdad Natural History Museum and Nature Iraq maintain list of amphibians but each includes only ten species.

As was stated for the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystem Indicator, Nature Iraq has developed more comprehensive information on birds. In addition, through the water quality program of the KBA project which extended from 2005 to 2009 in some areas of the country, additional work was done on plankton species and benthic macroinvertebrates that have generated partial species lists. The most comprehensive work to develop a more comprehensive checklist is currently underway for benthic species through an agreement between Nature Iraq and the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in the U.S.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
KBA Project (2005- 2010) & other studies	Nature Iraq, Ministry of		
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	Environment, Iraqi Universities,		
Partial checklists of Iraqi benthic macroinvertebrates and	Twin Rivers Institute for		
plankton species	Scientific Research-AUIS		
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union		
	(IUCN)		
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund		
Iraq Amphibian Checklist	Baghdad Natural History		
	Museum		
Encylopedia of Life Project			

Indicator: List and total number of threatened species by group in freshwater ecosystems.

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) conducts periodic assessments of species and provides information on them on its on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org). As was stated before there is little information on threatened flora species but some freshwater species have been assessed. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi freshwater species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Freshwater Species of Iraq

Insects			
total species	17		
Conservation concern species	3		
Amphibians			
total species 6			
Conservation concern species	2		
Sharks & Rays			
total species 1			
Conservation concern species	1		

Fish			
total species	3		
Conservation concern species	2		
Bir	⁻ ds		
total species	73		
Conservation concern species	10		
Mam	mals		
total species	6		
Conservation concern species	5		
Reptiles			
total species	1		
Conservation concern species 1			
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY			
total species	107		
Conservation concern species 24			
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species			

A checklist of fish "Species of Special Concern" exists (see table below), which includes several marinerelated species that can be found in freshwater habitats in Iraq. A full list of freshwater fish of Iraq has recently been published by Coal (2010). Nature Iraq maintains a provisional list of fish species seen in the Iraqi marshlands. The table below provides information and the economic importance and the proposed priorities for conservation action for sixteen fish species.

Importance and potential conservation priority for 16 Iraqi freshwater & marine fish "Species of Special Concern" (Sources: Abd, Rubec & Coad, 2009).

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
Tenualosa ilisha	Sbour; zoboor; soboor; sobour. [hilsa, Indian shad or river shad]	High	High (freshwater; brackish; marine fish)
Alburnoides bipunctatus	None [spirlin, riffle minnow or riffle bleak]	Moderate	High possibly; rare in Europe. (freshwater; brackish)
Barbus barbulus	Abu-barattum; abu baratem; abu bratum; nabbash.	High	High possibly. (Freshwater)
Barbus esocinus	Bizz; farkh; farch; farkh- el-biz; mangar. [Tigris "salmon", Euphrates "salmon", pike barb].	High	High, possibly; under severe threat in the Syrian Euphrates; part of a world survey to assess the status of large freshwater fish species by the World Wildlife Fund and the National Geographic Society. (Freshwater)
Barbus grypus	Shabout; shabbout; hamrawi. [large-scaled barb]	High	High in some regions of Iraq; it is in need of conservation in some parts of its range (Freshwater)

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
Barbus subquincunciatus	Abu khazzama; a'djzan; agzan; adzan. [black spot barb, leopard barbel]	Low	Unknown, possibly High; it is now very rare in Iran and "critically endangered". Syrian populations in the Euphrates River and parts of its tributaries are also in a perilous state. (Freshwater)
Barbus xanthopterus	Gattan; ghattan; kattan; khattan; nobbash; thekar	High	High; this species is now relatively rare. (Freshwater)
Caecocypris basimi	None.	None	High; listed as Vulnerable (D2) in the 2004 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. (Freshwater)
Cyprinion kais	Bunni saghir; bnaini; kais	None	Moderate; this species appears to be rare. (Freshwater)
Typhlogarra widdowsoni	Samak aa'ama. [Iraq blind barb]	None	High, listed as Vulnerable (D2) on the 2004 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. (Freshwater)
Cobitis taenia	Lakh mukhattat. [spined or spiny loach, stone loach, weatherfish, spotted weatherfish, Siberian loach]	Low-Moderate	Unknown, possibly High; this species is classified as rare in Europe. (Freshwater)
Glyptothorax kurdistanicus	None	None	Moderate-High, possibly; poorly known in Iraq and may be rare enough to warrant conservation efforts. (Freshwater)
Glyptothorax steindachneri	None	None	High, possibly; this species is poorly known in Iraq and may be rare enough to warrant conservation efforts should it prove to be a valid taxon. (Freshwater)
Liza abu	Khishni; hishni; hosoon or hashsoun; maid; abu-khraiza; abu sukkanejn [abu mullet, freshwater mullet].	High	Moderate; a ban on fishing from mid-January to mid-May has been recommended. (Freshwater)
Liza klunzingeri	Maid; biah; biah zahbee; beyah zhabee. [Klunzinger's mullet (keeled mullet and back keeled mullet].	Moderate	Moderate; this species needs to be carefully monitored as it is part of a fishery. (Marine)
Acanthopagrus latus	Shanak; shagoom; shaam; sha'm; shaem; sheim; sha-om. [yellow-finned porgy or seabream, yellow-finned black porgy, Japanese silver bream].	High	Moderate; the status of natural freshwater populations is unclear as they appear quite rare. (Freshwater; brackish; marine)

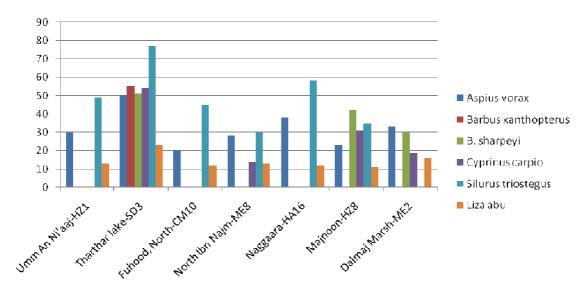
Fish species and number of sites where they have been observed and/or reported for major Mesopotamian Marshland areas

	Sampling Areas				
Fish Species and Common Arabic Name*	Central Marsh	Hammar Marsh- Northwest	Hammar Marsh- South	Hammar Marsh-East	Hawizeh Marsh
Acanthobrama marmid (Semnan arez)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	7 sites
Alburnus mossulensis (Semnan tuyel)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	7 sites
Aspius vorax (Shillik)	1 site			3 sites	7 sites
Aphanius dispar (Batrikh)	1 site			3 sites	
Barbus grypus (Shabout)	1 site				1 site
Barbus luteus (Himri)	3 sites	2 sites		3 sites	7 sites
Barbus sharpeyi (Bunni)				3 sites	5 sites
Barbus xanthopterus (Gattan)	1 site				1 site
Carassius auratus (Buj-Buj)	3 sites	4 sites	4 sites	3 sites	1 site
Cobitis sp. (Loach)					1 site
Ctenopharyngodon idella (Carp Eshaby)	1 site	1 site			
Cyprinus carpio (Samti)	3 sites	2 sites		3 sites	4 sites
Liza abu (Khishni)	4 sites	3 sites	4 sites	3 sites	7 sites
Mastacembelus mastacembelus (Abu Salambah)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	5 sites
Mystus pelusius (Abu-Al-Zummiar)	3 sites			3 sites	3 sites
Silurus triostegus (Jirri)	3 sites	1 site		3 sites	5 sites
Total No. of Fish Species Observed	14	9	2	12	15

^{*} Species here are listed alphabetically versus taxonomically.

KBA surveys in 2007 & 2008 found that commercial fishing was taking place at the three large lake sites in the north (Darbandikhan, Dukan and Mosul Lakes) and these are key sites for economically important fish (*Barbus esocinus, B.xanthopterus, B.grypus, Capoeta damascina, Cyprinus carpio* and

Carassius auratus). There are some occasional, smaller scale fisheries along major rivers (eg. Altun Kopri Marsh along the Lesser/Little Zab River). KBA surveys in the south have documented extensive fisheries in the Mesopotamian marshlands and in 2009 NI researchers looked at fish in key sites in central and southern Iraq and interestingly found that Tharthar Lake was important both in terms of number of fish species but also fish weights and lengths (see figure below).



The total length (cm) of the sampled fish by fish species for some selected sites (Nature Iraq, 2009).

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
KBA Project (2005- 2010)	Nature Iraq	
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)		
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union	
Wildfinder Database	(IUCN)	
	World Wildlife Fund	

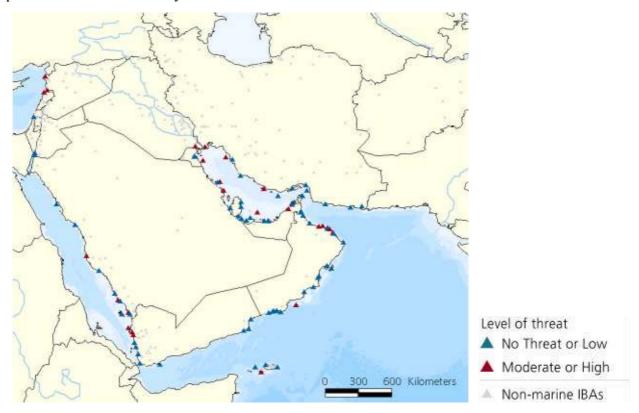
Indicator: Biodiversity in marine ecosystems

Very little information exists on marine flora, habitat and fauna in Iraqi coastal and marine areas. The IUCN Red List provides a list of marine species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
ACTINOPTERYGII	7	CHONDRICHTHYES	15
ANTHOZOA	103	HYDROZOA	2
AVES	11	MAMMALIA	7

Two marine related Important Bird Areas/Key Biodiversity Areas in Iraq are Khor Az Zubayr/Khor Abdullah. These have been partially assessed under the KBA Project for Birds but other marine species have not been surveys.

Two marine related Important Bird Areas/Key Biodiversity Areas in Iraq are Khor Az Zubayr/Khor Abdullah. These have been partially assessed under the KBA Project for Birds but other marine species have not been surveys.



Threatened Marine Important Bird Areas in the Middle East (source: World Resources Institute - PAGE, 2000)

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
KBA Project (2005- 2010) for selected sites and potentially other	Nature Iraq, Ministry of		
survey projects	Environment, Iraqi Universities		
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	and Research organizations		
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union		
	(IUCN)		
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund		
Encylopedia of Life Project			

Indicator: List and total number of threatened species by group in marine ecosystems.

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org) has assessed a number of marine species found in Iraqi coastal and marine waters for their conservation status. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi marine species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Marine Species of Iraq

Cnid	aria		
total species	105		
Conservation concern species	41		
Sharks	& Rays		
total species	15		
Conservation concern species	14		
Fi	sh		
total species	7		
Conservation concern species	4		
Birds			
total species	11		
Conservation concern species 0			
Mammals			
total species	7		
Conservation concern species	5		
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY			
total species	145		
Conservation concern species 64			
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species			

The table below provides information on three marine fish "Species of Special Concern" but there are likely several other important fish species that use Iraqi territorial waters and coastal regions.

Importance and potential conservation priority for 3 Iraqi marine fish "Species of Special Concern" (Sources: Coad et al. in preparation, Rubec and Coad 2007).

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
Tenualosa ilisha	Sbour; zoboor; sobour. [hilsa, Indian shad or river shad]	High	High (freshwater; brackish; marine fish)
Liza klunzingeri	Maid; biah; biah zahbee; beyah zhabee. [Klunzinger's mullet (keeled mullet and back keeled mullet].	Moderate	Moderate; this species needs to be carefully monitored as it is part of a fishery. (Marine)
Acanthopagrus latus	Shanak; shagoom; shaam; sha'm; shaem; sheim; sha-om. [yellow-finned porgy or seabream, yellow-finned black porgy, Japanese silver bream].	0	Moderate; the status of natural freshwater populations is unclear as they appear quite rare. (Freshwater; brackish;

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
			marine)

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005, 2006, 2007, 2009)	Nature Iraq
Fish Species checklist	Coad, B (in preparation).

Indicator: Water Quality- Nutrients, Physical & Chemical Parameters, BOD, heavy metals, and other pollutants

For the water quality work in the KBA Project several benthic macroinvertebrate community indices were used recommended by Miller (2008):

- Taxa Richness A reduction in taxa richness typically indicates pollution.
- Taxa Evenness How balanced is the community? A healthy community is characterized by a diverse number of taxa that have abundances somewhat proportional to each other.
- EPT% How abundant are the mayflies (Ephemeroptera), stoneflies (Plecoptera), and caddisflies (Trichoptera)?

Biological conditions described in Miller (2008) were determined as follows:

Non-impaired site: A non-impaired site has a benthic community comparable to other undisturbed streams within the region.

- High Richness (high number of species/taxa).
- High Evenness (individuals are evenly distributed among the taxa).
- Sensitive species are well represented.

Moderately Impaired site: Moderately impaired sites are characterized by reduced taxa richness, in particular the EPT taxa.

Less EPT% (less sensitive species are more dominant)

Severely Impaired site: A severely impaired site is one in which the benthic community has undergone a dramatic change.

- Low Richness (low number of species/taxa)
- Low Evenness (numbers can be high "dominance" or low "paucity of organisms")
- Low EPT% (community is dominated by pollution tolerant species)

Diversity, richness, and evenness have been calculated by using CANOCO 4.5 Package. (Ter Braak and Šmilauer, 2002).

Additional water quality tools used in the KBA surveys in Iraqi Kurdistan were the Pollution Tolerance Index (PTI) (Mitchell and Stapp, 2000) and Pollution Index (PI) (Waterwatch South Australia, 2004). These indices were modified based on the species observed in Kurdistan-Iraq waters. Tolerance values

of benthic macroinvertebrates, which are obtained by determining the tolerance values of organisms to various types of stressors and calculating an average value (range from 0 which is very sensitive to 10 which is very tolerant) were extracted from many sources such as Stribling, Jessup, White, Boward, and Hurd (1998), Barbour Gerrisen, Snyder, and Stribling (1999), Davis, Minshall, Robinson, and Landres (2001), Bode, Novak, Abele, Heitzman, and Smith (2002), Klemm, Blacksom, Thoeny, Fulk, Herlihy, Kaufman and Cormier (2002), Mandaville (2002), Chessman (2003), Ode (2003), and Wilton (2004).

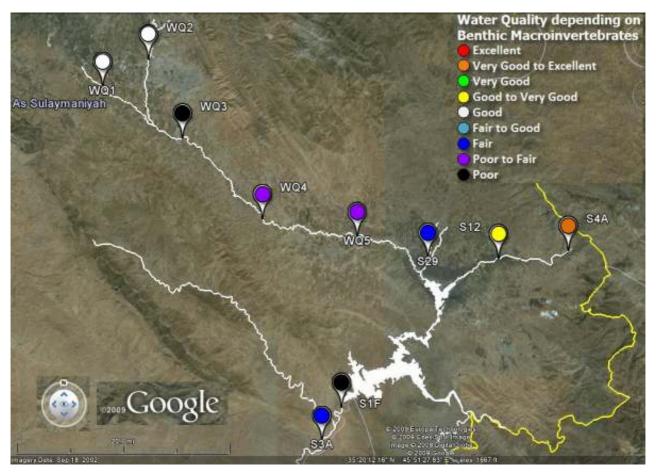
Individuals were then classified according to their tolerance values into four main categories (NSW Water Bug Survey, 2003):

- Very sensitive; sensitivity values ≈ 10 & 9; tolerance values ≈ 1 & 2
- Sensitive; sensitivity values \approx 8, 7, & 6; tolerance values \approx 3, 4 & 5
- Tolerant; sensitivity values ≈ 5, 4, & 3; tolerance values ≈ 6, 7 & 8
- Very tolerant; sensitivity values ≈ 2 & 1; tolerance values ≈ 9 & 10

Finally, water quality was determined according to the following five grades:

Modified Pollution Tolerance Index (Modified PTI) grades:	Modified Pollution Index (Modified PI) grades:
Excellent water quality (29+)	Excellent water quality (111+)
Very good water quality (23 – 28)	Very good water quality (74 - 110)
Good water quality (17 - 22)	Good water quality (56 – 73)
Fair water quality (11 – 16)	Fair water quality (45 – 55)
Poor water quality (0 – 10)	Poor water quality (0 – 44)

Included below is an example of benthic macroinvertebrate biotic indicators results in the upper Diyala (Darbandikhan Lake) Basin for the summer of 2009.



Water quality ranks in Diyala River Watershed (Darbandikhan Basin) sites during Kurdistan KBA - summer surveys 2009, depending on benthic macroinvertebrates' results.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Some information about surface runoff at basin scale and water	Nature Iraq
consumption are available	Iraqi Ministry of Water Resources
KBA Project (2005-2009) WQ data for selected areas	 Water Control Data Center
Physical parameters available from water gauging stations	Water Mini Master Plans
There are likely individual studies at localized sites	Ministry of Environment
	Ministry of Health
	Iraqi Universities, Colleges of
	Science

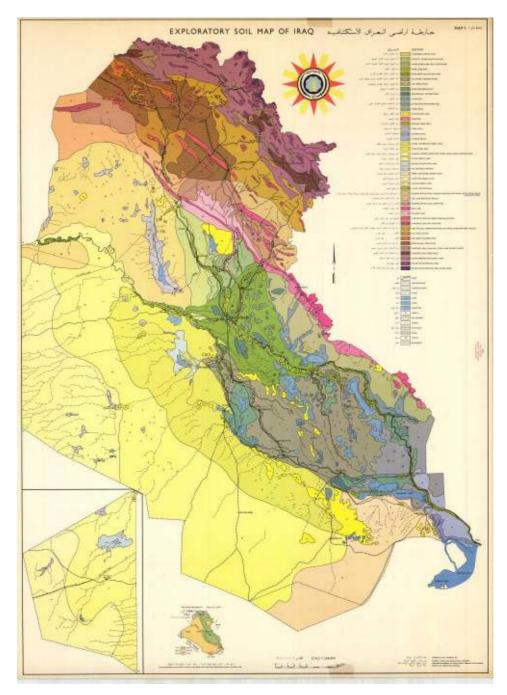
Indicator: Soil Quality

According to the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (1998), Soil Biodiversity is the mix of living organisms that interact with one another, plants and other small animals to form "a web of biological activity" that makes up "the most biologically diverse part of Earth." The investigation of soil quality as a tool to drive land use management policy and limiting pollution to and loss of soils

(loss of top soil, erosion and/or desertification). Iraqi lands can be classified into 8 soil types based on the American's classification system (USDA, 1975, 1994 & 1998) as follow:

- C. Agricultural kinds:
 - Type 1: Excellent agricultural lands 0.6%.
 - Type2: Good agricultural lands 38.7%.
 - Type 3: Fair for agricultural lands 43%.
 - Type 4: Limited land ability for agriculture 7.7%.
- D. Non agricultural lands:
 - Type 5: Non agricultural lands in the present 6.5%
 - Type 6: Seasonally grazing lands 83.4
 - Type 7: Limited grazing lands 3.4%.
 - Type 8: High lands out of agricultural uses 6.7%.

Not a great deal of information exists on Iraq soils and the following Ministry of Agriculture 1957 map provides the only available comprehensive overview.



Exploratory Soil Map of Iraq. Map 1 (Buringh, 1957)

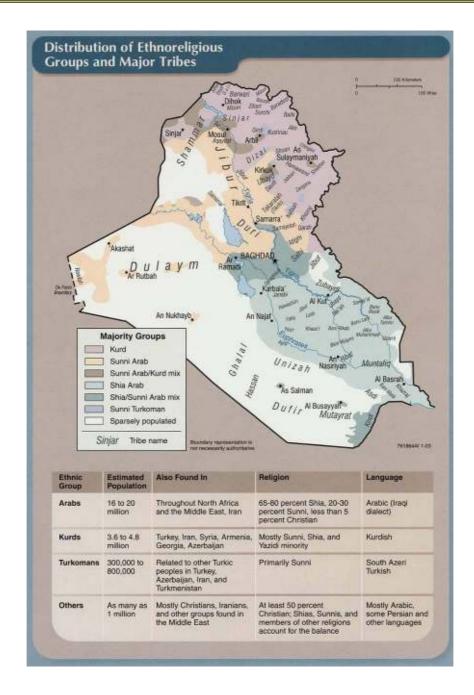
Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Global Assessment of Soil Degradation (GLASOD).	UNEP - ISRIC (International Soil Reference and Information
	Centre).

Indicator: Ethnic & Language Groups

Diversity in Iraq is reflected in the diversity of Iraq's people, religions and communities as well. The country is made up of several ethic and language groups. According to the CIA Factbook (2010), Iraqis are 75%-80% Arab, 15%-20% Kurdish, Turkoman, Assyrian, and 5% other and Arabic, Kurdish (official in Kurdish regions), Turkoman (a Turkish dialect), Assyrian (Neo-Aramaic), and Armenian are the main languages

There can be additional divisions within one language group. Kurdish has two main dialects, Kurmanji, which is spoken in Turkey, Syria and the northern most areas of Iraq and Iran and Sorani, which is spoken in western Iraq and other areas of Iraqi Kurdistan., which have been labeled 'Northern' and 'Central'. And there are extensive influence on Iraqi language from Iran and Turkey and other language groups.

In addition, the following map provides an overview of the enthno-religious groups and major tribes of Iraq. In addition there are several nomadic or Bedouin tribes in Iraq that are not well documented. All these groups have differing attitudes to, customs regarding and uses for the biological diversity of the country.

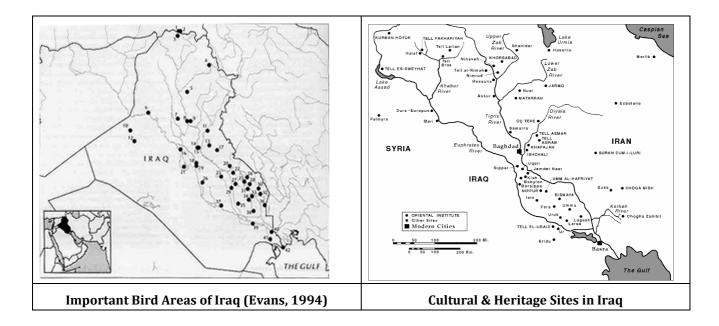


Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Annual Abstract of Statistics (2006 – 2007)	Central Organization of Statistics
Census Information (2009)	and Information Technology
	(COSIT)
	CIA World Factbook

RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity

Indicator: Protected Areas

The KBA Program of Nature Iraq originally started surveying Important Bird Areas and Wetland sites in the Middle East. These had been defined in Iraq based on the work of Evans (1994) & Scott (1995) and created an initial list of 43 potential sites. The left-hand map depicts Important Bird Areas of Iraq as defined by Evans (1994). Other important cultural and heritage sites exist in the country as well that currently have limited or no protected area status (See right-hand map).



The Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture (MoA) maintains a number of agricultural protected areas and reserves, some for wildlife and plant preservation. These are listed in the table below.

	Protected Area Name	Governorate	Property of	Туре	Area km²	Qualification level
1	Gsaiba	Baghdad	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals and rare birds	0.15	Qualified
2	Safia	Basra	Basrah Agriculture	Water body	17.5	Qualified
3	Dibis	Kirkok	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
4	Mandili	Diala	Diala Agriculture	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
5	Sawa	Muthana	Muthana Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
6	Karbala	Karbala	Karbala Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification

	Protected Area Name	Governorate	Property of	Туре	Area km²	Qualification level
7	Najaf	Najaf	Najaf Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
8	Chibayish	Thi Qar	ThiQar Agriculture	Waterbody	7.2	Under Qualification
9	Reem	Maisan	Maisan Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
10	Massad	Anbar	State Company of Animal Wealth	Wild animals (Gazelle)	1.6	Qualified
11	Dhab'a	Anbar	State Company of Animal Wealth	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
12	Sinjar	Mosul	General commission of seed testing and approval	Plants	1.2	Unqualified (violated)
13	Rawdhat- l-maha	Baghdad	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals	0.5	Unqualified (violated)
14	Nainawa	Mosul	Mosul Agriculture	Plants	0.5	Unqualified (violated)
	Total Area				31.8	

The World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA) lists several protected area sites within Iraq, which are in need of updates at the time of this writing.

Several areas may be receiving informal protected area status on a local basis. An example is the Barzan area of Erbil Governorate in Kurdistan, Northern Iraq, which has received tribal protection from hunting for many decades due to an edict issued by a Barzan tribal leader that is still in force. Though not achieved through official action, this site and possibly others like it are currently the only natural sites holding at least partial protection status.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
Draft Hawizeh Ramsar Management Plan	Iraqi & Regional Ministries of Environment and		
Protected Areas Database.	Agriculture, National & Regional Parks Board		
Nature Iraq Database of Proposed and existing	(National & Regional Park proposals)		
protected areas and other areas of biodiversity	Iraqi State Board of Antiquities & Heritage,		
concern	UNESCO Secretariat (Iraq World Heritage Sites)		
Important Bird Areas of the Middle East	Iraqi Ramsar National Committee, Ramsar		
Scott book	Secretariat (Hawizeh Ramsar Site)		
List of all datasets	UNEP-WDBP, World Conservation Monitoring		
	Centre.		
	International Coordination Committee for the		
	Safeguarding of the Cultural Heritage of Iraq		
	BirdLife International		
	Wetlands International		

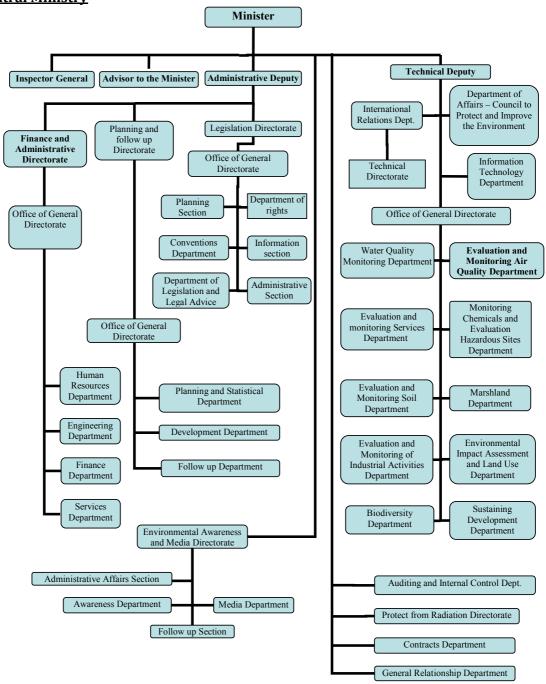
Indicator: Institutional Capacity, Policy & Regulatory Framework

A comprehensive overview of the institutional structure of the Iraqi Ministry of Environment is presented below. There are approximately 150 ministry staff under the Technical Directorate in Wazirea/Baghdad but there are additional district offices and staff of the MOE throughout the country.

Institutional Structure of MoE

The structure of the Ministry of Environment was approved in October 2008, as follows:

Central Ministry



Related MoE organizations and directorates

- Central Environment Laboratory (Baghdad)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate South Region (Basrah)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Middle Euphrates Region (Babil)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Central Region (Baghdad)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Northern Region (Kirkuk)

Regional Directorates and Local Units of MoE

Within the MoE, the structure of the Technical, Baghdad and Directorates within each governorate consists generally of the following units:

- Air Quality Monitoring Unit
- Water (Natural Sources and Drinking) Monitoring Unit
- Solid Waste and Chemical Hazardous Management Unit
- Biodiversity Unit
- Marshlands Unit
- EIA Unit
- Desertification and Land Use Unit
- Industrial Activities Monitoring Unit

Governorate Directorates covered all environmental directories in 14 Governorates, except of Baghdad and Kurdistan Region (including the three Governorates of Erbil, Sulaimaniya and Dohuk),

Each Directorate in the Governorate contain the above units, and special units connected with the deputy minister:

- Sustainable Development,
- Clean and Alternative Energy
- New and Environmentally Friendly Technologies Unit,

The former Ministry of Environment of the Kurdistan Region had three main Governorate Directorates (Dohuk, Erbil and Sulaimaniya). The status of these offices is not known.

Six national committees are managed by the Ministry of Environment:

- National Committee for Protected Areas
- National Committee for Biological Diversity
- National Committee for Ozone

- National Committee for Ramsar
- National Committee for Climate change
- National Committee for RERAG



Investment Projects

- 13. Designing and construction of 11 buildings for Environmental Directorates in Governorates (2006 on-going) \$10m USD
- 14. Assessment of pollution with Depleted Uranium (DU) (2008- on-going) \$1m USD
- 15. Air quality monitoring programme (2007- on-going) \$2.5m USD
- 16. Environmental Assessment of polluted military sites (2005-on-going) \$2m USD
- 17. Early Alarm (for radiation) project (2006-on-going) \$1m USD
- 18. Monitoring of radon (2006-2009) \$1m USD
- 19. The biological impact of radiation (2005-2008) \$1m USD
- 20. Digital map for Baghdad (2007- on-going) \$1m USD
- 21. Environmental Database system (2005-on-going) -\$0.75m USD
- 22. Water quality and biodiversity in marshlands (2005-2006) \$0.1USD
- 23. Natural water resources monitoring programme (2005-2009) \$2m USD
- 24. Natural water resources monitoring stations (2006 2008) \$47k USD

International Cooperation Projects & Initiatives

In addition to funds provided under the Ministry of Finance, additional funds are made available from international sources for environmental projects in Iraq, such as:

- 9. UNEP Marshlands project (2005-2009) \$11m USD
- 10. UNEP Hazardous Waste and Chemicals Collection and Storage for two sites (Al Qadassiya & Al Suwaira (2008-on-going) \$0.9m USD
- 11. WHO-UNICEF Water Quality Control and Surveillance in Iraq Phase I, II, & III (2007- Phase III on-going) \$4.3m USD
- 12. WB Emergency Environmental Management (2009- on-going) \$5m USD
- 13. WHO Radiation Pollution Assessment (2003-2005) \$25k USD
- 14. UNEP Capacity Building (2002-2007) Stage 1 \$6m USD; Stage 2 \$4.3m USD
- 15. WHO Environmental Strategy for Iraq (2009- on-going) \$ unknown
- 16. UNEP-UNESCO Mesopotamian Marshlands World Heritage Site (2009 on-going) \$3.11m USD

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
Biodiversity Unit exists within the MoE	Ministry of Environment	
Center for Research in the Iraqi Marshlands (CRIM,	Ministry of Agriculture	
MOWR)	Ministry of Water Resources	
Some Iraqi expertise exists in the area of birds,	Ministry of Higher Education	
plants, fish, benthic invertebrates, and other areas	Ministry of Science & Technology	
with the skills to conduct initial assessments.	Ministry of Industry and Minerals	
	Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works	
	Kurdistan Regional Government Supervisory	
	Committee for the environment	
	Iraqi Universities	
	Iraqi NGOs	

Indicator: Stakeholder Capacity

Iraqi non-governmental organizations (and related associations and interest groups) can play a significant part in biodiversity protection and enhancement. Hunting clubs can curtail the hunting of endangered species and self-enforce hunting limitations and seasons. Fisherman associations are important partners in conducting fishery catch assessments and can self-enforce fishing restrictions that benefit the viability of the fisheries. Industry groups can assist with reporting on industry trends effecting biodiversity and educate members on new pollution prevention requirements and/or support. Farmers are key players in the actions to protect the biodiversity of soils and limit threats such erosion, overgrazing, agricultural chemical runoff, unsustainable water use and desertification. Environmental organizations can do extensive education and advocacy work on specific targeted issues, often having the ability to act quickly and work at the local community level.

Such organizations, if they existed under the former regime (which often they did not), were usually Baath party-affiliated organizations that were often the causes of biodiversity loss (eg. The Baghdad Hunting Club was, under the Saddam regime, known for its trafficing in endangered species).

Today these organizations sometimes struggle with lack of funds, information and other resources, poor security, as well as distrust from government officials. They often are not consulted in major management decisions, which may affect them and as a result they may act in opposition to such decisions. Building their institutional capacity and strengthing their communication and working relationship with related government sectors should be viewed as vital to successful biodiversity protection.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Stakeholder/NGO Contact List (partial)	Nature Iraq Ministry of Environment

Information concerning reporting Party:

REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	IRAQ		
NATIONAL FOCAL POINT			
Full name of the institution The Ministry of Environment			
Name and title of contact officer	Dr. Ali Al-Lami, Minister Advisor		
Mailing address	Baghdad, PO Box 10062, Iraq		
Telephone	+964-7901232413		
Fax	NA		
E-mail	aaza59@yahoo.com		
CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT			
Full name of the institution	Full name of the institution same		
Name and title of contact officer	same		
Mailing address	same		
Telephone	same		
Fax	same		
E-mail	same		
SUBMISSION			
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report			
Date of submission			

Process of preparation of national report and further sources of information

The Ministry of Environment, through financial and technical support from GEF and UNEP is preparing its National Report to be submitted to the Secretariat of the Convention on Biodiversity (CBD). This is Iraq's first report to the CBD but it utilized the structure and main themes of the 4th National Report to conduct an initial assessment of the applicable 2010 Biodiversity Targets.

Preparation of the report had using the guidelines and format provided at: http://www.biodiv.org/reports/guidelines.aspx.

A task force made up of representatives of the Ministry of Environment and the Iraqi non-governmental organization, Nature Iraq was formed to prepare an initial draft of the report in English which was completed by the end of March 2010. An Iraqi delegation headed by the Ministry of Environment attended a regional workshop for Asia and Horn of Africa on the Fourth National Report held in Bahrain from 12-15 April, 2010, which resulted in the development of a second draft of the report. The report revisions, comments, compilation and editing was done by Nahla Mohammed (MoE), Samer Hany (MoE), Anna Bachmann (NI); Nadheer Abood (NI), Mia Fant (Italian consultant to NI), and Allessandra Rossi (Italian consultant to NI).

The draft report was circulated to the National Biodiversity Committee in July of 2010 (members are listed in the Background to this report).

The Fourth National Report was submitted to the CBD Secretariat in July 2010.

Progress towards Targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and Programme of Work on Protected Areas

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation

In 2002, the Conference of the Parties, by decision VI/9, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. The objectives and targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation are taken from CBD's website on the GSPC (http://www.cbd.int/gspc/strategy.shtml).

The objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- 1. The ultimate and long-term objective of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation is to halt the current and continuing loss of plant diversity.
- 2. The Strategy will provide a framework to facilitate harmony between existing initiatives aimed at plant conservation, to identify gaps where new initiatives are required, and to promote mobilization of the necessary resources.
- 3. The Strategy will be a tool to enhance the ecosystem approach to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and focus on the vital role of plants in the structure and functioning of ecological systems and assure provision of the goods and services such systems provide
- 4. The Strategy will also:
- 5. Provide a pilot exercise under the Convention for the setting of targets that relate to ultimate objectives of the Convention;
- 6. Act as a means to develop and implement the thematic programmes of work of the Convention.
- 7. Within the ultimate and long-term objective, a number of sub-objectives can be identified as follows:
 - a) Understanding and documenting plant diversity:
 - ix. Document the plant diversity of the world, including its use and its distribution in the wild, in protected areas and in ex situ collections;
 - x. Monitor the status and trends in global plant diversity and its conservation, and threats to plant diversity, and identify plant species, plant communities, and associated habitats and ecosystems, at risk, including consideration of "red lists";
 - xi. Develop an integrated, distributed, interactive information system to manage and make accessible information on plant diversity;
 - xii. Promote research on the genetic diversity, systematics, taxonomy, ecology and conservation biology of plants and plant communities, and associated habitats and ecosystems, and on social, cultural and economic factors that impact biodiversity,

- so that plant diversity, both in the wild and in the context of human activities, can be well understood and utilized to support conservation action;
- b) Conserving plant diversity: Improve long-term conservation, management and restoration of plant diversity, plant communities, and the associated habitats and ecosystems, in situ (both in more natural and in more managed environments), and, where necessary to complement in situ measures, ex situ, preferably in the country of origin. The Strategy will pay special attention to the conservation of the world's important areas of plant diversity, and to the conservation of plant species of direct importance to human societies;
- c) Using plant diversity sustainably:
 - v. Strengthen measures to control unsustainable utilization of plant resources;
 - vi. Support the development of livelihoods based on sustainable use of plants, and promote the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of plant diversity;
- d) Promoting education and awareness about plant diversity: Articulate and emphasize the importance of plant diversity, the goods and services that it provides, and the need for its conservation and sustainable use, in order to mobilize necessary popular and political support for its conservation and sustainable use;
- e) Building capacity for the conservation of plant diversity:
 - v. Enhance the human resources, physical and technological infrastructure necessary, and necessary financial support for plant conservation;
 - vi. Link and integrate actors to maximize action and potential synergies in support of plant conservation.

The following are the Global targets for 2010 and information on progress made in Iraq towards achieving these targets:

#	Target	Iraq Status			
Unders	Understanding and documenting plant diversity:				
i.	A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora	In 2009. Iraq initiated a Flora of Iraq project to complete and update the published accounts from the 1960s to 1980s			
ii.	A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels	The Flora of Iraq project will provide a preliminary assessment on conservation status; the Iraq Key Biodiversity			

#	Target	Iraq Status			
		Areas project has collected some information on conservation status for certain species			
iii.	Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience	Such models and protocols will result from the Flora of Iraq Project			
Conserv	ing plant diversity				
iv.	At least 10 per cent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved;	No information			
v.	Protection of 50 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured;	No information			
vi.	At least 30 per cent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity;	No information			
vii.	60 per cent of the world's threatened species conserved in situ;	No information			
viii.	60 per cent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>ex situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 per cent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes;	No information			
ix.	70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio- economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained;	No information			
х.	Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems	A management plan is in place for controlling Water Hyacinth but no other information is available			
Using p	Using plant diversity sustainably				
xi.	No species of wild flora endangered by international trade;	No information			
xii.	30 per cent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed;	No information			
xiii.	The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted;	No information			
Promot	Promoting education and awareness about plant diversity				

#	Target	Iraq Status	
xiv.	The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes;	No information	
Building	Building capacity for the conservation of plant diversity		
XV.	The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased	No information	
xvi.	Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national	No information	

These 16 targets provide a framework for policy formulation and a basis for monitoring. National targets developed within this framework may be modified in Iraq, according to national priorities and capacities, and differences in plant diversity.

Programme of Work on Protected Areas

The COP at its seventh meeting in 2004, adopted the "Programme of Work on Protected Areas" with an overall objective to establish and maintain, by 2010 for terrestrial areas and by 2012 for marine areas, "comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative systems of protected areas" that, collectively, will significantly reduce the rate of loss of global biodiversity.

Iraq has not yet developed a list of national or global objectives for terrestrial or marine areas to achieve the targets adopted under the Programme of Work on Protected Areas, yet some individual protected area activities have been initiated within the country (See Protected Areas Indicator in section I.4.6 of the full report).

The follow are the list of targets for the programme of work on protected areas for both terrestrial and marine areas:

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
	Targets for 2008	
1.5	Effective mechanisms for identifying and preventing, and/or mitigating the negative impacts of key threats to protected areas are in place.	No information
2.1	Mechanisms for the equitable sharing of both costs and benefits arising from the establishment and management of protected areas are established.	No information
2.2	Participation of indigenous and local communities is full and effective, in full respect of their rights and recognition of their responsibilities, consistent with national law and applicable international obligations, and the participation of relevant	Local councils and NGOs have had participated in the planning of the

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
	stakeholders, in the management of existing, and the establishment and management of new, protected areas.	proposed Mesopotamian NP.
3.1	Policies as appropriate, including use of social and economic valuation and incentives, to provide a supportive enabling environment for more effective establishment and management of protected areas and protected areas systems are reviewed and revised as appropriate.	Socio-economic planning and pilot projects have been part of proposed Mesopotamian NP.
3.4	Sufficient financial, technical and other resources to meet the costs to effectively implement and manage national and regional systems of protected areas are secured, including both from national and international sources, particularly to support the needs of developing countries and countries with economies in transition and small island developing States.	No information
3.5	Public awareness, understanding and appreciation of the importance and benefits of protected areas are significantly increased.	General public awareness and understanding of proposed Mesopotamian NP exists
4.1	Standards, criteria, and best practices for planning, selecting, establishing, managing and governance of national and regional systems of protected areas are developed and adopted.	Proposed Mesopotamian NP may serve as a model
	Targets for 2010	
1.1	Terrestrially, a global network of comprehensive, representative and effectively managed national and regional protected area system is established."	No information
1.3	Trans-boundary protected areas, other forms of collaboration between neighbouring protected areas across national boundaries and regional networks, to enhance the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, implementing the ecosystem approach, and improving international cooperation are established and strengthened.	Hawizeh Ramsar Site is a trans-boundary protected area in Iraq and Hor Al Azim is a related trans-boundary protected area in Iran but significant issues remain and little collaboration exists.
3.2	Comprehensive capacity building programmes and initiatives	Upon implementation,

Goal No.	Targets	Iraq Status
	are implemented to develop knowledge and skills at individual, community and institutional levels, and raise professional standards.	proposed Mesopotamian NP may serve as a model
3.3	The development, validation, and transfer of appropriate technologies and innovative approaches for the effective management of protected areas is substantially improved, taking into account the decisions of the Conference of the Parties on technology transfer and cooperation.	No Information
4.2	Frameworks for monitoring, evaluating and reporting protected areas management effectiveness at sites, national and regional systems, and trans-boundary protected area levels are adopted and implemented by Parties.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP and Hawizeh Ramsar site may serve as models
4.3	National and regional systems are established to enable effective monitoring of protected area coverage, status and trends at national, regional and global scales, and to assist in evaluating progress in meeting global biodiversity targets.	Upon implementation, proposed Mesopotamian NP and Hawizeh Ramsar site may serve as models
	Targets for 2012	
1.1	In the marine area, a global network of comprehensive, representative and effectively managed national and regional protected area system is established.	No marine protected areas exist in Iraq
1.4	All protected areas have effective management in existence, using participatory and science-based site planning processes that incorporate clear biodiversity objectives, targets, management strategies and monitoring programmes, drawing upon existing methodologies and a long-term management plan with active stakeholder involvement.	No marine protected areas exist in Iraq
	Targets to be completed by 2015	
1.2	All protected areas and protected area systems are integrated into the wider land- and seascape, and relevant sectors, by applying the ecosystem approach and taking into account ecological connectivity and the concept, where appropriate, of ecological networks.	No Information

Iraq will need to evaluate these targets to develop activities and actions suitable to its needs and situation. Currently obstacles exist are related to the following areas:

- (a) Jurisdictional disputes over who develops and maintains protected areas in Iraq;
- (b) lack of regulatory and policy framework;
- (c) funding for development and maintenance of protected areas;
- (d) lack of capacity at all levels of protected areas development,
- (e) lack of trans-boundary cooperation and collaboration with neighbouring countries.

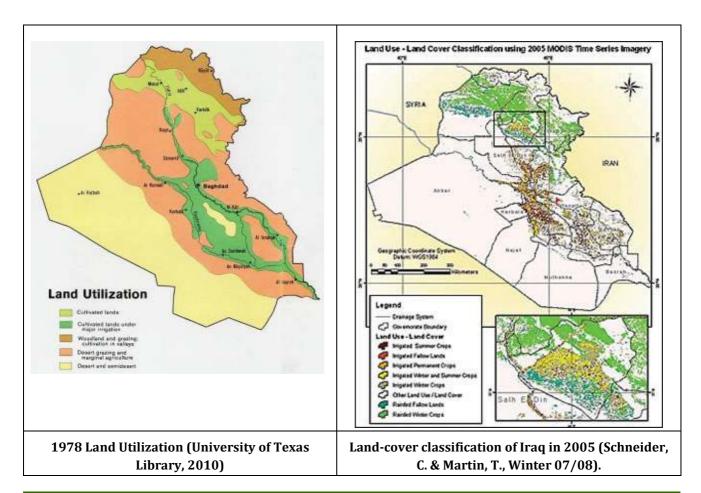
National Indicators Used in the Report

Indicators of PRESSURE on Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Land Cover and Use Variables

The CIA World Factbook (2009) provides basic statistics on land use in Iraq. Estimates from 2005 indicate that 13.12% of Iraq's lands are arable, 0.61% are permanent crops, and 86.27% are other types of land use. Estimate from 2003 indicate that Iraq had 35,250 sq km of irrigated lands. According to Schneider, C. & Martin, T. (winter, 07/08), USAID at the request of the Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture (IMOA), created a GIS database and maps to support agricultural development. Using Agro-Ecological Zoning (AEZ), a methodology developed by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, this project used GIS, remote sensing software and a variety of data sources. A map of land cover classifications for Iraq was developed in 2005 and is shown below with an older map on Iraqi land utilization that dates from 1978.

The Iraqi Central Organization for Statistics and Information Technology maintains information on a variety of environmental sectors in Iraq including the following table representing general land use categories for Iraq.



Use of Lands in Iraq (Source: MoE (2006) in Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

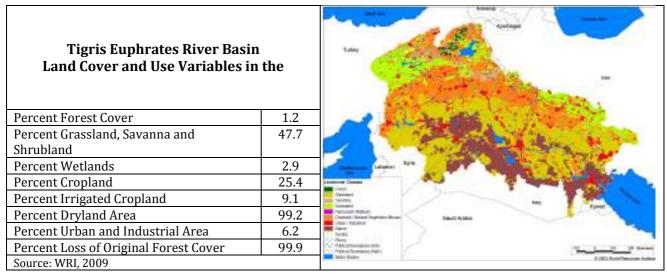
Type of Use	Area (1000) acre	%
Total arable lands	48000	27
Natural pastures	16000	9
Natural forests	7000	3
Barren Mountains	1700	1.5
Desert	54000	33
Surface water and developed lands	47700	26.5

Agricultural land use in Iraq, divided between overall, irrigated and rain-fed agriculture is shown in the table below.

Use of Agricultural Lands in Iraq according to water utilization for the year 2006 (Source: MoA (2006) in Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

	Area (Donums)
7) Total area divided into:	22272
G. Winter crops	16693
H. Summer crops	3394
I. Evergreen crops	2185
8) Total irrigated area divided into:	12028
E. Winter crops	8661
F. Summer crops	3367
9) Total rain-fed agriculture divided into:	8039.116
E. Winter crops	8039
F. Summer crops	0.116

The following data and map from WRI (2009) is available on land cover within the Tigris-Euphrates River Basin.



Draft land cover maps have been developed for individual sites by New Eden Group and Nature Iraq, such as the Hawizeh Marshes and the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park Area in southern Iraq.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
Habitat Project (2007/2008) - draft Marshland	Nature Iraq	
Habitat Classification system, KBA Projects (2008,	Ministry of Agriculture	
2009, 2010) – Habitat and Landscape data of key	USAID/INMA Project	
sites	United States Geological Survey (USGS) Earth	
Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (2006)	Resources Observation Systems	
Land-cover classifications of Iraq (2005)	UNEP-WCMC (United Nations Environment	
Land Utilization Map (1978)	Programme - World Conservation Monitoring	
Global Land Cover Characterization Database	e Centre).	
(1999) Environmental Systems Research Institu		
Global Wetland Distribution (1998)	World Resources Institute (WRI)	
ArcAtlas: Our Earth Database (1997) Central Organization for Statistics		
Tigris-Euphrates River Basin Land Cover (2009)	Information Technology	

Indicator: Change in land use, conversion of forest & steppe lands to other land uses (e.g. deforestation rate)

The following comes from the 2005 FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment. The forest is 100% sub tropical, with, as of 2000, 100% public ownership. There are 20 native tree species. The following tables present the Iraqi Forest Cover areas as of 2005 (Table 3) and a breakdown of the forest types in Iraq as of 2005 (Table 4).

Table 9: Iraq Forest Cover (2005)

•	,
Total Land Area (ha)	43,737,000
Total Forest Area (ha)	822,000
Percent Forest Cover	1.88%
Other wooded land (ha)	927,000
Percent Other wooded land	2.12%

Table 10: Breakdown of Iraq Forest Types (2005)

Primary forest (ha %)	-	0.0%
Modified natural (ha %)	809,000	98.4%
Semi-natural (ha %)	-	0.0%
Production plantation (ha %)	-	0.0%
Production plantation (ha %)	13,000	1.6%

It should be noted that wide areas of Iraqi Kurdistan were intentionally deforested during the Anfal campaign by the Iraqi regime, with many reports of large areas of mature oak stands cut down though little information is available on the extent of these activities.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA (2007-2010)	Nature Iraq
Global Forest Resources Assessment (2005)	FAO
Forest Products Production (2003)	Earth Trends
	Ministry of Agriculture

Indicator: Fish Catch Assessments

Studies to characterize the fishing pressures by species, seasons and by unit effort have not been done in Iraq. Only a very limited fisheries frame survey was conducted under the KBA Project in the summer of 2009 for landing sites within the Central Marshlands proposed National Park area and in East Hammar Marshes. This survey was conducted during a period of drought in which most of the fisheries was not active.

There is an active and expanding aquaculture industry throughout Iraq based mostly on carp species and there are some fish stocking activities.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
KBA Project (2009)	Nature Iraq- MoE	
Fish Species checklist	Coad, B (in preparation).	
Fish Species Data: Endemics, Diadromous,	World Conservation Monitoring Centre	
Introduced, Threatened (1999)		

Indicator: Alien & Invasive Species

The Global Invasive Species Database (2010) lists 13 alien fish, mammal, tree, insect and microorganisms species in Iraq and two additional species whose biostatus is not specified. These are listed in the table below. Very little work has been done on alien and invasive species in Iraq and it is likely that renewed research will add species to this list. For example, Water Hyacinth (*Eichhornia* Spp.) is an introduced alien and invasive species. Work needs to be done to identify problematic alien and invasive species and determine their current effect on Iraqi ecosystems and native species. Management mechanisms should be clarified and implemented, trade and border officials should be engaged in both information gathering and management and in general overall awareness-raising about such species and their effects should be initiated.

Table 11: Alien Species in Iraq (from Global Invasive Species Database, 2010)

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
Aristichthys	Aristichthys nobilis commonly known	Oncorhynchus	Oncorhynchus mykiss (rainbow
nobilis (fish)	as bighead carp are carp species	mykiss (fish)	trout) are one of the most widely
	native to Asia. They have been		introduced fish species in the
	introduced around the world for		world. Native to western North
	aquaculture purposes and also		America, from Alaska to the Baja
	because they can be used to control		Peninsula, Oncorhynchus mykiss
	excessive growths of phytoplankton		have been introduced to numerous
	in natural waters. These species have		countries for sport and commercial
	the potential to reduce native		aquaculture. Oncorhynchus mykiss
	diversity by competing for and		is highly valued as a sportfish, with
	depleting zooplankton populations		regular stocking occurring in many
	thus altering the food web. A. nobilis		locations where wild populations
	have also been found to carry and		cannot support the pressure from
	transmit various diseases. A. nobilis is		anglers. Concerns have been raised
	also known by its synonym		about the effects of introduced
	Hypophthalmichthys nobilis.		trout in some areas, as they may

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
			affect native fish and invertebrates through predation and competition. This fish is being raised in aquaculture in Iraq
Cyprinus carnio	is a large cyprinid introduced worldwide as a biological control of aquatic vegetation as well as a food fish. It is a voracious feeder which is incredibly efficient at removing aquatic weeds. However they can completely eliminate vegetation from water systems, resulting in widespread ecological effects. Grass carp are also known to compete with native fish, carry parasites such as Asian tapeworm (Bothriocephalus opsarichthydis), and induce other harmful effects to introduced waters.	Prosonis spn	Memhers of the genus <i>Prosonis</i>
Cyprinus carpio (fish)	The common carp (Cyprinus carpio) has been introduced as a food and ornamental fish into temperate freshwaters throughout the world. It is considered a pest because of its abundance and its tendency to reduce water clarity and destroy and uproot the aquatic vegetation used as habitat by a variety of species.	Prosopis spp. (tree, shrub)	Members of the genus <i>Prosopis</i> spp., which are commonly known as mesquite or algarrobo, include at least 44 defined species and many hybrids. This leads to problems with identification. For this reason, information about different species in the Prosopis genus is presented in this genuslevel profile. Native to the Americas, <i>Prosopis</i> species are fast growing, nitrogen fixing and very salt and drought tolerant shrubs or trees. Most are thorny, although thornless types are known. Animals eat the pods and may spread seeds widely. Trees develop a shrubby growth form if cut or grazed. The four main species that have presented problems as weeds world-wide are <i>P. glandulosa</i> and <i>P. velutina</i> in more subtropical regions and <i>P. juliflora</i> and <i>P. pallida</i> in the truly tropical zone.
Dalbergia sissoo (tree)	Dalbergia sissoo is a perennial tree that is economically important for its value in forestry, agroforestry, and horticulture. It provides timber, fuelwood, fodder, has medicinal value, used extensively as an ornamental tree as well as for shading, erosion control, and soil fertility. Native to the Indian sub-	Suncus murinus (mammal)	Suncus murinus (the Indian musk shrew) is a commensal and adaptable mammal. It is a rapid coloniser and threatens many plant and animal species through predation and competition. Through human agency it has a large and expanding range and, to date, very little work has been done

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
•	continent it is a member of the	•	on how to effectively manage the
	legume family and can fix nitrogen		species.
	from the atmosphere through		
	bacteria nodules on its root system. It		
	has been introduced in various		
	countries throughout the world, but		
	has known to be invasive in Australia		
	and in Florida (U.S.).		
Eupatorium	Eupatorium cannabinum is a woody	Trogoderma	Trogoderma granarium are
cannabinum	perennial herb that prefers to inhabit	granarium	considered a pest of considerable
(herb)	and invade moist habitats such as	(insect)	impact to stored foodstuffs. It
	swamps, marshes and stream banks.	(1111)	maintains its presence in food
	It forms dense monotypic stands that		storage in very low numbers and is
	compete with and eventually crowd		able to survive long periods of time
	out native species. This species also		in an inactive state.
	has the ability to alter the nutrient		
	structure of habitats it invades.		
Gambusia	Gambusia affinis is a small fish native	Vibrio cholerae	Vibrio cholerae is the bacteria that
affinis (fish)	to the fresh waters of the eastern and	(micro-	causes cholera; a potentially
djjiiis (iisii)	southern United States. It has become	organism)	epidemic and life-threatening
	a pest in many waterways around the	or gamsing	secretory diarrhea characterised by
	world following initial introductions		numerous, voluminous watery
	early last century as a biological		stools, often accompanied by
	control of mosquito. In general, it is		vomiting and resulting in
	considered to be no more effective		hypovolemic shock and acidosis. It
	than native predators of mosquitoes.		can also cause mild or unapparent
	The highly predatory mosquito fish		infections. Vibrio cholerae occurs
	eats the eggs of economically		in both marine and freshwater
	desirable fish and preys on and		habitats in mutualistic associations
	endangers rare indigenous fish and		with aquatic animals. Vibrio
	invertebrate species. Mosquito fish		cholerae is endemic or epidemic in
	are difficult to eliminate once		areas with poor sanitation; Iraq has
	established, so the best way to reduce		seen several outbreaks of cholera
	their effects is to control their further		throughout the country.
	spread.		throughout the country.
Gambusia	•	Trogoderma	Trogoderma granarium are
holbrooki			
(fish)	gambusia) is a small, aggressive live-	granarium	considered a pest of considerable impact to stored foodstuffs. It
(11811)	bearing fish that originates from the southern United States. It has been	(insect)	_ ^
			maintains its presence in food
	spread worldwide as a mosquito-		storage in very low numbers and is
	control agent. <i>Gambusia holbrooki</i> has		able to survive long periods of time in an inactive state.
	been implicated in damage to native		in an mactive state.
	fish, amphibian and invertebrate		
	populations. The usefulness of		
	Gambusia holbrooki as a biological		
	control agent is doubtful, since many		
	species of native fish may be just as		
	effective at controlling mosquitoes		
	while avoiding the negative side-		
Humanalathl	effects on the biota.		
Hypophthalmic	Hypophthalmichthys molitrix is a carp,		
hthys molitrix	native to Asia. Hypophthalmichthys		

Alien Species	Status	Alien Species	Status
(fish)	molitrix have been introduced around the world for aquaculture purposes and also for controlling excessive growth of phytoplankton in natural waters. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have the potential to reduce native diversity by competing for and depleting zooplankton populations, altering the food web. Hypophthalmichthys molitrix have also been found to carry and transmit the disease Salmonella typhimurium.		
Biostatus not spe		V	Vth
Ceratophyllum demersum (aquatic plant)	Ceratophyllum demersum is a native of North America. It now has a worldwide distribution, at least in part due to the aquarium and pond trade. It is a submerged aquatic plant which is capable of forming dense monospecific beds, excluding other plant species, causing problems to recreational activities on waterways and in some cases causing blockages at hydroelectric power stations. C. demersum can spread rapidly, and grows in a large range of aquatic habitats.	Xanthomonas axonopodis pv.citri (micro- organism)	Xanthomonas axonopodis pv.citri is a bacteria affecting citrus trees that thrives in areas with high temperatures, heavy rainfall, and high winds. In areas with these characteristics, X. axonopodis pv.citri causes citrus canker, which imparts heavy economic losses on citrus industries. It is spread through the inadvertent translocation of infected citrus fruits and seedlings to uninfected areas. Locally, X. axonopodis pv.citri is spread with the help of the Asian citrus leaf miner, which exposes the bacteria for spread by wind and rainfall.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Global Invasive Species Database, 2010	Invasive Species Specialist Group (ISSG), IUCN
	Nature Iraq

Indicator: Hunting Pressure

All information on hunting in Iraq is largely anecdotal through reports from field teams in the Nature Iraq KBA project. Several incidents of large scale hunting and falconry parties entering Iraq with high security from Gulf and Arab Peninsula have been reported in the winters of 2009/2010 by Nature Iraq, other NGOs and the Ministry of Environment. Hunting is legally prohibited throughout Kurdistan, Northern Iraq but reports from the KBA Project indicate that these rules go largely unenforced. Wild species, some of them endangered and threatened species, have been documented in the animal markets of Baghdad and Baquba. In Kurdistan, the 2010 KBA survey reports that local zoos import wild exotic species animals via Syria. Other reports have shown active hunting of important species such as Houbara (McQueens) Bustard for live capture and trade to Gulf Countries.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA surveys (2005-2010) - Anacdotal information	Nature Iraq-MoE
on hunting and self reporting information from	
hunters; informal surveys of animal markets and	
Z00S	

Indicator: Unsustainable Fishing Practices

Fishing gear and methods has been examined in the KBA Project and there is a significant use of electro-fishing using home-made systems throughout the country, as well as occasional use of poison and there have even been examples of fishing using explosives (though there are local tribal prohibitions on such activities in certain areas (e.g. Abu Zirig Marsh in the Central Marshes). Nets are used in most deepwater lake and river ecosystems but mesh sizes remain unregulated and though there are fishing moratoriums in the spring in Kurdistan, Northern Iraq that are at least partially enforced, much of the country issues or enforces no rules on fishing periods.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005-2009)	Nature Iraq-MoE
KBA Frame Survey – Summer 2009	

Indicator: Desertification

According to Dregne (1986), "Desertification in the arid regions of Asia is characterized by overgrazing of the rangelands of the Middle East and Central Asia, water erosion of cultivated lands from eastern China to the Mediterranean Sea, and salinization and waterlogging on a large scale in Iraq, Pakistan, China, and the Soviet Union." According to Dougrameji and Clor (in Dregne 1986), "Deep fine-textured soils and almost flat topography make it hard to provide drainage that is adequate to maintain a deep water table and prevent salt accumulation. Techniques of soil and water management that are suitable for conditions in Iraq have been developed and tested successfully, but the technical problems are less difficult to resolve than the social ones." Soil salinization remains one of Iraq's top problems and it is estimated that there is 3 million tons/year of salt sedimentation.

The UNEP Desk Study (2003a), states that desertification is exacerbated by unsustainable agricultural practices, overgrazing, and land degradation from military movements and use of munitions. This study noted the potential for damage to the desert crust due to the movement of military vehicles and indicated that major drought conditions (experienced in 1999 and in 2008/2009) can result in extensive damage to land quality and productivity.

Iraq enacted some Desertification legislation (Law No. 2), in 1983.

Desertification can also increase the number of dust storms. There are two types of dust storm events in Iraq. Haboobs are dramatic, short events occur during the late fall to spring seasons. Shamal dust

events are caused by persistent northwest winds blowing over a source region and picking up dust from a source region (such as the lower Tigris Euphrates Basin) into the atmosphere. These events are not as sudden as the haboob, but can last up to 4 to 5 days (Moses, 2010).

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Case Study on Desertification, Greater Mussayeb	Dougrameji, J.S. and Clor, M.A. United Nations
Project. Iraq (1977)	Conference on Desertification
	Ministry of Water Resources
	Ministry of Agriculture

Indicator: Road Building Impacts

Road-building activities for main and secondary roads is provided in the table below. Less information is known about paved rural roads. Some information is also presented on the length of railways, which have remained largely unchanged in the country for at least the last five years. Additionally, non-paved roads and road-building activities are quite extensive throughout the country and destructive road-building methods have been anecdotally reported as a threat to biodiversity (Nature Iraq, 2008-2010). Few if any studies have been conducted focused on this issue and little information is available.

Length of paved external roads for the years 1993 to 2006 (km) (Central Org. for Statistics and Information Technology, 2010)

Year	Main	Secondary	rural	Total
*1993	10955	28780	_	39735
1994	10964	28803	_	39767
1995	10990	28803	_	39793
1996	10990	28805	_	39795
1997	11032	28837	_	39869
1998	11032	28886.5	_	39918.5
1999	11032	28905	_	39937
2000	11032	28920	_	39952
2001	11034	28933.5	_	39967.5
2002	11034	28974.5	_	40008.5
2003	11034	29122.5	_	40156.5
2004	11034	29267.5	_	40301.5
2005	11053	29368.5	42	40463.5
2006	11133	29368.5	254	40755.5
Length of Rails	way lines			
2006	1910	362		2272

^{*}Lengths of express ways up to 1993 is (1071 Km.)

Availa	Available information &/or datasets:			ets:	Information/Data Sources:		
Possik	Possible information on construction methods may				ction method:	Ministry of Planning	
exist	as	well	as	planning	documents.	New	Ministry of Transportation

development	nt projects	may	have	environmental
impact assess	essment docu	ments	5.	

Indicator: Mining & Resource Extraction

Mining and resource extraction impacts in Iraq include in-stream and riparian area gravel mining, oil exploration and drilling, open pit mining, and other excavations and erosion impacts. Few if any studies have been conducted and little information is available.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Possible information on sites may exist as well as	Ministry of Planning
planning documents. New development projects	Ministry of Industry & Minerals
may have environmental impact assessment	Ministry of Oil
documents.	

Indicator: Polluted & Hazardous sites

The inventory of existing polluted sites and hot spots is important to determine threats to biodiversity and identifies the need for remediation and proper management strategies. This indicator would displays the extent of polluted and hazardous sites (expressed as a percentage of the total land or, if punctual, number of occurrence).

Hot Spots Sites and Oil Polluted sites throughout Iraq were both visited in 2004 with support from UNEP. Individual directorates may have visited some of these sites subsequently but from 2005 to 2009, there has been no consistent program for monitoring these sites. In 2008, the MoE established a contaminated site and chemical management department, to begin monthly monitoring and oversee, in cooperation with other government ministries and the private sector, the clean-up of these sites.

The MoE/UNEP evaluated about 300 polluted locations throughout Iraq and UNEP produced a report on Hot Spots in Iraq in 2005 that reviewed a short list of these sites within the following industries in Iraq:

Type	No. of Sites	Type	No. of Sites
Conventional Arms Industry	38	Agriculture/pesticides	1
Oil production and export	15	Steel	1
Oil & Chemical refining	6	Cement	16
Mining	2	Chemicals (excluding arms-related)	6
Conflict-related issues, activities & incidents			
Major sites	1		
Large sites	2-4		
Confirmed disposal sites	6		
Other ad hoc sites	hundreds		

A priority assessment activity was done resulting in five top priority sites:

• Al Qadissiya – A destroyed small arms metal plating and annealing (metal treatment) works

One of the Military Industry establishments, it manufactured light weapons and after 2003 it was destroyed. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Cyanide, Sodium Hydroxide, Chromium, Choleric compounds, Hydrocarbons.

• Al Suwaira - A pesticides warehouse complex

Stores at this facility contain 76 tons of Mercury-based pesticides. Sample analysis indicated high levels of pollution by Zinc phosphate, Calcium Cyanide, and Mercury Chlorophenol.

• Khan Dhari – A refinery chemicals warehouse;

After 2003, 130 tons of Quadratic Ethyl lead was spilled at this location. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Quadratic Ethyl lead and Methyl Ethyl Ketone and Furfural.

• Al Mishraq – A sulphur mining and acid complex;

Pollution in this area resulted by burning the sulphur at the Mushraq complex. Sample analysis indicated high levels of pollution by pure Sulphur, Sulphuric, Sulphuretted Hydrogen, and Ammonium Sulphate.

• Ouireej – A scrap yard containing conflict damaged military and civilian vehicles.

This location was used to collect destroyed military and civil vehicles. Sample analysis indicated pollution by Depleted Uranium, Asbestos, Halogen components, PCBs, and Nonorganic oils.

Some remediation activities have been done at two of these five high-priority sites (Al Qadissiya & Al Suwaira). Additional information from the Ministry of Environment on these and other polluted sites includes the following:

Polluted Industrial and Military Locations in Iraq

Name of more polluted locations	Sectors	No. of more polluted locations	Total No of locations
Al Sha'aba Refinery	Oil Refinery Sector	8	12
Thermal Electricity Station In the southern part of Baghdad	Electricity stations sector	12	17
All factories consider highly polluted	Oil's chemicals industries sector	7	7
All factories consider highly polluted	Pesticides sector	3	3
All Bricks and cement factories consider highly polluted There is no sufficient information about Glasses factories	Cement and Constructional materials sector	79	Cement 13 Bricks 84 Glasses 1
All factories consider highly polluted	Plant oil sector	5	5

Name of more polluted locations	Sectors	No. of more polluted locations	Total No of locations
There is no sufficient information	Nutrition sector	*	13
All factories consider highly polluted	Tanning Skins Sector	14	14
There is no sufficient information	Mechanical industries sector	*	4
All factories consider highly polluted	Chemicals industries sector	7	7
There is no sufficient information	Tissues industries sector	*	6
There is no sufficient information	Electricity industries sector	1	1
There is no sufficient information	Dyes sector	*	*
All factories consider highly polluted	Rubbery industries sector	5	5
There is no sufficient information	Plastics industries sector	*	9
Al Rasheed company	Military	30	63
Al Ka'aka'a company Al Kadisia company	industries sector		
	Total	170	264

The MOE initiated a new project in 2006 to plan to assess the military industries sector and other related company sites. A total of 63 sites were involved in producing different products for the military. Unfortunately due to poor security only 20 sites were assessed and the next step in this project was to remediate the contaminated site. The site (7 Nissan, Al-Nakheel \ Baghdad - Al Nahrawan) was remediated in 2008; Hamoraby - Al Muataz and Al Muntaser / Babil Governorate) will be remediated in 2010, and several other sites will be cleaned up in the next few years.

With the establishment of the Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department on of the first steps was to build a database of contaminated sites in Iraq and data was collected in three steps (desk study, visual assessment, and sample collection and analysis). The data presented here represents information from the desk study and no more than 10-20 of the sites have been assessed by sample collection and analysis at this time.

Oil pollution

A MoE field team in cooperation with the Ministries of Oil, Agriculture, and Municipalities and Public Works, first visited polluted oil sites in 2004 also with support from UNEP. Areas with signification oil pollution problems include:

Baiji Region, Salah Ad Din Governorate:

- Pipelines: There is a pipe network in the region that transports oil back and forth from the Northern Oil Company to the Northern Refinery Company. This area also includes the main oil pipe between Iraq and Turkey (the Turkish Mediterranean port of Ceyhan, which is the main outlet for Iraq's northern oil exports). The MoE field team indicated the presence of oil pollution (from pipeline oil spills) to the Tigris River in the Makhol Mount Series; in this region there are 16 oil pipes connected between the Northern Oil Company and Northern Refinery Company through Tigris River. The MoE field team found a break on the main pipeline that transports the oil to Turkey.
- Oil Refining: The MoE field team indicates lack of efficiency in waste treatment in the Northern Refinery Company (Baiji Refinery).

Missan Governorate:

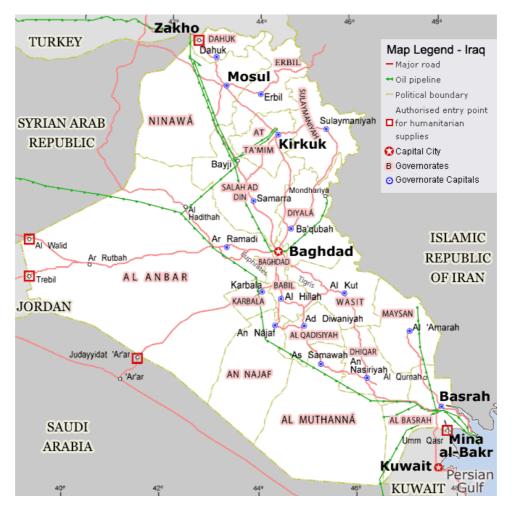
Problems exist at the locations of oil drilling and oil wells:

- There are 13 oil fields in Missan Governorate, three of them located in the east boundaries (Hawizeh, Faka, and Abu Garab).
- Hor Al Hilfaia is a larger oil field in Missan Governorate, located in the Southeastern part of Hawizeh Marsh. There are six wells in this field.

Basrah Governorate:

- There are many oil pipelines transporting the oil from Al Shua'aba Refinery to the Khor Az Zubayr Port. The MoE field team indicated there are several oil spills along of the pipelines.
- Sunken Ships & Ship accidents: The MoE field team indicated there is significant pollution caused by sunken and sinking ships in the Shatt Al Arab.
- Oil Refining: The MoE field team indicates lack of efficiency of waste treatment in the Basrah Refinery (Al Shua'aba).

Pipelines that travel long distances through Iraq are subject to attacks by insurgents that can cause major spills but also individuals from local tribes and villages as well as insurgents often break or drill into the pipes to take oil. Though not associated with catastrophic releases, these breaks can cause more persistent releases to the surrounding environments. The map below from the United Nations provides an overview of the pipeline routes in Iraq.



The MoE Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department maintains a separate section that focuses on oil pollution and addresses these issues in four sectors:

- 9. Oil and gas survey and productions
- 10. Oil and gas refinery industries.
- 11. Oil and gas and products transport
- 12. Oil and gas and products storage

Each of the above sectors involves sites that are suspected as contaminated and of critical importance.

Another section of the The MoE Contaminated Sites Assessment and Chemical Management Department looks at chemical management in the country from "birth to death" (i.e. importing, exporting, production, transporting, release, storate, use, disposal, trading and treatment). This is a new field for the MoE and they have started with the development of databases on different types of chemicals that take into account issues such as governmental and non-governmental sectors chemical uses; hazardous and toxic materials; dual use materials; pesticides; Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs); heavy metals; carcinogens; chemical stores; hazardous waste management, and others).

Lastly, a potention new section of the department may be formed to deal with chemical emergencies and disaster response.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Assessments of Environmental "Hot Spots" in Iraq	UNEP
(2005)	Municipalities
Additional MoE Assessments (2004, 2006, 2009)	Ministry of Environment (Contaminated Sites
	Assessment and Chemical Management
	Department & Oil Pollution Department)
	Ministry of Oil
	Ministry of Industry & Minerals

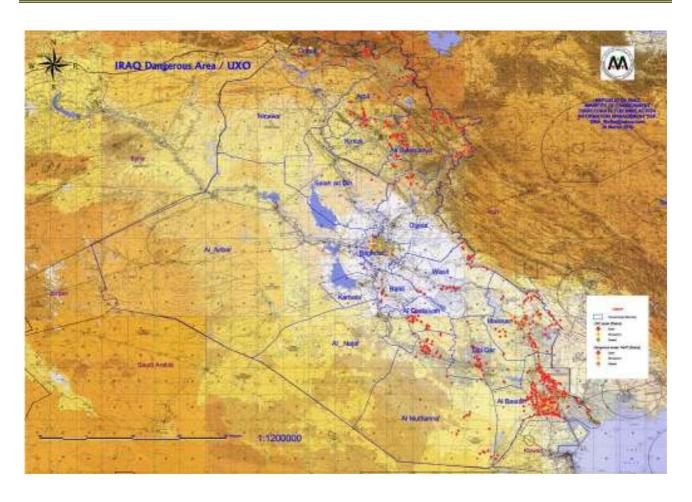
Indicator: Land mines

Nature Iraq was given a film by the Forestry Police of Darbendikhan in November of 2008 showing a Leopard (*Panthera pardus*) that has been killed in October by a landmine near the village of Mortka on the east side of Darbendikhan Lake, near the border with Iran. Landmines cover most of the border region between Iraq and Iran, and Iraq & Turkey and these will take many years to clear (there are reports of new land mine fields that have been laid on the Iraq/Turkish border in 2008).

In addition, regular bombardments of border villages in Iraq by both Iran and Turkey have been occurring throughout much of the last two years creating a hazardous situation in the border regions. These bombardments and mine fields are dangerous to both humans and many large species such as near threatened leopards.

While mine fields limit human access (and thus decrease human-caused threats to biodiversity), they also lock up areas from potential biodiversity studies and make in difficult to fully characterize the species diversity of some areas.

The Ministry of Environment Mines Directorate maintains a list of all minefields in Iraq with their status. The following map provides an overview of the types and locations of minefields in the country.



Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Maps of Mine Fields	Ministry of Environment Mine Directorate Mines Advisory Group and other international and national mine action groups

Indicators of STATUS of Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Indicator: Ecoregions in Iraq

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Terrestrial, Freshwater and Marine Ecoregion data	World Wildlife Fund
and maps	

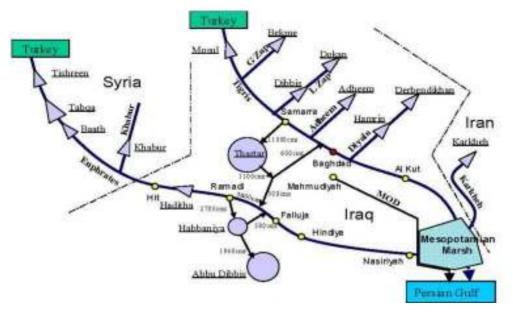
Indicator: Water Resources in the Tigris-Euphrates River Basins

Much of the following information is taken from the New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water Resource Management in the Marshlands areas.

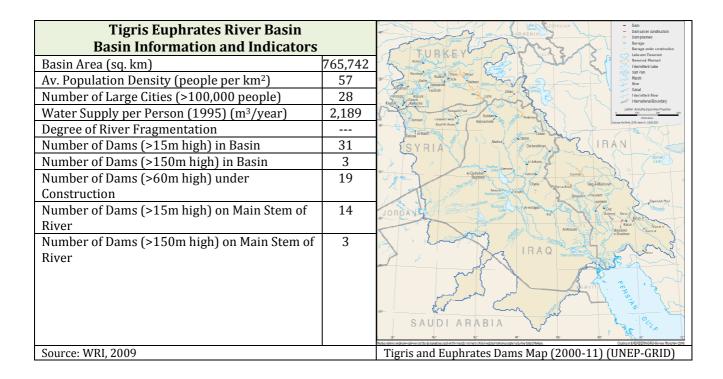
Groundwater –The main aquifers of the country, in descending order of importance include Recent and Pleistocene Alluvium, the Bakhtiari formations, Paleocene to Eocene limestones of the desert, possibly the Euphrates limestone, the Upper Fars formation, and the Dibdibba formation (Holwerda in New Eden, 2006). Groundwater recharge is from rainfall and snow during the winter as well as from waters of the Tigris-Euphrates were influent (rivers recharging groundwater) and their levels exceed that of the water table. During low flow periods of summer, the rivers become effluent (groundwater discharging to the river). There are also a number of important springs throughout the country such as Ahmed Awa, Jundyan & Bakhal in the north and along the base of the western plateau west of the marshlands and south of the Euphrates River.

Surface water- Iraqis surface water resources are centered around the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers and their tributaries. The Tigris is one of the largest rivers of the Middle East stretching for over 1,900 km, of which 1,415 km are within Iraq with a catchment area of 235,000 km². The river emerges from south-western Turkey (from Lake Hazar) and is joined by the Khabour, Big (Greater or Upper) Zab, the Little (Lesser or Lower) Zab, the Adhaim, the Diyala, and the Karun as well as several other lesser or seasonal flows.

The Euphrates is the largest river in the Middle East in terms of catchment areas (388,000 km²) and length (2,940 km, 1,159 km in Iraq) and the second largest in terms of water volume. It originates in the mountains of Turkey on the Armenian plateau where the Karasy and Murad Rivers join. It runs through Turkey and Syria travelling through several large dams until it enters Iraq near the Husaiba Village. At Qurna it joins the Tigris River to form the Shatt al Arab, which carries both waters to the Gulf. Numerous wadis flow into the Euphrates Rivers, mostly providing water during periods of prolonged rain.



Major Reservoir systems in the Tigris-Euphrates Watershed (Levent Kavvas et al. 2006)

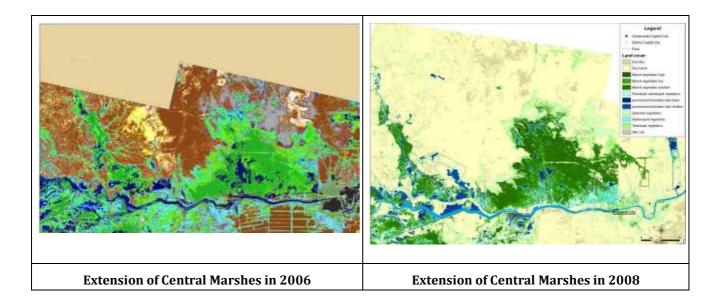


Yet one of the most significant impacts on water resources and biodiversity in Iraq was the drainage of the Mesopotamian Marshlands that occurred in the 1990s and the partial reflooding that occurred after 2003. This was discussed more fully earlier in the main document

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
New Eden Master Plan for Integrated Water	New Eden Group
Resource Management in the Marshlands Area	Nature Iraq
Hydrological survey of Iraq.	Ministry of Water Resources - Baghdad &
Water Gauging Station Project	Kurdistan Regional Government
Iraqi Shared Waters Report (in preparation)	Ministry of Agriculture

Indicator: Change in habitat boundaries

Additional remote sensing data on the Central Marshes (proposed National Park area) is provided below.



Additional information is available from the Iraqi Marshlands Observation System (UNEP) website at: http://imos.grid.unep.ch/

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
IMOS	UNEP-GRID/New Eden Group
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project	Nature Iraq

Indicator: Biodiversity in terrestrial ecosystems

Flora – The Flora diversity of Iraq was partially treated in a series of publications published by Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture with support from the Kew. The Flora of Iraq was to be comprised of nine volumes between 1966 and 1988 by Guest and Townsend covering over 3000 species but only six volume were completed (on 1783 species), several now out of print.

- Flora of Iraq, Volume 1
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 2- Introductory Taxonomic Material
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 3: Leguminales
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 4 Part 1: Cornaceae Resedaceae
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 4 Part 2: Cornaceae Resedaceae
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 8: Monocotyledones
- Flora of Iraq, Volume 9: Gramineae

The remaining volumes exist as partially completed manuscripts within Kew Botanical Gardens. In a presentation prepared in 2008, the Kew stated that the three remaining volumes contained a total of 1520 species of which in individual volumes ranged between 24% and 97% complete.

Iraqi Plant Families included and missing from the existing Flora of Iraq.

Family Name	Family Name	Missing Families
Aceraceae	Loranthaceae	Amaranthaceae (Amaranth)
Alismataceae	Malvaceae	Apiaceae (Parsley FamilyUmbelliferaceae)
Amaryllidaceae	Meliaceae	Asteraceae (Composites)
Anacardiaceae	Moraceae	Boraginaceae (Borage)
Angiosperms	Muscaeae	Campanulaceae (Harebell)
Apocynaceae	Myrtaceae	Caryophyllaceae (Pink)
Araceae	Najadaceae	Convulvulaceae (Morningglory)
Araliaceae	Nyctaginaceae (9 O'clock)	Crassulaceae (Stonecrop)
Aristolochiaceae	Nymphaeaceae	Chenopodiaceae (Goosefoot)
Asclepiadaceae	Oleaceae	Dipsacaceae (Teasel)
Balanophoraceae	Orchidaceae	Eleagnaceae (Olive)
Berberidfaceae	Paeoniaceae	Ephedraceae (Ephedra)
Betulaceae	Palmaceae	Ericaceae (Heather)
Bignoniaceae	Papaveriaceae	Geraniaceae (Geranium)
Bombacaceae	Passifloraceae	Onagraceae (Evening Primrose)
Butomaceae	Pedaliaceae	Orobanchaceae (Broomrape)
Cactaceae	Periplocaceae	Polygonaceae (Buckwheat)
Cannabaceae	Pittosporaceae	Portulacaceae (Purslane)
Cannaceae	Plantanaceae	Primulaceae (Primrose)
Cannaceae (Caper)	Poaceae (Graminae)	Scrophulariaceae (Figwort)
Caprifoliaceae	Polygalaceae	Solanaceae (Nightshade)
Casuarinaceae	Potamogetonaceae	Valarianiaceae (Valarian)
Casual maceae	Proteaceae	vaiai iailiaceae (vaiai iaii)
Cistaceae		
Cleomaceae	Pteridophyta Punicaceae	
Combretaceae	Rafflesiaceae	
Cornaceae	Ranunculaceae	
Corylaceae	Resedaceae	
Cruciferae	Rhamnaceae	
Curcurbitaceae (Squash)	Rosaceae	
Cyperaceae	Rubiaceae	
Datiscaceae	Ruppiaceae	
Dioscoreaceae	Ruscaceae	
Ebenaceae	Rutaceae	
Ehretiaceae	Salicac eae (Willow)	
Elaeagnaceae	Santalaceae	
Euphorbiaceae	Sapindaceae	
Fabaceae	Simaroubaceae	
Fagaceae (Oak)	Sparganiaceae	
Frankeniaceae	Sphenophyta	
Gymnosperms	Sterculiaceae	
Helleboraceae	Tamaricaceae (Tamarisk)	
Hydrocharitaceae	Thymelaeaceae	
Hypericaceae	Tiliaceae	
Iridaceae	Typhaceae	
Juglandaceae (Walnut)	Ulmaceae	
Juncaceae	Urticaceae	
Juncaginaceae	Verbenaceae	
Lemnaceae	Violaceae (Violet)	
Lemnaceae	violaceae (violet)	

Family Name	Family Name	Missing Families
Leonticaceae	Vitaceae	
Liliaceae	Zannichelliaceae	
Linaceae	Zygophyllaceae	

In 2009, the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh conducted a review of the Flora of Iraq and the Flora Iranica and developed a preliminary Flora checklist for Iraq that consisted of over 4500 plants. This list has been used as part of the KBA Plant Database. Currently there are plans by the Ministry of Agriculture to complete the old volumes with the Kew but it has been noted that there have been significant taxonomic changes since the Flora was first published and access to new technology allows for the creation of more modern, interactive floras that will be more useful for both research and education. The Twin Rivers Institute and the Ministry of Environment are involved with several international institutions in a project to create a new modern Flora of Iraq.

Habitats - Diversity in and mapping of Iraqi habitats and the development of an Iraqi habitat classification system was initiated under the Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project of Nature Iraq with a focus to develop a classification system for the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park in the Central Marshes. This project took place between 2007/2008 and was not completed but a provisional habitat classification system was created. In terms of the terrestrial habitat, the classification system was not well elaborated (see table below).

Provisional Iragi Marshlands Habitat Classification System

1	ovisional fragi mai sinanus frabitat Classification Syste
	TERRESTRIAL HABITATS
	1. Desert
	1.1 Desert shrub
	1.2 Unvegetated desert
	1.3 Unvegetated saline lands
	2. Woodlands
	2.1 Woodland, forest and other wooded area
	2.2 Shrub
	3. Herbaceous vegetation
	3.1 Grassland
	3.2 Steppe
	3.3 Sparsely vegetated land

Fauna – The IUCN Red List provides a list of terrestrial species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
AMPHIBIA	6	MAMMALIA	75
AVES	293	REPTILIA	23
INSECTA	18		

Little is known about Iraqi insects, amphibian and reptile species and no comprehensive check list has been done for these species. But Nature Iraq has prepared a more up-to-date checklist of all Iraqi bird species based on the KBA Project surveys (2005-2010), which will be published later this year as a

provisional list. This list contains 414 species and provides referenced information on conservation status, breeding status, and Iraq status. Conservation concern species are shown in the table below.

Conservation Concern Species	Breeding Status	Iraq Status
78 Conservation Concern Species	179 confirmed breeding bird	Approximately 123 resident species
	species	
	6 probable breeding bird species	Approximately 232 migrant and/or
		visiting species
	30 possible breeding bird species	35 vagrant or rare visitors
	199 species with unknown	
	breeding status	

A review of the literature for Iraq was released by Nature Iraq, which provided a list of 10 amphibian species or species groups, 98 reptile species and 74 mammal species found throughout all habitats of Iraq (Amr, 2009a, b). The World Wildlife Fund maintains a species list for all ecoregions, but to date, little work has been done to evaluate these species categories and develop habitat ranges within their related ecoregion based on species-habitat relationships.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
KBA Project (2005- 2010) & Bird, Mammal, and Reptile Checklists	Nature Iraq		
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	World Conservation Union		
IUCN Red List	(IUCN)		
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund		
Herbariums & other collections holding Iraqi flora and fauna	MoA & International Herbariums		
Encylopedia of Life Project	Iraqi & International Museums of		
	Natural History		

Indicator: List of threatened species by group in terrestrial ecosystems

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) conducts periodic assessments of species and provides information on them on its on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org). There is almost no information on threatened flora species but a variety of fauna classes are included. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Terrestrial Species of Iraq

Insects			
total species	19		
Conservation concern species	4		
Amphibians			
total species	6		
Conservation concern species	2		
Birds			
total species	293		
Conservation concern species	21		

Mammals				
total species 75				
Conservation concern species	15			
Reptiles				
total species 23				
Conservation concern species	3			
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY				
Total species	416			
Conservation concern species	45			
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species				

Nature Iraq has done extensive birds survey work and has developed a provisional list of the birds of Iraq as well has attempting to update information on each birds conservation status, breeding and local status in Iraq. A list of conservation concern species is provided below and an additional list of endemic or endemic race species follows (please note these may contain freshwater and marine species).

Nature Iraq has done extensive birds survey work and has developed a provisional list of the birds of Iraq as well has attempting to update information on each birds conservation status, breeding and local status in Iraq. A list of conservation concern species is provided below and an additional list of endemic or endemic race species follows (please note these may contain freshwater and marine species).

Conservation Concern Bird Species of Iraq (Terrestrial, Freshwater & Marine Species)

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Caspian Snowcock	Tetraogallus caspius	Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain: Apparently Resident	
Lesser White- fronted Goose	Anser erythropus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Red-breasted Goose	Branta ruficollis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare winter visitor	
Falcated Duck	Anas falcata	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Marbled Duck	Marmaronetta angustirostris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Red-crested Pochard	Netta rufina	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor & Passage migrant	Confirmed
Ferruginous Duck	Aythya nyroca	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor & passage migrant	Confirmed
White-headed Duck	Oxyura leucocephala	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Little Grebe	Tachybaptus ruficollis	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident (only endemic race); Winter visitor.	Confirmed
Greater Flamingo	Phoenicopterus roseus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Black Stork	Ciconia nigra	Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant	
African Sacred Ibis	Threskiornis aethiopicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Northern Bald Ibis	Geronticus eremita	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Former passage migrant; no records	

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
			since 1920s	
Eurasian Spoonbill	Platalea leucorodia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Passage Migrant	Confirmed
Eurasian Bittern	Botaurus stellaris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter vistor & Passage migrant	Confirmed
Dalmatian Pelican	Pelecanus crispus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Uncommon winter visitor	
Pygmy Cormorant	Phalacrocorax pygmeus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
African Darter	Anhinga rufa	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Red Kite	Milvus milvus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Pallas's Fish Eagle	Haliaeetus leucoryphus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Former winter visitor, not recorded since 1940s	
Lammergeier	Gypaetus barbatus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor; may breed	Possible
Egyptian Vulture	Neophron percnopterus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Cinereous Vulture	Aegypius monachus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare winter visitor	
Bateleur	Terathopius ecaudatus	globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Pallid Harrier	Circus macrourus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Levant Sparrowhawk	Accipiter brevipes	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Greater Spotted Eagle	Aquila clanga	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Steppe Eagle	Aquila nipalensis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Eastern Imperial Eagle	Aquila heliaca	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Golden Eagle	Aquila chrysaetos	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Lesser Kestrel	Falco naumanni	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Lanner Falcon	Falco biarmicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Vagrant	
Saker Falcon	Falco cherrug	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare resident; rare winter visitor; formerly commoner.	
Red-footed Falcon	Falco vespertinus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)		
Lesser Spotted Eagle	Aquila pomarina	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)		
Great Bustard	Otis tarda	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; may be resident (old breeding records); Winter visitor	
Macqueen's	Chlamydotis	Globally Threatened (GT),	Winter visitor; may	Possible
Bustard	macqueenii	Conservation Concern (CC)	breed (bred formerly)	russible
Little Bustard	Tetrax tetrax	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; flocks reported in 1940s but none before or since.	
Corncrake	Crex crex	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant	
Purple Swamphen	Porphyrio porphyrio	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Common Crane	Grus grus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Crab-Plover	Dromas ardeola	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Spur-winged Lapwing	Vanellus spinosus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Sociable Lapwing	Vanellus gregarius	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare passage migrant; some may winter; formerly very common	
White-tailed Lapwing	Vanellus leucurus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; probably winter visitor	Confirmed
Great Snipe	Gallinago media	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare passage migrant	
Black-tailed Godwit	Limosa limosa	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Slender-billed Curlew	Numenius tenuirostris	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Last recorded in 1979. May be extinct.	
Broad-billed Sandpiper	Limicola falcinellus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant	
Cream-coloured Courser	Cursorius cursor	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident or migrant breeder	Confirmed
Collared Pratincole	Glareola pratincola	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Black-winged Pratincole	Glareola nordmanni	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Status uncertain; Passage migrant but apparantly has bred in 1920s.	Possible
Slender-billed Gull	Chroicocephalus genei	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor; Winter visitor & passage migrant.	Confirmed
Armenian Gull	Larus armenicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor	
Caspian Tern	Hydroprogne caspia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Winter visitor & Passage migrant; may breed	
Pin-tailed Sandgrouse	Pterocles alchata	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident.	Confirmed
Spotted Sandgrouse	Pterocles senegallus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident.	Confirmed
European Turtle Dove	Streptopelia turtur	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; passage migrant.	Confirmed
European Roller	Coracias garrulus	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Masked Shrike	Lanius nubicus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Mesopotamian Crow	Corvus capellanus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident	Confirmed
Hypocolius	Hypocolius ampelinus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Sombre Tit	Poecile lugubris	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Temminck's Lark	Eremophila bilopha	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
White-eared Bulbul	Pycnonotus leucotis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
Basra Reed Warbler	Acrocephalus griseldis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Iraq Babbler	Turdoides altirostris	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Resident	Confirmed
Western Rock	Sitta neumayer	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Nuthatch				
Eastern Rock Nuthatch	Sitta tephronota	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident	Confirmed
White-throated Robin	Irania gutturalis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant.	Confirmed
Red-tailed Wheatear	Oenanthe chrysopygia	Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant; may breed	Possible
Finsch's Wheatear	Oenanthe finschii	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Winter visitor	Confirmed
Hume's Wheatear	Oenanthe albonigra	Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare resident; probably breeds	Probable
Semi-collared Flycatcher	Ficedula semitorquata	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Passage migrant; may breed.	Possible
Dead Sea Sparrow	Passer moabiticus	Conservation Concern (CC)	Resident; Breeding summer visitor.	Confirmed
Pale Rockfinch	Carpospiza brachydactyla	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed
Yellow-throated Sparrow	Gymnoris xanthocollis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passaage migrant.	Confirmed
Radde's Accentor	Prunella ocularis	Conservation Concern (CC)	Rare breeding summer visitor; may winter	Confirmed
Smyrna Bunting	Emberiza semenowi	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC)	Breeding summer visitor; Passage migrant	Confirmed

Endemic & Endemic race bird species of Iraq

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status	Iraq Status	Breeding Status
Little Grebe	Tachybaptus ruficollis	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident (only endemic race); Winter visitor.	Confirmed
Mesopotamian Crow	Corvus capellanus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic Race (EndR)	Resident	Confirmed
Hypocolius	Hypocolius ampelinus	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Basra Reed Warbler	Acrocephalus griseldis	Globally Threatened (GT), Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic	Breeding summer visitor	Confirmed
Iraq Babbler	Turdoides altirostris	Conservation Concern (CC), Endemic (End)	Resident	Confirmed

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
KBA Project (2005- 2010) and other studies	Nature Iraq, Ministry of		
	Environment & Iraqi Universities		
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union		
Wildfinder Database	(IUCN)		
Flora of Iraq Project	World Wildlife Fund		

Indicator: Biodiversity in freshwater ecosystems

Flora - The biological diversity of flora in Iraqi freshwater ecosystems is, as noted for the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystems indictor above, partially treated in the original Flora of Iraq. Nature Iraq has a provisional checklist of 49 wetland seen in the Mesopotamian Marshlands and riparian areas between 2005 and 2007 (see table below), but survey work was usually conducted in mid-summer and more frequent survey work would be required to fully characterize the wetland plants of the area.

Species	Species	Species
Aeluropus lagopoides	Halocnemum strobilaceum	Prosopis farcta
Alhagi graecorum	Hydrilla verticillata	Prosopis juliflora
Aster tripolium	Inula graveolens	Rumex sp.
Atriplex sp.	Juncus sp.	Salicornia herbacea (Linnaeus)
Bacopa monnieri	Lemna sp.	Salvinia natans
Capparis spinosa	Lycium barbarum	Schismus barbatus
Carthamus oxyacanthus	Myriophyllum sp.	Schoenoplectus litoralis
Ceratophyllum demersum	Myriophyllum spicatus	Seidlitzia rosmarinus
Chara sp.	Najas marina	Silybum marianum
Cladium mariscus	Najas minor	Suaeda sp.
Cressa cretica	Nymphoides indica	Tamarix sp.
Cynanchum acutum	Phragmites australis	Typha domingensis
Cyperus laevigatus	Polygonum sp.	Utricularia australis
Cyperus michelianus	Potamogeton crispus	Vallisneria sp.
Cyperus sp.	Potamogeton lucens	Xanthium sp.
Emex spinosa	Potamogeton pectinatus	
Glycyrrhiza glabra	Potamogeton perfoliatus	

Habitats – As in the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystem Indictor, the main source of information on freshwater habitats comes from the Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project of Nature Iraq, which focused on developing a classification system for the proposed Mesopotamian Marshlands National Park in the Central Marshes. This project took place between 2007/2008 and was not completed but a provisional habitat classification system was created, which was elaborated primarily for water and marsh habitats (see table below).

But freshwater habitats are not limited to the Mesopotamian Marshlands but are common throughout the extensive Tigris-Euphrates River Basin as shown in the plate below. There are likely pockets of valuable habitat throughout the upper and lower basin, particularly on isolated river islands but these are poorly studied in Iraq.

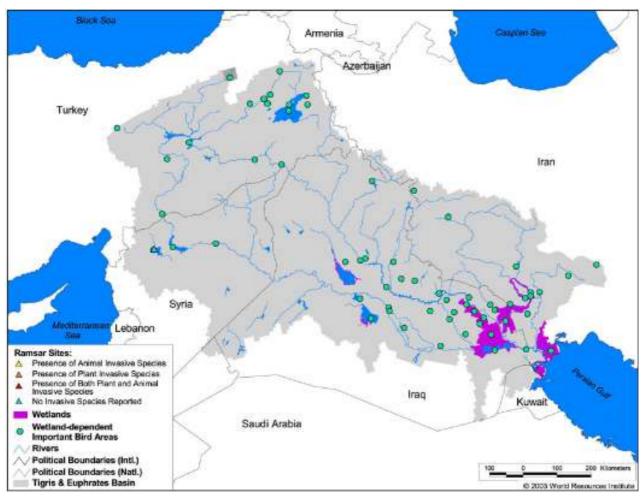
Provisional Iraqi Marshlands Habitat Classification System

WATER

- 1. Inland running water, river or canal
 - 1.1Unvegetated rivers and canals
 - 1.2 Submerged river and canal vegetation
 - 1.3 Riparian vegetation
- 2. Inland standing water
 - 2.1 Pond or lake Unvegetated standing water
 - 2.2 Unvegetated mudflat Unvegetated mud, temporarily submerged and subject to water level fluctuations
 - 2.3 Flooded communities Periodically or occasionally flooded land with phanerogamic communities adapted to aquatic environments that are subjected to water level fluctuations and temporary desiccation (*Cyperus difformis, C. michelianus, C. laevigatus*)
 - 2.4 Aquatic communities With aquatic vegetation communities formed by free floating vegetation, rooted submerged vegetation or rooted floating vegetation
 - 2.4.1 Free-floating vegetation With floating vegetation communities (*Lemna* sp. pl., *Salvinia natans, Spirodela polyrhiza*) and *Ceratophyllum demersum* and *Hydrocharis morsus-ranae* communities.
 - 2.4.2 Rooted, submerged vegetation Rooted submerged communities (*Potamogeton* sp. pl., *Vallisneria spiralis*, *Myriophyllum* sp., *Najas* sp. pl., *Hydrilla verticillata*)
 - 2.4.3 Rooted, floating vegetation Rooted formations with floating leaves (*Nymphaea* sp. pl., *Nuphar luteum, Nymphoides indica*)
 - 2.5 Salt water – Saline ponds and lakes with phanerogamic communities

MARSH

- 3. Marsh Vegetation
 - 3.1 Permanent Marsh
 - 3.1.1 Helophytic vegetation
 - 3.1.1.1 Reed bed (*Phragmites australis* beds)
 - 3.1.1.2 Reed mace bed (*Typha domingensis* beds)
 - 3.1.1.3 Schoenoplectus litoralis bed
 - 3.1.1.4 *Cladium mariscus* vegetation *Cladium mariscus* bed
 - 3.1.2 Woody vegetation Tree size formations with willow (*Salix* sp.) and poplars (*Populus* sp.) within the marsh, excluding riparian treed formations having a linear structure
 - 3.1.2.1 Riparian willow Dominated by willow formations (*Salix* sp.)
 - 3.1.2.2 Riparian poplar Dominated by poplar formations (*Populus* sp.)
 - 3.2 Brackish or saltwater marsh vegetation Brackish or saline marshes with halophytic vegetation
 - 3.2.1 Salt pioneer swards Pioneer communities growing on salt or brackish mudflat (*Salicornia* sp. pl. community)



Tigris Euphrates Basin showing wetlands and Important Bird Areas (Source: WRI, 2003)

Fauna- The IUCN Red List provides a list of freshwater species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
ACTINOPTERYGII	3	INSECTA	17
AMPHIBIA	6	LILIOPSIDA	2
AVES	73	MAMMALIA	6
CHONDRICHTHYES	1	REPTILIA	1
CRUSTACEA	2		

The characterization of marine and freshwater fisheries and other aquatic organisms has been subject to study under the KBA project. Local studies have also been conducted particularly at the Marine Science Center, Basrah University as well as other research institutions in Iraq but little information is available on these for this report.

There is a list of Iraqi phytoplankton/algae that is comprised of about 2500 species, which is updated on a yearly basis. There is no comprehensive zooplankton list but the KBA Project has maintained a list of approximately 240 species. A list of 277 freshwater benthic macroinvertebrates species have

been identified within the KBA Project (2005-2009). The Baghdad Natural History Museum and Nature Iraq maintain list of amphibians but each includes only ten species.

As was stated for the Biodiversity of Terrestrial Ecosystem Indicator, Nature Iraq has developed more comprehensive information on birds. In addition, through the water quality program of the KBA project which extended from 2005 to 2009 in some areas of the country, additional work was done on plankton species and benthic macroinvertebrates that have generated partial species lists. The most comprehensive work to develop a more comprehensive checklist is currently underway for benthic species through an agreement between Nature Iraq and the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in the U.S.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
KBA Project (2005- 2010) & other studies	Nature Iraq, Ministry of		
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	Environment, Iraqi Universities,		
Partial checklists of Iraqi benthic macroinvertebrates and	Twin Rivers Institute for		
plankton species	Scientific Research-AUIS		
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union		
	(IUCN)		
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund		
Iraq Amphibian Checklist	Baghdad Natural History		
	Museum		
Encylopedia of Life Project			

Indicator: List and total number of threatened species by group in freshwater ecosystems.

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) conducts periodic assessments of species and provides information on them on its on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org). As was stated before there is little information on threatened flora species but some freshwater species have been assessed. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi freshwater species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Freshwater Species of Iraq

Insects					
total species	17				
Conservation concern species	3				
Amphibians					
total species	6				
Conservation concern species	2				
Sharks & Rays					
total species	1				
Conservation concern species	1				

Fish					
total species	3				
Conservation concern species	2				
Bir	ds				
total species	73				
Conservation concern species	10				
Mam	mals				
total species	6				
Conservation concern species	5				
Reptiles					
total species	1				
Conservation concern species	1				
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY					
total species	107				
Conservation concern species	24				
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species					

A checklist of fish "Species of Special Concern" exists (see table below), which includes several marinerelated species that can be found in freshwater habitats in Iraq. A full list of freshwater fish of Iraq has recently been published by Coal (2010).

Nature Iraq maintains a provisional list of fish species seen in the Iraqi marshlands. The table below provides information and the economic importance and the proposed priorities for conservation action for sixteen fish species.

Importance and potential conservation priority for 16 Iraqi freshwater & marine fish "Species of Special Concern" (Sources: Abd, Rubec & Coad, 2009).

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
Tenualosa ilisha	Sbour; zoboor; soboor; sobour. [hilsa, Indian shad or river shad]	High	High (freshwater; brackish; marine fish)
Alburnoides bipunctatus	None [spirlin, riffle minnow or riffle bleak]	Moderate	High possibly; rare in Europe. (freshwater; brackish)
Barbus barbulus	Abu-barattum; abu baratem; abu bratum; nabbash.	High	High possibly. (Freshwater)
Barbus esocinus	Bizz; farkh; farch; farkh- el-biz; mangar. [Tigris "salmon", Euphrates "salmon", pike barb].	High	High, possibly; under severe threat in the Syrian Euphrates; part of a world survey to assess the status of large freshwater fish species by the World Wildlife Fund and the National Geographic Society. (Freshwater)

6 .	Common Names in Arabic and	Economic	Proposed Priority for
Species	in English [in square brackets]	Importance	Conservation Action
Barbus grypus	Shabout; shabbout; hamrawi. [large-scaled barb]	High	High in some regions of Iraq; it is in need of conservation in some parts of its range (Freshwater)
Barbus subquincunciatus	Abu khazzama; a'djzan; agzan; adzan. [black spot barb, leopard barbel]	Low	Unknown, possibly High; it is now very rare in Iran and "critically endangered". Syrian populations in the Euphrates River and parts of its tributaries are also in a perilous state. (Freshwater)
Barbus xanthopterus	Gattan; ghattan; kattan; khattan; nobbash; thekar	High	High; this species is now relatively rare. (Freshwater)
Caecocypris basimi	None.	None	High; listed as Vulnerable (D2) in the 2004 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. (Freshwater)
Cyprinion kais	Bunni saghir; bnaini; kais	None	Moderate; this species appears to be rare. (Freshwater)
Typhlogarra widdowsoni	Samak aa'ama. [Iraq blind barb]	None	High, listed as Vulnerable (D2) on the 2004 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. (Freshwater)
Cobitis taenia	Lakh mukhattat. [spined or spiny loach, stone loach, weatherfish, spotted weatherfish, Siberian loach]	Low-Moderate	Unknown, possibly High; this species is classified as rare in Europe. (Freshwater)
Glyptothorax kurdistanicus	None	None	Moderate-High, possibly; poorly known in Iraq and may be rare enough to warrant conservation efforts. (Freshwater)
Glyptothorax steindachneri	None	None	High, possibly; this species is poorly known in Iraq and may be rare enough to warrant conservation efforts should it prove to be a valid taxon. (Freshwater)
Liza abu	Khishni; hishni; hosoon or hashsoun; maid; abu-khraiza; abu sukkanejn [abu mullet, freshwater mullet].	High	Moderate; a ban on fishing from mid-January to mid-May has been recommended. (Freshwater)
Liza klunzingeri	Maid; biah; biah zahbee; beyah zhabee. [Klunzinger's mullet (keeled mullet and back keeled mullet].	Moderate	Moderate; this species needs to be carefully monitored as it is part of a fishery. (Marine)
Acanthopagrus latus	Shanak; shagoom; shaam; sha'm; shaem; sheim; sha-om. [yellow-finned porgy or	High	Moderate; the status of natural freshwater populations is unclear as they appear quite rare. (Freshwater; brackish; marine)

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action
	seabream, yellow-finned black porgy, Japanese		
	silver bream].		

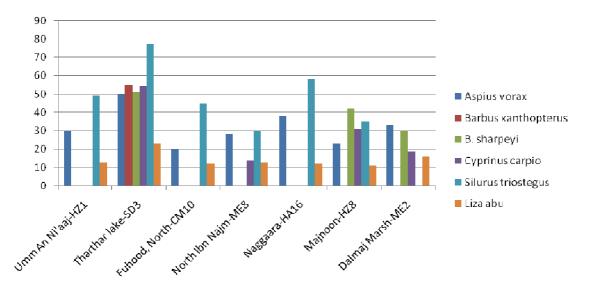
Fish species and number of sites where they have been observed and/or reported for major Mesopotamian Marshland areas

	Sampling Areas					
Fish Species and Common Arabic Name*	Central Marsh	Hammar Marsh- Northwest	Hammar Marsh- South	Hammar Marsh-East	Hawizeh Marsh	
Acanthobrama marmid (Semnan arez)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	7 sites	
Alburnus mossulensis (Semnan tuyel)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	7 sites	
Aspius vorax (Shillik)	1 site			3 sites	7 sites	
Aphanius dispar (Batrikh)	1 site			3 sites		
Barbus grypus (Shabout)	1 site				1 site	
Barbus luteus (Himri)	3 sites	2 sites		3 sites	7 sites	
Barbus sharpeyi (Bunni)				3 sites	5 sites	
Barbus xanthopterus (Gattan)	1 site				1 site	
Carassius auratus (Buj-Buj)	3 sites	4 sites	4 sites	3 sites	1 site	
Cobitis sp. (Loach)					1 site	
Ctenopharyngodon idella (Carp Eshaby)	1 site	1 site				
Cyprinus carpio (Samti)	3 sites	2 sites		3 sites	4 sites	
Liza abu (Khishni)	4 sites	3 sites	4 sites	3 sites	7 sites	
Mastacembelus mastacembelus (Abu Salambah)	2 sites	1 site		3 sites	5 sites	
Mystus pelusius (Abu-Al-Zummiar)	3 sites			3 sites	3 sites	
Silurus triostegus	3 sites	1 site		3 sites	5 sites	

	Sampling Areas				
Fish Species and Common Arabic Name*	Central Marsh	Hammar Marsh- Northwest	Hammar Marsh- South	Hammar Marsh-East	Hawizeh Marsh
(Jirri)					
Total No. of Fish Species Observed	14	9	2	12	15

^{*} Species here are listed alphabetically versus taxonomically.

KBA surveys in 2007 & 2008 found that commercial fishing was taking place at the three large lake sites in the north (Darbandikhan, Dukan and Mosul Lakes) and these are key sites for economically important fish (*Barbus esocinus, B.xanthopterus, B.grypus, Capoeta damascina, Cyprinus carpio* and *Carassius auratus*). There are some occasional, smaller scale fisheries along major rivers (eg. Altun Kopri Marsh along the Lesser/Little Zab River). KBA surveys in the south have documented extensive fisheries in the Mesopotamian marshlands and in 2009 NI researchers looked at fish in key sites in central and southern Iraq and interestingly found that Tharthar Lake was important both in terms of number of fish species but also fish weights and lengths (see figure below).



The total length (cm) of the sampled fish by fish species for some selected sites (Nature Iraq, 2009).

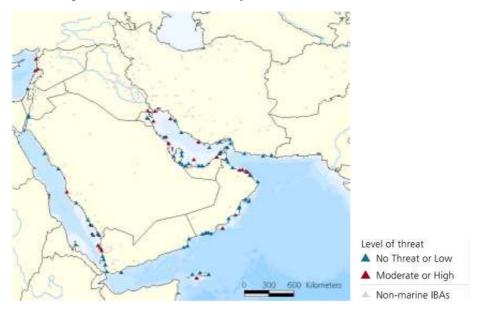
Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
KBA Project (2005- 2010)	Nature Iraq		
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)			
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union		
Wildfinder Database	(IUCN)		
	World Wildlife Fund		

Indicator: Biodiversity in marine ecosystems

Very little information exists on marine flora, habitat and fauna in Iraqi coastal and marine areas. The IUCN Red List provides a list of marine species that have been assessed on the basis of their conservation status. The numbers of assessed species are listed below by class.

Class	No. of assessed species	Class	No. of assessed species
ACTINOPTERYGII	7	CHONDRICHTHYES	15
ANTHOZOA	103	HYDROZOA	2
AVES	11	MAMMALIA	7

Two marine related Important Bird Areas/Key Biodiversity Areas in Iraq are Khor Az Zubayr/Khor Abdullah. These have been partially assessed under the KBA Project for Birds but other marine species have not been surveys. Two marine related Important Bird Areas/Key Biodiversity Areas in Iraq are Khor Az Zubayr/Khor Abdullah. These have been partially assessed under the KBA Project for Birds but other marine species have not been surveys.



Threatened Marine Important Bird Areas in the Middle East (source: World Resources Institute - PAGE, 2000)

Available information &/or datasets: Information/Data Sour			
KBA Project (2005- 2010) for selected sites and potentially other	Nature Iraq, Ministry of		
survey projects	Environment, Iraqi Universities		
Mesopotamian Marshlands Habitat Project (2007/2008)	and Research organizations		
IUCN Red List	World Conservation Union		
	(IUCN)		
Wildfinder Database	World Wildlife Fund		
Encylopedia of Life Project			

Indicator: List and total number of threatened species by group in marine ecosystems.

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) on-line Red List (www.iucnredlist.org) has assessed a number of marine species found in Iraqi coastal and marine waters for their conservation status. The following is a list of the total number of Iraqi marine species that have been assessed by species group and the total number of species that have been assessed with the status of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened or Extinct.

IUCN Red List of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Near-threatened & Extinct Marine Species of Iraq

Cnidaria			
total species	105		
Conservation concern species	41		
Sharks	& Rays		
total species	15		
Conservation concern species	14		
Fi	sh		
total species	7		
Conservation concern species	4		
Birds			
total species	11		
Conservation concern species	0		
Mam	mals		
total species	7		
Conservation concern species	5		
WILDLIFE DIVERSITY			
total species	145		
Conservation concern species	64		
Source: IUCN, 2010 Red List of Threatened Species			

The table below provides information on three marine fish "Species of Special Concern" but there are likely several other important fish species that use Iraqi territorial waters and coastal regions.

Importance and potential conservation priority for 3 Iraqi marine fish "Species of Special Concern" (Sources: Coad et al. in preparation, Rubec and Coad 2007).

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action		
Tenualosa ilisha	Sbour; zoboor; sobour. [hilsa, Indian shad or river shad]	High	High (freshwater; brackish; marine fish)		
Liza klunzingeri	Maid; biah; biah zahbee; beyah zhabee.	Moderate	Moderate; this species needs to be carefully		

Species	Common Names in Arabic and in English [in square brackets]	Economic Importance	Proposed Priority for Conservation Action	
	[Klunzinger's mullet (keeled mullet and back keeled mullet].		monitored as it is part of a fishery. (Marine)	
Acanthopagrus latus	Shanak; shagoom; shaam; sha'm; shaem; sheim; sha-om. [yellow-finned porgy or seabream, yellow-finned black porgy, Japanese silver bream].	High	Moderate; the status of natural freshwater populations is unclear as they appear quite rare. (Freshwater; brackish; marine)	

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
KBA Project (2005, 2006, 2007, 2009)	Nature Iraq
Fish Species checklist	Coad, B (in preparation).

Indicator: Water Quality- Nutrients, Physical & Chemical Parameters, BOD, heavy metals, and other pollutants

For the water quality work in the KBA Project several benthic macroinvertebrate community indices were used recommended by Miller (2008):

- Taxa Richness A reduction in taxa richness typically indicates pollution.
- Taxa Evenness How balanced is the community? A healthy community is characterized by a diverse number of taxa that have abundances somewhat proportional to each other.
- EPT% How abundant are the mayflies (Ephemeroptera), stoneflies (Plecoptera), and caddisflies (Trichoptera)?

Biological conditions described in Miller (2008) were determined as follows:

Non-impaired site: A non-impaired site has a benthic community comparable to other undisturbed streams within the region.

- High Richness (high number of species/taxa).
- High Evenness (individuals are evenly distributed among the taxa).
- Sensitive species are well represented.

Moderately Impaired site: Moderately impaired sites are characterized by reduced taxa richness, in particular the EPT taxa.

Less EPT% (less sensitive species are more dominant)

Severely Impaired site: A severely impaired site is one in which the benthic community has undergone a dramatic change.

- Low Richness (low number of species/taxa)
- Low Evenness (numbers can be high "dominance" or low "paucity of organisms")
- Low EPT% (community is dominated by pollution tolerant species)

Diversity, richness, and evenness have been calculated by using CANOCO 4.5 Package. (Ter Braak and Šmilauer, 2002).

Additional water quality tools used in the KBA surveys in Iraqi Kurdistan were the Pollution Tolerance Index (PTI) (Mitchell and Stapp, 2000) and Pollution Index (PI) (Waterwatch South Australia, 2004). These indices were modified based on the species observed in Kurdistan-Iraq waters. Tolerance values of benthic macroinvertebrates, which are obtained by determining the tolerance values of organisms to various types of stressors and calculating an average value (range from 0 which is very sensitive to 10 which is very tolerant) were extracted from many sources such as Stribling, Jessup, White, Boward, and Hurd (1998), Barbour Gerrisen, Snyder, and Stribling (1999), Davis, Minshall, Robinson, and Landres (2001), Bode, Novak, Abele, Heitzman, and Smith (2002), Klemm, Blacksom, Thoeny, Fulk, Herlihy, Kaufman and Cormier (2002), Mandaville (2002), Chessman (2003), Ode (2003), and Wilton (2004).

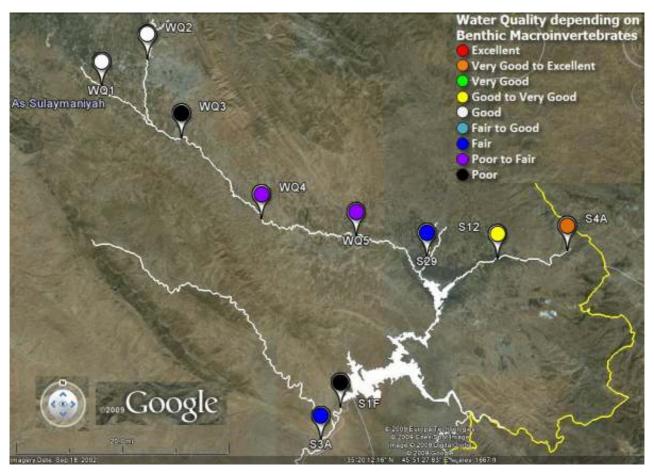
Individuals were then classified according to their tolerance values into four main categories (NSW Water Bug Survey, 2003):

- Very sensitive; sensitivity values ≈ 10 & 9; tolerance values ≈ 1 & 2
- Sensitive; sensitivity values $\approx 8, 7, \& 6$; tolerance values $\approx 3, 4 \& 5$
- Tolerant; sensitivity values ≈ 5, 4, & 3; tolerance values ≈ 6, 7 & 8
- Very tolerant; sensitivity values ≈ 2 & 1; tolerance values ≈ 9 & 10

Finally, water quality was determined according to the following five grades:

Modified Pollution Tolerance Index (Modified PTI) grades:	Modified Pollution Index (Modified PI) grades:
Excellent water quality (29+)	Excellent water quality (111+)
Very good water quality (23 – 28)	Very good water quality (74 – 110)
Good water quality (17 – 22)	Good water quality (56 - 73)
Fair water quality (11 – 16)	Fair water quality (45 – 55)
Poor water quality (0 – 10)	Poor water quality (0 – 44)

Included below is an example of benthic macroinvertebrate biotic indicators results in the upper Diyala (Darbandikhan Lake) Basin for the summer of 2009.



Water quality ranks in Diyala River Watershed (Darbandikhan Basin) sites during Kurdistan KBA summer surveys 2009, depending on benthic macroinvertebrates' results.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
Some information about surface runoff at basin scale and water	Nature Iraq		
consumption are available	Iraqi Ministry of Water Resources		
KBA Project (2005-2009) WQ data for selected areas	– Water Control Data Center		
Physical parameters available from water gauging stations	Water Mini Master Plans		
There are likely individual studies at localized sites	Ministry of Environment		
	Ministry of Health		
	Iraqi Universities, Colleges of		
	Science		

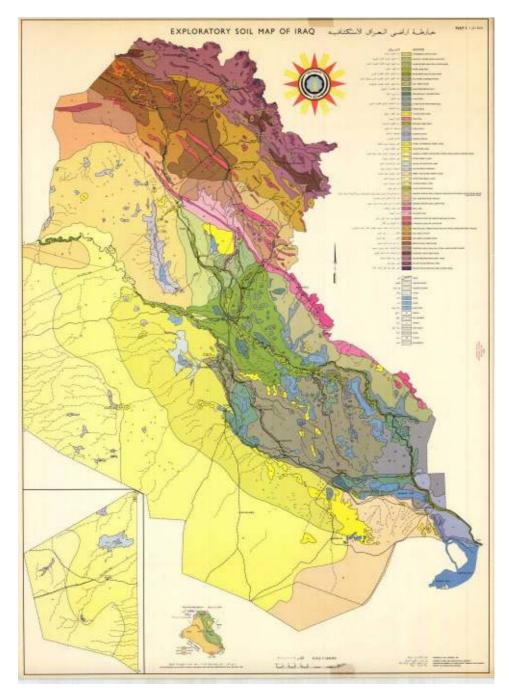
Indicator: Soil Quality

According to the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (1998), Soil Biodiversity is the mix of living organisms that interact with one another, plants and other small animals to form "a web of biological activity" that makes up "the most biologically diverse part of Earth." The investigation of soil quality as a tool to drive land use management policy and limiting pollution to and loss of soils

(loss of top soil, erosion and/or desertification). Iraqi lands can be classified into 8 soil types based on the American's classification system (USDA, 1975, 1994 & 1998) as follow:

- E. Agricultural kinds:
 - Type 1: Excellent agricultural lands 0.6%.
 - Type2: Good agricultural lands 38.7%.
 - Type 3: Fair for agricultural lands 43%.
 - Type 4: Limited land ability for agriculture 7.7%.
- F. Non agricultural lands:
 - Type 5: Non agricultural lands in the present 6.5%
 - Type 6: Seasonally grazing lands 83.4
 - Type 7: Limited grazing lands 3.4%.
 - Type 8: High lands out of agricultural uses 6.7%.

Not a great deal of information exists on Iraq soils and the following Ministry of Agriculture 1957 map provides the only available comprehensive overview.



Exploratory Soil Map of Iraq. Map 1 (Buringh, 1957)

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:	
Global Assessment of Soil Degradation (GLASOD).	UNEP - ISRIC (International Soil Reference and Information	
	Centre).	

Indicator: Ethnic & Language Groups

Diversity in Iraq is reflected in the diversity of Iraq's people, religions and communities as well. The country is made up of several ethic and language groups. According to the CIA Factbook (2010), Iraqis are 75%-80% Arab, 15%-20% Kurdish, Turkoman, Assyrian, and 5% other and Arabic, Kurdish (official in Kurdish regions), Turkoman (a Turkish dialect), Assyrian (Neo-Aramaic), and Armenian are

the main languages

There can be additional divisions within one language group. Kurdish has two main dialects, Kurmanji, which is spoken in Turkey, Syria and the northern most areas of Iraq and Iran and Sorani, which is spoken in western Iraq and other areas of Iraqi Kurdistan., which have been labeled 'Northern' and 'Central'. And there are extensive influence on Iraqi language from Iran and Turkey and other language groups.

In addition, the following map provides an overview of the enthno-religious groups and major tribes of Iraq. In addition there are several nomadic or Bedouin tribes in Iraq that are not well documented. All these groups have differing attitudes to, customs regarding and uses for the biological diversity of the country.

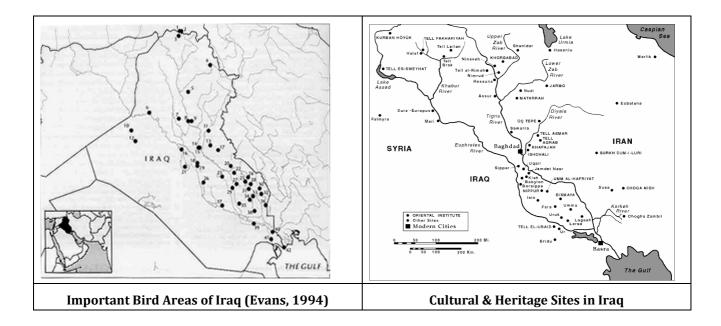


Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:		
Annual Abstract of Statistics (2006 – 2007)	Central Organization of Statistics		
Census Information (2009)	and Information Technology		
	(COSIT)		
	CIA World Factbook		

RESPONSE Indicators for the Management of Biodiversity

Indicator: Protected Areas

The KBA Program of Nature Iraq originally started surveying Important Bird Areas and Wetland sites in the Middle East. These had been defined in Iraq based on the work of Evans (1994) & Scott (1995) and created an initial list of 43 potential sites. The left-hand map depicts Important Bird Areas of Iraq as defined by Evans (1994). Other important cultural and heritage sites exist in the country as well that currently have limited or no protected area status (See right-hand map).



The Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture (MoA) maintains a number of agricultural protected areas and reserves, some for wildlife and plant preservation. These are listed in the table below.

	Protected Area Name	Governorate	Property of	Туре	Area km²	Qualification level
1	Gsaiba	Baghdad	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals and rare birds	0.15	Qualified
2	Safia	Basra	Basrah Agriculture	Water body	17.5	Qualified
3	Dibis	Kirkok	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
4	Mandili	Diala	Diala Agriculture	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
5	Sawa	Muthana	Muthana Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
6	Karbala	Karbala	Karbala Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
7	Najaf	Najaf	Najaf Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under

	Protected Area Name	Governorate	Property of	Туре	Area km²	Qualification level
						Qualification
8	Chibayish	Thi Qar	ThiQar Agriculture	Waterbody	7.2	Under Qualification
9	Reem	Maisan	Maisan Agriculture	Wild animals	0.5	Under Qualification
10	Massad	Anbar	State Company of Animal Wealth	Wild animals (Gazelle)	1.6	Qualified
11	Dhab'a	Anbar	State Company of Animal Wealth	Wild animals	0.4	Qualified
12	Sinjar	Mosul	General commission of seed testing and approval	Plants	1.2	Unqualified (violated)
13	Rawdhat-l- maha	Baghdad	State Company of Forests and Orchards	Wild animals	0.5	Unqualified (violated)
14	Nainawa	Mosul	Mosul Agriculture	Plants	0.5	Unqualified (violated)
Total Area					31.8	

The World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA) lists several protected area sites within Iraq, which are in need of updates at the time of this writing. Several areas may be receiving informal protected area status on a local basis. An example is the Barzan area of Erbil Governorate in Kurdistan, Northern Iraq, which has received tribal protection from hunting for many decades due to an edict issued by a Barzan tribal leader that is still in force. Though not achieved through official action, this site and possibly others like it are currently the only natural sites holding at least partial protection status.

Available information &/or datasets:		Information/Data Sources:		
Draft Hawizeh Ramsar Management Plan		Iraqi & Regional Ministries of Environment and		
Protected Areas Database.		Agriculture, National & Regional Parks Board		
	Nature Iraq Database of Proposed and existing	(National & Regional Park proposals)		
	protected areas and other areas of biodiversity	Iraqi State Board of Antiquities & Heritage,		
	concern	UNESCO Secretariat (Iraq World Heritage Sites)		
	Important Bird Areas of the Middle East	Iraqi Ramsar National Committee, Ramsar		
	Scott book	Secretariat (Hawizeh Ramsar Site)		
	List of all datasets	UNEP-WDBP, World Conservation Monitoring		
		Centre.		
		International Coordination Committee for the		
		Safeguarding of the Cultural Heritage of Iraq		
		BirdLife International		
		Wetlands International		

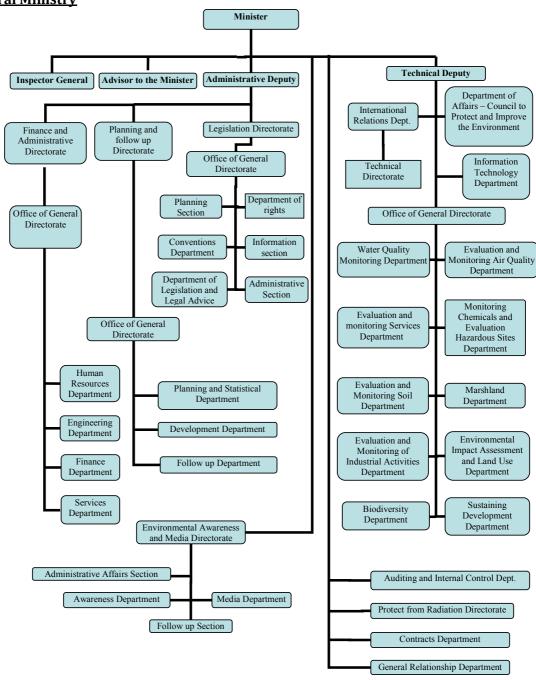
Indicator: Institutional Capacity, Policy & Regulatory Framework

A comprehensive overview of the institutional structure of the Iraqi Ministry of Environment is presented below. There are approximately 150 ministry staff under the Technical Directorate in Wazirea/Baghdad but there are additional district offices and staff of the MOE throughout the country.

Institutional Structure of MoE

The structure of the Ministry of Environment was approved in October 2008, as follows:

Central Ministry



Related MoE organizations and directorates

- Central Environment Laboratory (Baghdad)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate South Region (Basrah)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Middle Euphrates Region (Babil)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Central Region (Baghdad)
- Protection and Improvement Directorate Northern Region (Kirkuk)

Regional Directorates and Local Units of MoE

Within the MoE, the structure of the Technical, Baghdad and Directorates within each governorate consists generally of the following units:

- Air Quality Monitoring Unit
- Water (Natural Sources and Drinking) Monitoring Unit
- Solid Waste and Chemical Hazardous Management Unit
- Biodiversity Unit
- Marshlands Unit
- EIA Unit
- Desertification and Land Use Unit
- Industrial Activities Monitoring Unit

Governorate Directorates covered all environmental directories in 14 Governorates, except of Baghdad and Kurdistan Region (including the three Governorates of Erbil, Sulaimaniya and Dohuk),

Each Directorate in the Governorate contain the above units, and special units connected with the deputy minister:

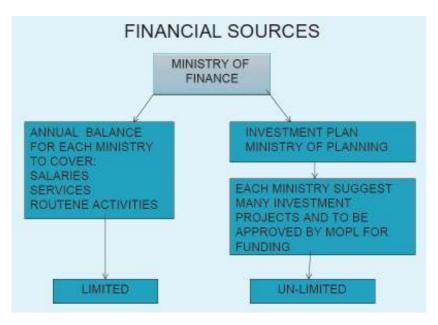
- Sustainable Development,
- Clean and Alternative Energy
- New and Environmentally Friendly Technologies Unit,

The former Ministry of Environment of the Kurdistan Region had three main Governorate Directorates (Dohuk, Erbil and Sulaimaniya). The status of these offices is not known.

Six national committees are managed by the Ministry of Environment:

- National Committee for Protected Areas
- National Committee for Biological Diversity
- National Committee for Ozone

- National Committee for Ramsar
- National Committee for Climate change
- National Committee for RERAG



Investment Projects

- 25. Designing and construction of 11 buildings for Environmental Directorates in Governorates (2006 on-going) \$10m USD
- 26. Assessment of pollution with Depleted Uranium (DU) (2008- on-going) \$1m USD
- 27. Air quality monitoring programme (2007- on-going) \$2.5m USD
- 28. Environmental Assessment of polluted military sites (2005-on-going) \$2m USD
- 29. Early Alarm (for radiation) project (2006-on-going) \$1m USD
- 30. Monitoring of radon (2006-2009) \$1m USD
- 31. The biological impact of radiation (2005-2008) \$1m USD
- 32. Digital map for Baghdad (2007- on-going) \$1m USD
- 33. Environmental Database system (2005-on-going) -\$0.75m USD
- 34. Water quality and biodiversity in marshlands (2005-2006) \$0.1USD
- 35. Natural water resources monitoring programme (2005-2009) \$2m USD
- 36. Natural water resources monitoring stations (2006 2008) \$47k USD

International Cooperation Projects & Initiatives

In addition to funds provided under the Ministry of Finance, additional funds are made available from international sources for environmental projects in Iraq, such as:

- 17. UNEP Marshlands project (2005-2009) \$11m USD
- 18. UNEP Hazardous Waste and Chemicals Collection and Storage for two sites (Al Qadassiya & Al Suwaira (2008-on-going) \$0.9m USD
- 19. WHO-UNICEF Water Quality Control and Surveillance in Iraq Phase I, II, & III (2007- Phase III on-going) \$4.3m USD
- 20. WB Emergency Environmental Management (2009- on-going) \$5m USD
- 21. WHO Radiation Pollution Assessment (2003-2005) \$25k USD
- 22. UNEP Capacity Building (2002-2007) -Stage 1 \$6m USD; Stage 2 \$4.3m USD
- 23. WHO Environmental Strategy for Iraq (2009- on-going) \$ unknown
- 24. UNEP-UNESCO Mesopotamian Marshlands World Heritage Site (2009 on-going) \$3.11m USD

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Biodiversity Unit exists within the MoE	Ministry of Environment
Center for Research in the Iraqi Marshlands (CRIM,	Ministry of Agriculture
MOWR)	Ministry of Water Resources
Some Iraqi expertise exists in the area of birds,	Ministry of Higher Education
plants, fish, benthic invertebrates, and other areas	Ministry of Science & Technology
with the skills to conduct initial assessments.	Ministry of Industry and Minerals
	Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works
	Kurdistan Regional Government Supervisory
	Committee for the environment
	Iraqi Universities
	Iraqi NGOs

Indicator: Stakeholder Capacity

Iraqi non-governmental organizations (and related associations and interest groups) can play a significant part in biodiversity protection and enhancement. Hunting clubs can curtail the hunting of endangered species and self-enforce hunting limitations and seasons. Fisherman associations are important partners in conducting fishery catch assessments and can self-enforce fishing restrictions that benefit the viability of the fisheries. Industry groups can assist with reporting on industry trends effecting biodiversity and educate members on new pollution prevention requirements and/or support. Farmers are key players in the actions to protect the biodiversity of soils and limit threats such erosion, overgrazing, agricultural chemical runoff, unsustainable water use and desertification.

Environmental organizations can do extensive education and advocacy work on specific targeted issues, often having the ability to act quickly and work at the local community level.

Such organizations, if they existed under the former regime (which often they did not), were usually Baath party-affiliated organizations that were often the causes of biodiversity loss (eg. The Baghdad Hunting Club was, under the Saddam regime, known for its trafficing in endangered species).

Today these organizations sometimes struggle with lack of funds, information and other resources, poor security, as well as distrust from government officials. They often are not consulted in major management decisions, which may affect them and as a result they may act in opposition to such decisions. Building their institutional capacity and strengthing their communication and working relationship with related government sectors should be viewed as vital to successful biodiversity protection.

Available information &/or datasets:	Information/Data Sources:
Stakeholder/NGO Contact List (partial)	Nature Iraq
	Ministry of Environment